



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

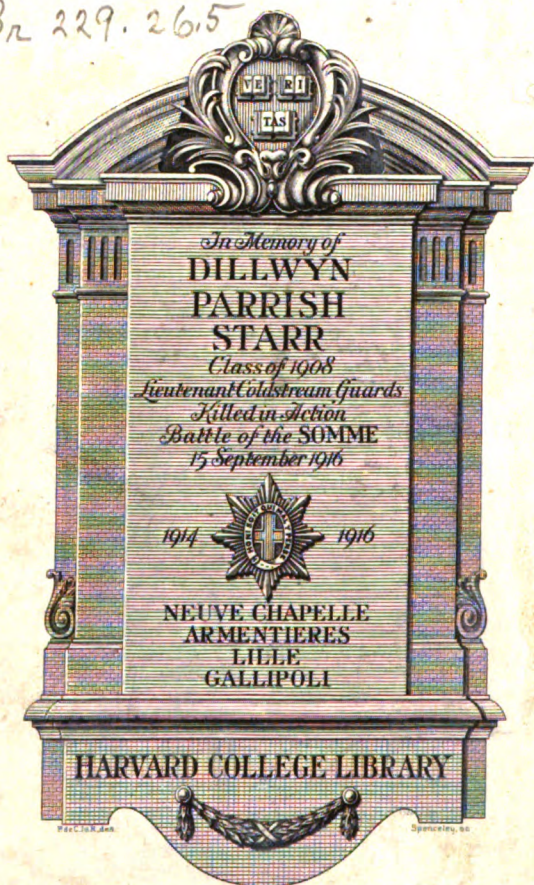
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



*The History of the 1st Volunteer
Battalion, the Royal Warwickshire ...*

Charles Joseph Hart

Bz 229.265



376

*J. G. H. Hart-
with
Colonel Hart's Empts*

**1ST VOLUNTEER BATTALION
THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT
AND ITS PREDECESSORS.**

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



Printed by W. Woodcock

Grenadier

Battalion

BIRMINGHAM Royal Association

Light Infantry

Printed by W. Woodcock

THE HISTORY

OF THE

1ST VOLUNTEER BATTALION

THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT

AND ITS PREDECESSORS:

THE BIRMINGHAM INDEPENDENT VOLUNTEERS, 1782;

THE BIRMINGHAM LOYAL ASSOCIATION, 1797;

THE LOYAL BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEERS, 1803.

BY

COLONEL CHARLES J. HART, V.D.

 Birmingham :

THE MIDLAND COUNTIES HERALD LIMITED.

1906.

Br 229.26.5



Star fund

BIRMINGHAM :

**PRINTED AT THE MIDLAND COUNTIES HERALD OFFICE,
16, UNION STREET.**

PREFACE.

"A historical record is to be kept in every corps stating the period and circumstances of the original formation of the corps; the means by which it has, from time to time, been recruited; the stations at which it has been employed; and the period of its arrival and departure from such stations. This account is to specify the military operations in which the corps has been engaged, and to record its achievements. It is to contain the names of all officers killed or wounded by the enemy, and the name of any officer or soldier who may have specially distinguished himself in action. The badges and devices which the corps has been permitted to bear, and the reasons on account of which such badges and devices or other marks of distinction were granted, together with the date of the authority for the same, are to be stated.

Any particular alterations in the clothing, arms, accoutrements, colours, or horse furniture are to be recorded, and the dates of the orders under which such alterations were made. The various alterations made in the establishment of the corps, either by augmentation or reduction, are also to be stated."—*The King's Regulations and Orders for the Army, para. 2170-2.*

FROM this Regulation, which was originally issued in 1822, and repeated in all subsequent editions, will be seen the very great importance attached by the War Office to this proper and continuous keeping of regimental records, and for which an Army Book, No. 127, entitled "Digest of Services of the Regiment," is supplied to regular units. It is, therefore, rather surprising that no attempt should have been made in the early days of Volunteering to provide for the keeping of a similar record in each Corps. Probably, however, the heads of the Army considered that the movement would have but a

PREFACE.

short life, as had the previous Volunteer Corps, and so would have no history to record.

In the Birmingham Battalion, as in probably nearly every Volunteer battalion, there is no historical record ; and in the early days sufficient attention was not paid to the preservation of order books, etc.

Fortunately there is in existence a small pamphlet by Major T. H. Gem, and published in 1876, giving a chatty account of the formation of the battalion in 1859, and continuing the record until 1875 ; but 31 years have elapsed since that time, many important events have occurred, and it is time that an attempt should be made to preserve the history of the battalion in a permanent form, before all have passed away who can yet speak as to the formation of the Corps and its progress during nearly half a century.

A continuance of Major Gem's pamphlet, bringing the history of the battalion down to the present time, was my original intention, but in recording the evolution of the Birmingham Volunteers, I have had to make a close study of the records of the Volunteers of a hundred years ago. And these earlier organisations and their rules and achievements have proved most fascinating. The comparison of the Volunteers of 1797 and 1803 with those of 1859 shows that they were formed on nearly identical lines, and their aims and aspirations were the same, that of banding together the young men of the town, equipping them by the generous donations of the richer inhabitants, and training them by military exercises, performed in their own leisure time, for the defence of their country. There is no reason to doubt that the Volunteer of 100 years ago formed the pattern on which the corps of 1859 were organised. More-

PREFACE.

over, on looking through the list of officers and some of the companies' muster rolls, we at once recognise names well known in present volunteering, and it is not unreasonable to suppose that some of the present day Volunteers are the grandsons or great-grandsons of those of a century ago.

I have, therefore, deemed it advisable to considerably enlarge the scope of the present volume, and to deal, as far as possible, with the Records of the various Volunteer Corps of Infantry which have been raised in Birmingham. This was not an easy task, for there are no regimental records available, and it has been necessary to search through Acts of Parliament, War Office circulars, and contemporary history for the formation of Volunteer organisations throughout the country, and their administration ; whilst, for local colouring, I have depended upon the files of *Aris's Birmingham Gazette* and *Swinney's Birmingham Chronicle*, and upon fragmentary information obtained from various local sources to find the history of the predecessors of the existing battalion of the Birmingham Volunteers.

I desire especially to thank Major A. D. Fleming, V.D., for his interesting narrative and for the photographs which illustrate it, which together form a complete and accurate record of the most stirring event in the annals of the battalion.

I am obliged to Captain J. W. Knox, of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion, for his notes as to the Second Service Company, and to Sergeant Pettitt and Private Hornsby for information as to the work of the Ambulance men ; also to Surgeon-Lieutenant-Colonel W. P. Whitcombe with reference to the Bearer Company, to Captain P. H.

PREFACE.

Carter as to the Cyclist Company, and to Quartermaster-Sergeant W. Lovett for details of the Sergeants' Mess.

Captain F. S. Pearson has most kindly relieved me of a laborious task by compiling the Index, and my warmest thanks are due to him for the great pains he has taken to make it complete.

The Midland Counties Herald, Ltd., deserve the greatest credit for the manner in which the book is printed and the illustrations produced, and I am very grateful to Mr. Jas. Bertram Webb for his great care in its revision, and the deep interest he has taken in its production.

C. J. H.

December 8th, 1906.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER.	PAGES.
I. Introductory	1-5
II. The Birmingham Independent Volunteers, 1782...	6-15
III. The Birmingham Loyal Association, 1797	16-52
IV. The Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, 1803	53-93
V. The Formation of the Birmingham Rifle Corps	94-117
VI. Lieut.-Colonel Mason's Command	118-137
VII. Lieut.-Colonel Ratcliff's Command	138-147
VIII. Major-General Hinde's Command	148-167
IX. Colonel Jervis' Command	168-228
X. First Volunteer Service Company in South Africa	229-292
XI. Colonel Cox's Command	293-297
XII. Second Volunteer Service Company and Ambulance Department in South Africa	298-311
XIII. Colonel Hart's Command	312-362
Appendix I. Chronological Summary of the Principal Events in the History of the Battalion	363-372
Appendix II. List of Officers now serving, or who have held Commissions in the Battalion since its formation in the year 1859	373-376
Appendix III. Extracts from the Monthly Army List every five years from May, 1861, showing the position of Officers of the Battalion	376-382
Appendix IV. List of some of the Authorities consulted	390

ILLUSTRATIONS.

✓ 1.	Uniforms of the Grenadier, Light Infantry, and Battalion Companies of the Birmingham Loyal Association (Frontispiece.)			
✓ 2.	Type of Uniform — Birmingham Independent Volunteers, 1782	... ..	Facing page	10
✓ 3.	Drilling Recruits in 1797	... ..	" "	28
✓ 4.	Bronze Medal, obverse and reverse, to Commemorate the Presentation of Colours to the Birmingham Loyal Association	... ..	" "	36
✓ 5.	Silver Medal, obverse and reverse, presented by the Town of Birmingham to Members of the Birmingham Loyal Association on disbandment	... ..	" "	40
✓ 6.	Sergeant of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, 1803	... ..	" "	68
✓ 7.	Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. Sanders	... ..	" "	116
✓ 8.	Lieutenant-Colonel J. Oliver Mason	... ..	" "	118
✓ 9.	Officers of the Birmingham Rifle Corps, 1861	... ..	" "	122
✓ 10.	Lieutenant-Colonel Charles Ratcliff	... ..	" "	138
✓ 11.	Major-General John Hinde, C.B....	... ..	" "	148
✓ 12.	Colonel W. Swynfen Jervis	... ..	" "	168
✓ 13.	Colonel Charles T. Burt, V.D.	... ..	" "	178
✓ 14.	Sergeant H. Bates, Winner of the Queen's Prize, 1890	... ..	" "	190 1/2
✓ 15.	Major Alexander D. Fleming, V.D.	... ..	" "	236

ILLUSTRATIONS.

✓ 16.	The First Volunteer Service Company at Cape Town	Facing page	240
✓ 17.	Digging Trenches at Victoria West	" "	242
✓ 18.	Rifle Practice at Victoria West	" "	242
✓ 19.	Volunteers on Guard at Braakpoort Bridge	" "	246
✓ 20.	Slaughtering Sheep near the Vet River... ..	" "	246
✓ 21.	Crossing the Vaal River... ..	" "	250
✓ 22.	Volunteer Company arriving in the Transvaal	" "	250
✓ 23.	Volunteer Company Post on Kopje at Edendale	" "	262
✓ 24.	Crossing Bronkhurst Spruit	" "	262
✓ 25.	Digging Trenches at Balmoral	" "	268
✓ 26.	Feet Inspection at Helvetia	" "	263
✓ 27.	Map of South Africa, giving routes of Service Companies	" "	278
✓ 28.	" Jack," the Regimental Dog	" "	286
✓ 29.	In the Garden of Sleep, Pretoria	" "	292
✓ 30.	Officers of the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment, 1900	" "	291
✓ 31.	Colonel William Cox, V.D.	" "	296
✓ 32.	Colonel Charles J. Hart, V.D.	" "	312
✓ 33.	Headquarters, Thorp Street, with various Uniforms of the Battalion	" "	320
✓ 34.	Uniform of the Battalion in 1906	" "	334

1st VOLUNTEER BATTALION THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT AND ITS PREDECESSORS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

VOLUNTEERS of the present day are so accustomed to consider that their present organisation came into existence in 1859, that they fail to recognise that its development was consequent on the existence of other earlier associations in which civilians were banded together, and equipped and trained in military exercises for the defence of their country in case of invasion.

Nothing can be more erroneous than to suppose that the idea of the Volunteer Corps as they now exist sprang into being at any definite period, that it was the invention of any one man, that it was created by Act of Parliament, and that its constitution, its regulations, its establishments, and its training could be determined without reference to pre-existing organisations of exactly similar objects. On the contrary, the Volunteers have been evolved rather than created, and it is both interesting and instructive to discover, from an examination of the records of the earlier associations, how the various crude rules and regulations have been the foundations of the statutes by which the present force is governed.

Although it would be difficult to assign a period when the principle of Volunteer organisation for national defence was first adopted in England, it is well known that from its earliest days the English race has relied not on bodies of men specially trained to the use of arms, that is professional soldiers, but upon the manhood of all its sons who have conceived their first and chiefest duty to be to the country that gave them birth. The existence of a

class of men, exclusively devoted to the profession of arms, kept up as a standing army both in times of peace as well as war, was unknown until the time of Cromwell.

Prior to the Norman Conquest the armed force of England was a National Militia. Every freeman was bound to bear arms for the defence of the country or for the maintenance of peace. To give some organisation and training to this levy, the sheriffs had power to call out the contingents of their various shires for exercise. The Thanes appeared on horseback, and the bulk of the people, armed with swords, spears, and heavy shields, or with bows and arrows, formed the infantry. This force, termed the "Fyrd," was available for home service only, and could not be moved even from its county except in the case of invasion or great emergency, and it was principally to repel the invasions of the Danes that its services were required.

After the Norman Conquest the military institutions underwent a rapid and complete change. The great slaughter of the Anglo-Saxon nobility at Hastings, and the frequent and unsuccessful revolts of the survivors, and consequent forfeiture of their estates, enabled William to make large grants to his followers; and with these he introduced the feudal system of military tenure. Henceforth military service was a debt due by the dependent or vassal to the lord of whom he held his land, not the free service of a citizen to his country. These feudal troops, unlike the Saxon levies, were bound to follow their lords anywhere for forty days, free of cost. Forty days, however, might suffice to repel an invasion or crush a revolt, but not to prosecute a foreign war, and many holders could not render personal service, so that by mutual consent grew up a system of fines, or *escuage*, and with the monies levied from those who failed to do service the King was able to hire mercenaries or pay such of the feudal troops as were willing to prolong their service.

The feudal system had not, however, abrogated the Saxon levies; and while in the former we trace the source

of our stipendiary forces, from the latter arose two national institutions—the *posse comitatus*, liable to be called out by the sheriff to maintain the King's peace, and later the *militia* force. The *posse comitatus*, or civic force, included all males capable of bearing arms, and although its primary object was to maintain peace and pursue felons under the command of the sheriff, it was also bound to attend upon summons for the defence of the country.

This levy was organised as an armed force by an Act of 27 Henry II. (1181 A.D.), known as the "Statute of Assize at Arms," and subsequently by the 13 Edward I. (1285 A.D.), commonly known as the "Statute of Winchester," which determined the number and description of arms and armour to be kept by each man, according to his property, and also provided for their periodical inspection. This force was only liable to home service, but even in these early days seems to have been used, as the Militia is now, as a feeder to the army.

As early as the 14th century we meet with notice of Birmingham soldiers; William de Bermingham, who had been knighted by Edward the Second, raised for the King's service four hundred men on foot, but in these feudal times when *villeins* could not marry, or even move from place to place without their lords' consent, it can hardly be said that these were volunteers.

In the reign of Elizabeth, in preparation for the Spanish Armada, Volunteer Military Schools were established throughout the country, wherein gentlemen, who had learned the art of war abroad, drilled the sons of the knights and squires of the shires. In the City of London no less than 300 merchants were to be found who had some taste of actual service and possessed of such military skill as enabled them to drill their companies. For eight years before the proud galleons of Spain spread their sails for England's shores, the people of our island had been assiduously perfecting themselves in the art of arms, and one hundred thousand men were officered and appointed, ready at a moment's notice to fall into their

1643. companies and move wherever required to oppose the enemy's landing. In the uncertainty as to where and when that landing might be effected, these volunteers, for volunteers they clearly and truly were, were left at their homes, but their line of action was accurately prescribed for them. The musters of the Midlands, 30,000 strong, were to form a separate army for the defence of the Queen's person, and it is only a fair surmise that Birmingham contributed its due proportion to this force.

During the Civil War Birmingham strongly favoured the Parliamentary cause, and it is stated that at one time 15,000 swords were sent to the Earl of Essex, and the town not only refused to sell swords for the King's army, but imprisoned certain people who bought swords and were suspected of being agents for the King's forces. Birmingham also sent 300 men to Coventry to defend it against the King. Clarendon also says of "Bromicham, a town so generally wicked, that it had risen upon small parties of the King's and killed or taken them prisoners, and sent them to Coventry declaring a more peremptory malice to his Majesty than any other place." It is not, therefore, surprising that Prince Rupert, who was marching between Oxford and York, was directed to pass through Birmingham, and on April 3rd, 1643, he arrived at Camp Hill with 2,000 troops. Birmingham had only 140 muskets and a troop of horse from the garrison at Lichfield, and although they erected barricades and fought fiercely, yet were obliged to give way to numbers. We do not find that the inhabitants were in any way organised as Militia or Volunteers at this time, but in 1649 we meet with a most interesting record of, without doubt, the earliest Volunteer corps raised in Birmingham.

1649. The following commission is contained in the "Order Book" for August, 1649, to February, 1649-50 (page 270) preserved in the Public Record Office.

"By vertue of an Act of Parlament, authorising us, wee doe hereby constitute and appoint you, Captaine

Robert Girdler, to be Captaine of a Foote Company of 1649.
Voluntiers raised or to be raised in the Townes of
Bromichim and Bromichim-Aston, in the County of
Warwicke, for the service and safety of the said County,
which Company you are by vertue of this Commission to
raise and to receive into yor charge and diligently to
exercise the same, hereby commanding and requiring all
Officers and Souldiers of the said Company to be obedient
unto you as their Captaine; and you are to observe and
follow all such orders and directions as you shall from
tyme to tyme receive from the Parlament, this Council, or
such others as either are or shall be authorised from them
to that purpose according to the Disciptyne of Warre.

“ Given 16th November, 1649.”

This Robert Girdler, who was living in Edgbaston, 1660.
was the son of the Postmaster of Birmingham. Nothing
more can be found of Captain Girdler until 1660, when
the politics of the town had changed round, for about
this time it was commended for “its readiness to serve
the King and Country.” On January 11th, 1660, a letter
was sent from H. Puckering and J. Shuckburgh from
Warwick to Captain Robert Dodd at Birmingham, asking
him “to secure Girdler of Birmingham, and all others of
his phanatick principles.”

CHAPTER II.

BIRMINGHAM INDEPENDENT VOLUNTEERS.

1782.

IN the Militia Act of 1778 we are brought a step nearer to the Volunteer of the present day, as it enacts that the commanding officer might accept a number of Volunteers to serve in the Militia; they might either be incorporated into the other companies or be formed into a distinct company under their own officers.

Mr. Grose states that some of the Militia battalions had as many as fourteen Volunteer companies. These companies were entitled to the same allowance of bounty, subsistence money, arms and clothing as the Militia, and equally were they subject to all rules, regulations, &c.

We see here that the idea of attaching service companies of Volunteers to regular battalions during the South African war was not new, but was the development of these Volunteer companies of Militia.

The association of Militia and Volunteers was not, however, popular, and efforts were made to grant the Volunteers a position of more independence and enhanced dignity. The Volunteer Act of 1782 was styled "An Act for encouraging and disciplining of such Corps and Companies of men as should *voluntarily* enrol themselves for defence of their town or coast, or for the general defence of the kingdom, during the present war." The first proposals evidently were not very acceptable, as they were considerably modified when a practicable scheme had to be propounded, but it is interesting to see what was in the mind of a frugal Secretary of State for War.

In *Aris's Gazette* of May 27th, 1782, we read :—

1782.

“The following is said to be Lord Shelburne's plan of Military Associations, as handed about in private. 1st, An Association to be formed in every town, and in every Wapentake, or other Division, consisting of one Regiment of one, two, or more Battalions ; the Officers to be chosen by ballot. 2nd, To arm and clothe themselves at their own expense, but uniformly. 3rd, Sundays to be entirely spent in exercising, except the times of Divine Service, to which the Regiments are to march in military order. 4th, A Field Day as often as determined by the Officers, but always on Holidays. 5th, No man to be admitted that cannot afford to buy his Clothes and Accoutrements. 6th, Never to march beyond one mile from the town where raised, or out of the Hundred, but by common consent, unless an enemy lands, in which case anywhere within the County.”

The first published plan of Lord Shelburne proved to be the attaching the 6th Regiment of Foot to the County of Warwickshire as its territorial regiment.

“CIRCULAR.

“Whitehall, 19th July, 1782.

“My Lord,

A Plan having been laid before the King for giving County Names to the several Regiments of Infantry in his Majesty's Service, and the Commanding Officer of the Sixth Regiment having expressed his wish that his Corps should be attached to the County of Warwick, and bear its Name, I have his Majesty's Commands to signify the same to you, not doubting but that the zeal of your Lordship, and your Friends, for the Public Service, will prompt you to give every assistance towards carrying the important Object of this Plan into Execution.—As no Service at this time can be more essential to the Country than the compleating the old Corps of Infantry, I trust that this Plan of recruiting them will meet with your full approbation and Encouragement. I think it right to inform your Lordship that I have written a Letter to this Effect

1782. to the Sheriff of your County, to enable him to take the opportunity of laying it before the Grand Jury at the Assizes, if it should reach him in time.

“ I have the honour to be, my Lord,

“ Your Lordship's most obedient humble Servant,

“ T. TOWNSEND.

“ To the Earl of Hertford,

“ Lord Lieutenant of Warwickshire.”

A duplicate letter was written offering the 29th Regiment to bear the name of Birmingham, but this Regiment was eventually attached to Worcestershire.

This plan was not the only one that the Earl of Shelburne promulgated, and a circular letter was sent to the chief magistrate of the principal cities and towns submitting a plan for augmenting the defensive forces of the country by raising battalions and companies of Volunteers in each locality, who were not to be moved from their places of abode except in case of actual invasion or rebellion. The plan had the approval of both political parties in the State, and many Volunteer Corps were formed under this statute, and Birmingham was one of the first places to adopt the suggestion.

A committee was appointed to formulate proposals, and a meeting of inhabitants was convened to consider them, and the report of this meeting will indicate how fully had they been drawn out and how carefully had the rules been digested, for they appear to have been accepted without alteration.

“ VOLUNTEER ASSOCIATION,

“ BIRMINGHAM, AUGUST 6TH, 1782.

“ At a Meeting of the Inhabitants of this Town held here this day, pursuant to an advertisement in the *Birmingham Chronicle*, and this paper to receive the Report of the Committee appointed to take into consideration the Subject of Lord Shelburne's Circular Letter.

“ The following Resolution was put by the Chairman and carried :

“Resolved, that the underwritten Plan, proposed by the Committee, is approved by this Meeting, and recommended to the Public as the most eligible Mode of forwarding the Plan of National Defence, recommended by Lord Shelburne’s Circular Letter. 1782.

PLAN.

“First, that Gentlemen associating to discipline themselves at their own expense, would promote the Designs of Government.

“Second, that it is proper that Gentlemen subscribing their names to learn the military exercise, should do it at such times, and under such Regulations, as themselves shall approve.”

A meeting of such Gentlemen present as wished to promote the Measure was then proposed to be held at the same place at 6 o’clock in the evening, which meeting was held accordingly and Rules produced, for the Consideration of the Public, which are as follows :

“Rule I. That it be denominated the BIRMINGHAM INDEPENDENT VOLUNTEERS.

“II. That, as the Principles on which the Birmingham Independent Volunteers associate place the Members on a perfect equality each with the other, no distinction whatever shall be admitted but such as may be absolutely necessary for the Purposes of good Order and Discipline, except Field Officers who shall be chosen by the Majority of the Corps, and be Gentlemen of Family and Property who shall always be upon the Committee and entitled to a Vote on every Occasion.

“III. That every Member shall provide for himself a steel-mounted Hanger, a sufficient proved Fusee to the Standard, provided with Bayonet and Cartouche Box ; the Fusee having a black Sling, black cross Belt, upon the Pouche shall be a Circular Ornament of Yellow Metal, containing the Arms of Birmingham, and upon the top of the Plate, on the cross Belt, the Initials B.I.V. cyphered, and below the Initials of the owner, with or without his Crest.

1782. "IV. The Uniform to be a Military Blue, lapelled with the same, gilt Buttons, buff Cashmere Waistcoat and Breeches, White Stockings, Cocked Hat, gold Button and Loop, black Cockade, and black Gaters; all which he shall provide for himself.

"V. That Twelve Members shall be elected by the whole to be standing Committee for twelve months, five to be a Quorum, who shall have power to admit fresh Members, to order Payment of necessary Disbursements, and transact all such Business as may be proper for the more regular Management of the Affairs of this Association, and their Judgement, declared by a Ballot, shall be final in every respect, except in Cases of Expulsion (which is provided for in Rule xxiv). They shall appoint the general Field Days, Superintend the Business of the Corps, and the Observance of its Regulations; and one of them, by Rotation, shall as Major, give the Orders, and mark what is censurable, for the Cognizance of the Court, after appointed or otherwise.

"VI. That a Treasurer shall be elected by the Corps, for twelve months, who shall be Secretary, and by Virtue of his Office shall be Member of the Committee.

"VII. That one of the Committee shall, by Rotation, take Command and give word on the Left, as Lieutenant; Another on the Right as Captain, the Major having the General Command and regulating the whole, unless the Colonel or Lieutenant Colonel acts as Commanding Officer. The Lieutenant and Captain shall size and examine their divisions. The Lieutenant shall succeed the Captain and the Captain the Major, so that one of the Committee may be one month in each office and in case of absence the next in rotation shall act *pro tempore*.

"VIII. That the Committee shall have Power to issue Orders, from time to time, for defraying the Common Expense; and any refusing his Share to the Paymaster appointed by the Majority, shall be forthwith excluded; which Common Expense shall only extend to



TYPE OF UNIFORM.
BIRMINGHAM INDEPENDENT VOLUNTEERS.
1782.

what is paid for Ground to exercise on, Serjeants, Fifes, 1782.
Drums, and Centinels.

“IX. That any Member soliciting votes for any Place in the Corps, either personal or by an Agent, shall be disqualified from holding any Place whatsoever in the said Corps ; and, should any Officer be judged by three-fourths of his Company, to deliver his Orders in an Ungentlemanlike manner, he shall for such offence be degraded from his Command at the Head of his Company, and there deliver to the Captain Commandant the Ensigns of his Office ; another Officer shall then be immediately elected to serve in his Place.

“X. That each Member meet at the Place or Places of Exercise twice a week for the present Summer ; future Days of Exercise shall be settled afterwards by the Majority of the Corps, being first proposed to them upon a Day of Exercise, by the Committee of Superintendence ; and at the next Meeting following, the Proposition shall be voted by them under Arms, and determined by the Majority then present.

“XI. That upon rejoicing and general field days all in town and in good health shall provide their own cartridges and appear in full and complete uniform, well dressed, with hair powdered and queued behind, and each absenting himself shall be subject to a fine of 2/6.

“XII. That upon days of ordinary exercise it shall be sufficient for those in the ranks to appear in any dress they please, with cocked hats, but officers to appear always in full dress uniform.

“XIII. That all Absentees, on the days of Ordinary Exercise, shall be fined One Shilling ; and each appearing at any Meeting after the time fixed for being under Arms, to be charged with Sixpence ; and if the Corps have met at the Exercise Ground, any that are not in proper dress shall not be permitted to enter the ranks.

“XIV. That while under arms the utmost steadiness and attention shall be observed, without any speaking, directing, or refractory behaviour by those in the Ranks, under a penalty of One Shilling.

13.



and to exercise on, Serjeants, Fifes, 1782.

Member soliciting votes for any
er personal or by an Agent, shall
ding any Place whatsoever in the
uld any Officer be judged by
npany, to deliver his Orders in an
er, he shall for such offence be
mand at the Head of his Company,
the Captain Commandant the
; another Officer shall then be
erve in his Place.

Member meet at the Place or Places
c for the present Summer; future
settled afterwards by the Majority
proposed to them upon a Day of
ttee of Superintendence; and at
ng, the Proposition shall be voted
d determined by the Majority then

rejoicing and general field days all
health shall provide their own
full and complete uniform, well
red and queued behind, and each
e subject to a fine of 2/6.

Days of ordinary exercise it shall be
he ranks to appear in any dress
ed hats, but officers to appear
orm.

bsentees, on the days of Ordinary
One Shilling; and each appearing
time fixed for being under Arms,
ence; and if the Corps have met
any that are not in proper dress
o enter the ranks.

under arms the utmost dress
observed, without
behaviour by those
Shilling.

1782. "XV. That any gentleman desirous of becoming a Member shall apply to the Committee, and, at Admission, shall subscribe to the Rules of the Association, and pledge himself to abide thereby ; as also to bear his proportion of the common expense.

"XVI. Any Person desirous of being admitted a Member of this Corps, shall apply to the Committee, who shall ballot for his Admission, when three black balls shall be deemed a Rejection. Upon Notice of his Admission, he shall sign the Articles, and within fifteen Days appear with his Uniform, Arms, and Accoutrements complete.

"XVII. That all fines be applied to the common expense.

"XVIII. That any member being confined by illness or going a Journey, upon giving Notice in Writing to the Committee previous to the next Meeting, shall be exempt from Fines.

"XIX. Officers to be liable to double fines.

"XX. That the Corps shall not be obliged, on any account or by any Authority whatever, to move out of the County, except in case of Actual Invasion, when on due notice from Government, the High Sheriff of the County, with the Approbation of the Field Officers of the Committee, shall have power to order the said Corps to march to any Part of Great Britain, as the Public Service may require.


"XXI. That such as desire it shall then have liberty to accept of the Pay offered by Government from the Day of their march, and as long as they continue in Service out of the town.

"XXII. That on such an Occasion, they shall be subject to Military Discipline in the same manner as the Regular Forces.

"XXIII. That on thus being ordered out, they shall act separately, or in conjunction with his Majesty's Regular Forces, and be under Command of such General Officers as his Majesty shall think fit to Appoint.

"XXIV. That such as transgress these Rules, or are guilty of any improper conduct, not already fined by them,

may be censured by reprimands, private or public, a fine, or total expulsion, as the case may be; which censure, fine, or expulsion, shall be inflicted by a Court of thirteen, whose names shall be drawn promiscuously by the Major of the Committee of Superintendence, from the names of the whole Corps, declared by the ballot of the Majority, and reported by their President to their Commanding Officer, shall be final and binding on those concerned. 1782.

“ Gentlemen who are desirous of becoming Volunteers in this Association are requested to meet at the Hotel on Tuesday, the 13th instant, at three o'clock in the afternoon; when the Rules will be submitted to their Consideration, and receive such Alterations as shall, upon being then investigated, be deemed proper.”

Of this force Wm. Hutton, in his History of Birmingham, says: “Each man purchased a genteel blue uniform, decorated with epaulets of gold, which, together with his accoutrements, cost £17. The gentleman, the apprentice, &c., to the number of seventy, united in a body, termed by themselves *The Birmingham Association*; by the wags, *the brazen walls of the town*. Each was to be officer and private by ballot, which gives an idea of equality, and was called to exercise once a week.

“The high price of provisions, and the seventeenth of October, brought a dangerous mob into Birmingham. They wanted bread; so did we. But little conference passed between them and the inhabitants. They were quiet; we were pleased; and, after an hour or two's stay, they retreated in peace. In the evening, after the enemy were fled, our champions beat to arms, breathing vengeance against the hungry crew; and had they returned some people verily thought our valiant heroes would have *discharged* at them. However laudable a system, if built upon a false basis it will not stand. Equality and command in the same person are incompatible, therefore cannot exist together. Subordination is necessary in every class of life, but particularly in the military. Nothing but severe discipline can regulate the boisterous spirit of an army.

1782. "A man may be bound to another, but if he commands the bandage he will quickly set himself free. This was the case with the Military Association. As their uniform resembled that of a commander, so did their temper. There were none to submit. The result was, the farce ended, and the curtain dropped in December by a quarrel with each other, and almost with themselves."

Wm. Hutton was perhaps hardly fair to the Independent Volunteers, especially as to the bread riots. The following extract from *Aris's Gazette* does not show them to be so cowardly as he states them to be, and the thanks afterwards given to the Association indicate that the town authorities appreciated their assistance:—

"In October, 1782, about 100 Colliers in the neighbourhood visited towns in Staffordshire, seizing and selling Flour, Malt, Butter, Cheese, and pocketing most of the money. They arrived in Birmingham about four o'clock in the afternoon and were met in the Bull Ring by one of the Officers of the Town, who desired to speak with their Leader, and asking why they appeared in that hostile manner, he was answered, they did not come with an intention of committing any Depredations, but to regulate the Prices of Malt, Flour, Butter, Cheese, &c. The Gentleman promised them, if they would immediately go out of the Town peaceably and Commit no Outrage, that he would do everything in his Power to have the Prices of the different Articles they complained of properly regulated, and he then conducted them out of the town. In the meantime, the Gentlemen of the Association, under the command of Captain Beecroft, with the Military, were drawn up in the Square, and sent a message to the Officers of the Town, that they were ready to march to their assistance. They returned to them a polite answer, and to convince these daring Invaders that there was a sufficient Force in this Place, if the Civil Power had required more Vigorous Measures to disperse them, they readily concurred in coming forward. They accordingly paraded the different Streets with Drums beating, &c., making a very respectable appearance."

“ BIRMINGHAM, OCTOBER 18TH, 1782.

1782

“ At a Meeting of

“ The Birmingham Independent Volunteers,

“ William Russell, Esq., in the Chair :

“ Resolved unanimously, that this Corps are highly sensible of the Obligations they owe to Captain Beecroft, of the 104th Regiment, for the readiness with which he gave them every assistance in their Preparations for preserving the Peace of this Town.

“ Resolved unanimously, that the Chairman be requested to wait on Captain Beecroft with the Thanks of their Corps, for his assistance and polite Behaviour on this occasion.”

The life of this Volunteer Corps was a short one, as by the terms of the Statute they were disbanded on the conclusion of the War of American Independence in 1783, barely one years' existence.

CHAPTER III.

BIRMINGHAM LOYAL ASSOCIATION.

1794. **E**NOUGH, however, had been done to show the possibilities of a really reliable Volunteer army, so that in 1794 when danger again threatened, the Government took the initiative and introduced a bill in Parliament for Volunteers to be raised in accordance with a detail which was called "The Plan." In accordance with this plan, the desirability was set forth of forming Volunteer Companies in particular towns, especially in those situated on or near the sea coast; each Company was to consist of one Captain, two Lieutenants, three Sergeants, three Corporals, two Drummers, and at least sixty private men. The officers to be allowed pay and the non-commissioned officers and "private men" one shilling per day for the days they were at exercise, clothing given by the Government.

The last words of the Plan were:

"It is naturally to be supposed that gentlemen of weight or property in different parts of the kingdom will separately stand forward, in order to carry into execution the several parts of the plan for the security of the country; but it seems also desirable a general subscription should be opened, to be applied, under the direction of a Committee, for the purpose of assisting in carrying into execution all or any of the measures therein suggested as circumstances shall appear to require."

This was the Volunteer Act of 1794 (34 George III., c. 31), and entitled Volunteers to pay if called upon to perform active service, and also exempted them from

liability to serve in, or find a substitute for, the Militia if they could produce a certificate from their commanding officer "that they had for the space of six weeks, immediately preceding the sub-division meeting of the Deputy Lieutenant, punctually attended at all times and places as may have been agreed upon, for the exercise of the corps or company of Volunteers in which they were enrolled." 1794.

Although many Volunteer corps were formed at this time elsewhere, Birmingham apparently took no steps to raise men, but with great generosity responded to the idea of a public subscription.

Early in the year 1794 a circular was issued from the Secretary of State's office, addressed to the Lords Lieutenant of Counties, recommending the formation of Volunteer companies in aid of the Militia, and suggesting the expediency of making pecuniary contributions in support of the scheme. A County meeting, called by the Earl of Warwick, was held in the County Hall, Warwick, on April 23rd, and the machinery was put in action to give effect to the King's proclamation. Nearly £7,000 was subscribed at the meeting, and in less than a fortnight the sum of £8,000 reached. That the Committee felt entire confidence that the necessary funds would be forthcoming from Birmingham is shown by the following announcement :

"May 26th, 1794. The Gentlemen of this Committee, resident in the Town and Neighbourhood of Birmingham, think it right to intimate to those who have not yet subscribed, that, as no personal application will be made, it is hoped that everyone will voluntarily step forth and manifest to all the Kingdom that his zeal in Defence of the invaluable Constitution of his Country is not confined to profession only."

The subscriptions flowed in. Some fifty gentlemen were found in this town who subscribed a hundred pounds each. School boys and girls added their mites to the common fund, and in a short time our contributions exceeded £10,000.

1797. The question of a Volunteer force in Birmingham was dormant however until 1797, when Armed Associations arose all over the country, for Napoleon had made a military nation of the peaceful Britons.

Sir Walter Scott in his "Antiquary" thus describes the military fever :—

"I came to consult my lawyer ; he was clothed in a dragoon's dress, belted and casqued, and about to mount a charger, which his writing clerk (habited as a sharp-shooter) walked to and fro before his door. I went to scold my agent for having sent me to advise with a madman ; he had stuck into his head the plume, which in more sober days he wielded between his fingers, and figured as an artillery officer. My mercer had his spontoon in his hand, as if he measured his cloth by that instrument, instead of a legitimate yard. The banker's clerk, who was directed to sum my cash account, blundered it three times, being disordered by the recollection of his military *tellings-off* at the morning drill. I was ill, and sent for a surgeon,

"He came—but valour so had fired his eye,

"And such a falchion glittered on his thigh,

"That, by the gods, with a load of steel,

"I thought he came to murder, not to heal !

"I had recourse to a physician, but he also was practising a more wholesale mode of slaughter than that which his profession had been supposed at all times to open to him. And now, since I have returned here, even our wise neighbours of Fairport have caught the same valiant humour. I hate a gun like a hurt wild duck.—I detest a drum like a quaker ;—and they thunder and rattle out yonder upon the town's common, so that every volley and roll goes to my very heart.

"Dear brother, dinna speak that gate o' the gentleman Volunteers—I am sure they have a most becoming uniform—Weel I wot they have been wet to the very skin twice last week—I met them marching in terribly doukit,

and many a sair hoast was amang them—And the trouble they take, I am sure it claims our gratitude. 1797.

“‘And I am sure,’ said the niece, ‘that my uncle sent twenty guineas to help out their equipments.’”

Birmingham at length woke up to the necessity of raising a force, and perhaps the greatest factor was the establishment of a new form of Militia by which 63,878 men were raised in England, and this supplementary Militia was selected by ballot; the men were to undergo twenty days training annually, and might be embodied in case of invasion or immediate danger thereof, but could never be ordered out of Britain. As officers and men of any recognised Corps were exempt from service in the Militia, the establishment of this new force gave, doubtless, much encouragement to the recruiting of the Loyal Association which was presently to be formed.

The people of Birmingham, of Aston, Harborne, Smethwick, Handsworth, and of all the places in the neighbourhood resolved to enrol themselves. The Freemasons acted with their usual loyalty; they held two meetings on the subject. At first they resolved to form “one or more companies out of the Society; and at the second, held on June 20th,” it was

“Resolved unanimously:—That the Committee do immediately make an offer to the Government of the Services of this Association.

“As there are many Freemasons, hearty well wishers to the success of this undertaking, who, from age or other Infirmities, cannot attend in person.

“Resolved:—That a Subscription be opened, and the money so raised applied to the Purposes of providing Arms and Accoutrements for those Brothers who may find it inconvenient to furnish themselves with the same.”

The Oddfellows also determined to “immediately form themselves into a Military Corps.”

On July 24th it was stated that “a very Loyal Armed Association, for the purpose of strengthening the hands of the Government, for the security of Property, and for the preservation of good order, is now forming in this

1797. town, and many hundreds have already been ballotted into this respectable corps, which, we doubt not, will soon form as strong a regiment as any in the kingdom." Each member was to clothe and arm himself at his own expense and to serve personally without pay. The King approved of the plan; and on Tuesday, August 22nd, "the members of the Birmingham Loyal Association paraded at their Exercise Ground in Coleshill Street, for the first time, in Full Uniform, and made a splendid appearance. They patronised the play on Wednesday night for the benefit of that most deserving favourite of the town, Miss Mansell."

It will be seen that the name given to the Birmingham Infantry Volunteers was "The Birmingham Loyal Association," whilst the cavalry formed about the same time was designated "the Loyal Birmingham Associated Cavalry," and afterwards altered to "The Loyal Birmingham Light Horse Volunteers."

A meeting was held in Birmingham on November 10th, at which it was resolved to present the two Loyal Associations with their Standards and Colours.

Here is a report of the meeting :—

"HOTEL, TEMPLE ROW, BIRMINGHAM,

"NOVEMBER 10TH, 1797.

"At a most respectable General Meeting of the Inhabitants, held here this day, pursuant to Public Advertisement,

"The High Bailiff in the Chair,

"The following Resolutions were proposed and passed unanimously :

"That this Meeting entertains a sense of the important Benefits the Town is likely to derive from the Loyal Birmingham Associations of Cavalry and Infantry, and that the Thanks of this Meeting be presented to those Gentlemen for the Patriotism and Public Spirit with which they have come forward to enrol and equip themselves, at their own Expense, for the Security of the Peace and Property of the Inhabitants of this Town, that the

Loyal Birmingham Light Horse and the Loyal Birmingham Association of Infantry be presented by the Town with their Standards and Colours, as a Public Mark of its Approbation and Respect. 1797.

"It having been also represented to this meeting that both the Loyal Association Corps had agreed to admit Honorary Members, and it being the Opinion of this Meeting that such Honorary Members should be considered as belonging not to either Corps separately, but to both conjointly.

"Resolved : That it be recommended to the two Corps to form a joint Committee, to arrange a Plan as well for defining the Duty of such Honorary Members, as for the Dress which they may wear to distinguish them as such ; and that all who are elected in future shall be elected at a Meeting of such Joint Committee ; and that it be also recommended to such Committee, to admit Annual Subscribers of Two Guineas, to be ballotted for."

This designation of "Annual Subscribers" to the funds of the Corps as "Honorary Members" and the permission for them to wear a particular uniform has been adopted in subsequent Volunteer Corps and still exists in the present battalion, although the uniform of Honorary Members has never yet been seen.

The Battalion is in possession of some interesting documents relating to the Birmingham Loyal Association, one of them being a copy of the Articles, printed by Thomas Pearson, MDCCXVIII., containing also "Rules for the Regulation of the Additional Companies, and Resolutions Passed at a General Meeting of the Corps, April 10th, 1798." The following extracts from the Articles afford much information as to the constitution, the equipment, and government of the Association :

"We, the Members composing this Association, for the purpose of strengthening the hands of government, the security of private property, and the preservation of good order in this town and parish, at the requisition of the civil power, commanded by officers, elected by ourselves, and approved and commissioned by his Majesty, do

1797. hereby associate, unite, and by the ties of honour, declare ourselves to be one inseparable corps, to be called the BIRMINGHAM LOYAL ASSOCIATION ; and we do promise and engage to obey the orders of our officers, in the attendance, discipline, and duties of the corps, and to submit to the rules, regulations and forms of trial, and censures that shall be made and appointed by the Association for its good order and government, so long as we shall continue Members of the same.

" I. That the dress be as follows, viz., a blue lapelled coat, edged with scarlet, scarlet collar, blue cloth epaulets with gold lace on the edge and small gold fringe at bottom, the skirts lined with white cashmere, turned back with scarlet hearts, edged with gold lace, gilt buttons with the crown and cypher B.L.A., beneath it ; white dimity or cashmere lapelled waistcoat ; white cashmere breeches ; plain white cotton stockings, and black cloth half gaiters ; black stock with white necking ; cocked hat, bound, black feather, half silk cockade, and gold button and loop ; white belts and gilt plate, with same device as on button ; japanned cartouche box. The hair to be well powdered, and tied in a queue, with black rosette and forked ends. The commissioned officers to wear a sword, sash, gorget, black feather, with red top, in the hat, and gold band. The serjeants to wear a sword and sash. All parades, except when under arms, to be without gaiters, with buckles in the shoes.

" II. That each company consist of one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Ensign, three Serjeants, three Corporals, two Drums, and fifty Rank and File, at least, and that the business of this Association shall be conducted by a Committee, consisting of the field or commanding officer, the adjutant, and serjeant-major (who shall have a permanent seat), and also one commissioned officer and two private gentlemen or serjeants from each company, to be elected quarterly by ballot; the officers to choose their own representatives, and the privates or serjeants to be chosen by the private gentlemen ; the senior officer to preside for the day ; in the absence of the officers, the

senior private gentleman to take the chair : to meet once a week, five of whom shall be competent to act, and that the quartermaster attend as secretary to the same. 1797.

“V. That any gentleman desirous of becoming a member of this corps shall be proposed to the committee by one of its members (depositing one guinea towards his arms and accoutrements) and seconded by any member of the corps, each declaring on his honour that he knows, or has heard, and believes, that the person proposed is a respectable inhabitant, perfectly qualified as to character and without any bodily defect, a minute of which shall be made and read at the head of each company on parade previous to the ballot, which shall take place the next Committee meeting ; each person to be admitted by ballot only, and three-fourths of the votes to be in his favour to entitle him to admission. Every member of the corps to be at liberty to attend and to vote.

“X. That the following fines be levied for the offences annexed thereto :

	£	s.	d.
For being absent at first roll-call			6
For being absent the whole time of parade or relieving guard without leave... ..	1	0	
For talking, laughing, or inattention while under arms, for each offence	1	0	
For appearing on parade not properly appointed or in an unsoldierlike manner	1	0	
For quitting the ranks without leave	1	0	
For discharging arms in the field, without orders from the officer of the Company, or in the streets after the Corps has been dismissed ...	5	0	
For neglecting to attend the regimental committee when elected on the same, unless a sufficient excuse be made in writing	1	0	
That the officer on guard for the week not attending drill	1	0	
Any gentleman being in health, and in town, neglecting to attend parade for one month, shall after that time pay treble the fine for non-attendance. Commissioned officers to be fined double on all occasions except that of attending the drill.			

1797. "XII. That any gentleman belonging to this Corps, who shall appear on parade with any alteration in the regimental uniform, shall be fined for each offence the sum of half a guinea.

"XIII. That any gentleman belonging to this Corps, who shall appear among the spectators on parade or field days, without joining the Corps, shall pay treble the fine inflicted on those absent without leave."

It is noteworthy that questions of discipline, such as misdemeanour, ungentlemanlike behaviour, or disobedience to a superior's commands, instead of being dealt with by the commanding officer, were subject to a trial by a Court of Honour. This Court was composed of five officers and eight private gentlemen chosen by ballot, and the determination by a majority was conclusive. Any officer or private gentleman who thought himself aggrieved was entitled to apply to the Commanding Officer for a Court of Honour, which had to be granted. Any officer who neglected to call for a Court of Honour upon any gentleman in his Company behaving disobediently or in an unsoldierlike manner was himself to be subjected to a Court of Honour for encouraging a spirit of insubordination in the Corps.

Here is a list of necessaries to be furnished to all soldiers at this period, and it shows what each volunteer would be expected to provide himself with in addition to his arms, accoutrements, and uniforms.

3 Shirts	1 Pair half spatterdashes
2 Stocks	1 Pair linen drawers
1 Black hair stock	1 Knapsack
1 Pair brass clasps	1 Haversack
3 Pair white yarn stockings	2 Pair shoes
3 Pair linen stockings, to be dipped in oil and to be worn on the march under the spatterdashes	1 Pair shoe buckles
1 Pair long black gaiters, with black tops	1 Worm
	1 Turnkey
	1 Hammer cap
	1 Stopper

Every man should be provided with and carry :

1797.

- 1 Ammunition box to contain 24 rounds of ball and powder
- 2 Flints, which are not to be used except in case of necessity
- A Machine to cut and cock hats
- A powder bag A bullet mould and ladle
- A ream of whitey brown paper
- 3 Locks 1 Dozen screw pins 3 spare pans
- A former to make cartridges

The following were the first officers of the Association, taken from the *London Gazette* :—

“Commissions in the Loyal Birmingham Association, signed by his Majesty, dated August 26th, 1797 :

FIRST COMPANY.

James Timmins, Esq., to be Captain.
Jeremiah Vaux, Gent., to be Lieutenant.
Isaac Pratt, Gent., to be Ensign.

SECOND COMPANY.

William Lycett, Esq., to be Captain.
Thomas Hanson, Gent., to be Lieutenant.
Thomas Freer, Gent., to be Ensign.

THIRD COMPANY.

Alexander Forrest, Esq., to be Captain.
Matthew Linwood, Gent., to be Lieutenant.
John Meredith, Gent., to be Ensign.”

It is noticeable that the Captains were designated Esquire, whilst the Subalterns were called Gentlemen. This distinction appears also in the gazetting of officers to the Birmingham Loyal Volunteers in 1803.

The officers soon got to work to get their companies clothed, equipped, and drilled, for we read in *Aris's Birmingham Gazette* of October 16th, 1797 :—

“It was highly gratifying to the numerous spectators at the Exercise Ground of the *Loyal Birmingham Association* on Friday last to behold that fine body of gentlemen. The readiness and correctness with which in so short a period they have been able to practice the different manœuvres fully evince what zeal can effect in a good cause.”

At this time there was great rejoicing throughout the country at Lord Duncan's victory over the Dutch, in which he took eleven ships, precisely the same number that

1797. was taken from Van Tromp by Admiral Blake in 1653. The demonstration of joy in Birmingham, it is recorded, lasted several days.

"On Monday morning (October 16th), the First Regiment of Dragoons (*the Royals*) attended by Colonel Kinsey and the other officers, with their excellent band of music, were drawn up in New Street, opposite the New Inn now erecting by Mrs. Lloyd (the Hen and Chickens) and after going through their several manœuvres, fired three grand volleys, which were saluted by the loud and general cheers of the populace. In the afternoon the gentlemen of the *Loyal Birmingham Association* assembled in St. Philip's Church-yard, and likewise fired three volleys, for the first time since their appearance in arms."

The two Loyal Associations had hitherto been without standard or colours, but in compliance with a requisition, Mr. George Simcox, the High Bailiff, convened a meeting to consider the matter. The requisition was signed by forty-eight of the most wealthy and influential names in Birmingham, and the meeting took place at the Hotel on November 10th, when a long series of resolutions were adopted. It was reported to the meeting that Mrs. Wyatt had offered to present the Loyal Birmingham Association of Infantry with their Provincial Colours; and that Mrs. Eves had likewise offered to present them with the Royal Standard, worked by themselves and the ladies under their tuition, and that their offers had been respectively accepted; but notwithstanding if the Meeting should see the Propriety of their being presented by the Town at large, as a Public Testimonial of its Respect to the Corps, they would most cheerfully acquiesce in its Decision. It may be here stated that Mrs. Wyatt had a large and noted school for young ladies at Birmingham Heath, and Mrs. Eves and Mrs. Pope kept a similar establishment at the Crescent. The thanks of the Meeting were given to those ladies and an influential committee was appointed. Among the names of the committee were Isaac Spooner, John Taylor, Matthew Boulton, William Hicks, John Ryland, Mr. Woolley, and others equally notable. Sub-

scription lists were ordered to be opened, and also an annual subscription to meet such contingent expenses as must unavoidably be incurred by the Association, exclusive of their arms and accoutrements. 1797.

On the 14th of November (1797) the Loyal Birmingham Association of Infantry assembled at their exercise ground near the Five Ways for the purpose of being sworn, when an oath was administered by W. Villers, Esq., one of our acting Magistrates :—

“I —— a volunteer in the *Loyal Birmingham Association*, do swear to be faithful and bear true allegiance to his Majesty King George ; that I will support the Constitution of this Country ; pay due Obedience to the officers appointed by his Majesty,—and that whenever called upon by the Acting Magistrates of this Town, I will exert myself to the utmost in the Defence of the Lives and Property of the Inhabitants.

“So help me God.”

After which they fired several vollies, and went through their manœuvres with great correctness. On the 20th the Loyal Birmingham Light Horse Cavalry mustered for the first time, and afterwards dined at the Shakespeare, when they were honoured by the company of the officers of the Royals and the Committee of the Loyal Association of Infantry, the acting Magistrates of the Town, the High Bailiff, Matthew Boulton, Esq., and all the other honorary members. The toast list comprised twenty-two toasts, some of which were very curious.

The King, and long life to him.

The Constitution, and may it live for ever.

The Queen and Family.

Field Marshal the Duke of York and the Army.

The Wooden Walls of Old England.

General Goldsworthy and the Royals.

The Loyal Birmingham Light Horse Volunteers.

Lieut.-Colonel Burnett, Commandant of this District.

The Lord Lieutenant and Warwickshire Fencibles.

The Marquis of Hertford and Warwickshire Militia.

The Earl of Aylesford and Warwickshire Yeomanry.

Captain Timmins and the Birmingham Loyal Association.

1797. The High Bailiff, and Prosperity to the Town of Birmingham.
 The Acting Magistrates for the Town.
 Admiral Lord Duncan and his Surviving Heroes, and to the memory of
 all those who have died fighting in their Country's Cause.
 The Ladies who worked the Standard and Colours of the Associations.
 The Stewards of the Day, and thanks to them for their attention, and for
 the enjoyment to which they have so materially contributed.
 Mr. Boulton and the Arts.
 May the approaching Birmingham Concert yield Comfort to the Widow
 and Orphan.
 May the rising Generation emulate the Spirit of the Constitutional
 Association.
 Confusion to those who shall attempt to interrupt the Harmony that
 exists between the Loyal Associations of Cavalry and Infantry.

A few verses from "The Loyal Songster" will serve to show somewhat of the drill of the period. This collection of songs published in 1799 was dedicated to the Birmingham Loyal Associated Corps of Infantry by J. Tye of the First Company of the above Corps.

We Sons of old Mars, when on duty we're found,
 Not a word in the ranks should we mention ;
 Keep silence each one, to catch well the sound
 That calls for the Soldiers attention ;
 Make pleasing the sight, by dressing eyes right,
 When upright you stand you look bolder,
 Fix bayonets quick, there's a sleight in the trick,
 Prepare next the musket to shoulder.

On duty intent, now your arms next present,
 Raise the musket and point the left hand right,
 Though the word's given ower, the musket now lower,
 A general salute is a grand sight ;
 Whilst soldiers thus stand, our musical band,
 Use their efforts to make the scene charming ;
 With God Save the King, they make the air ring,
 Whilst loyal men praise us for arming.

In charging the bayonet you first cross the breast,
 The musket then lower at arms' length ;
 If a foe is before you, with this stand the test,
 When properly held you have much strength ;
 If attending parade, no pains should be spared,
 To guard well against the next motion ;
 In shouldering again to the left some will strain,
 Avoid it by times strict devotion.



DRILLING RECRUITS IN 1797.

Platoon as front rank, prime and load is the word,
 Make the motion as one, not like chiming ;
 Open pans, and be sure no distinction is heard,
 Handle cartouche, and mind well your priming ;
 This done and secured, in charging be steady,
 Exactness is here worth admiring,
 Bring the musket to shoulder, division, make ready,
 Present, level well before firing.

1797.

Hitherto the Loyal Associations had not done much besides learning their drill, parading on grand occasions, and firing vollies in New Street ; but the year 1799, being that in which the Triennial Musical Festival was held in St. Philip's Church in the mornings, and in the evenings at the theatre, their services were given in its aid. *Aris's Birmingham Gazette* remarked that "not to notice the care and attention manifested by the gentlemen of the Loyal Birmingham Association of Infantry during the Festival would be unpardonable. Throughout the three days the regiment, notwithstanding the unfavourable weather, attended from morning till past midnight to keep open all avenues to the places of performances, and to prevent riot and confusion ; and most effectually indeed was the service performed. The *light-fingered gentry* were upon this occasion most completely disappointed." It must be borne in mind by readers of the present day that then there were but two constables in the town—respectable tradesmen—changed annually, and two or three "runners." A month later at a fire at Mr. Grew's, button maker, in St. Mary's Square, damage was done to the extent of £500, but "as a party of the Loyal Association of Infantry repaired to the spot with their alacrity usual on such occasions, depredation was prevented, and order restored." At that time there was no fire brigade, and but one fire engine in the town, which was called the Town engine, and which was celebrated for always making its appearance at a fire when it had been put out by the firemen of the various insurance offices.

The Members of the Birmingham Loyal Association seemed to have added the rôle of amateur firemen to their many duties, for which we find on March 10th, 1798, after

1800. a large fire in Bull Street, three letters in the paper thanking them for their assistance. Thos. Fox Butcher, says, "The great exertion and generous attention of the Gentlemen of the Association in preserving and guarding his property during the whole of the Morning he shall ever remember with the most lively Gratitude." E. Piercy, after thanking his friends and the public, continues, "and to the Gentlemen of the Association in particular, by whose almost immediate attendance (within a few minutes only after the fire was discovered) and through whose unremitted attention and assiduity, the whole neighbourhood was providentially secured from that Danger to which it seemed to be almost inevitably exposed."

We also read on April 23rd "that a fire occurred at the Cup public house, in Edmund Street, which communicated to a baker's kid-pile (*sic*), the flames rose to a tremendous height, but by the speedy arrival of the Engines, and the exertions of the Gentlemen of the Birmingham Loyal Association, the destructive element was happily prevented from doing the mischief which was at first apprehended, but three horses were burnt to death. On this occasion we have a further proof of the benefit and security which the town derives from the Military Association;—in a very few minutes after the drum had beaten, no less than forty of the Gentlemen had repaired to the spot."

"F. Deakin desires to make his grateful acknowledgments to those of his kind friends, by whose very active exertions so great a Part of his Property was preserved from the Flames, and also to the Gentlemen of the Birmingham Loyal Association, for their kind Protection of such part of the Goods as lay exposed, and for the good order which was by their means preserved.

"Birmingham, August 30th, 1800."

On September 13th, 1800, they were again thanked for preserving order and preventing depredations at a fire in Great Charles Street.

Early in 1798 the Government was evidently in great apprehension of the imminent landing of a foreign foe, and the possibility of his not only landing but over-running the country, for we find an Act passed, "for applying in the most expeditious manner, and with the greatest effect, the voluntary services of the King's loyal subjects for the defense of the Kingdom." 1798.

The Lord Lieutenant of each County was directed to procure returns of the numbers of men residing within the several Counties who were available, and we see how this was done in Warwickshire, by an order published in *Aris's Gazette* early in May, 1798 :

"To the Constable, Tythingman, Headborough, or other Officer of Birmingham, in the Hundred of Hemlingford, in the County of Warwick.

"By Virtue of an Order from the Lord Lieutenant of the said County unto me directed, you are hereby required to return to his Majesty's Deputy Lieutenant and Justices of the Peace of the said County, at the Sub-division Meeting for the Hundred aforesaid, to be held at the Swan Hotel, in Birmingham, in the Hundred and County aforesaid, on Tuesday, the Twenty-Second Day of May instant, at Ten of the Clock in the forenoon, fair and true Lists, in Writing, of the Names of all the men residing within your respective Parish, Tything, or Place, who are of the age of 15 years and under the age of 60 years, distinguishing which of them are, by Reason of Infirmary, incapable of active Service, and which of them are engaged in any Volunteer Corps, and what Corps, and which of them are willing to engage themselves to be armed, arrayed, trayned, and exercised for the Defence of the Kingdom, and upon what terms ; and which of them are willing to engage, in cases of Emergency, either gratuitously, or for hire, as Boatmen, or Bargemen, or as Drivers of Carriages or Horses, or Drivers of Waggons or Carts, which may be necessary for the Public Service ; and also distinguishing which of them (if any) are Aliens or Quakers, and also to make a Return of all Barges, Boats, Waggons, Carts, and

1798. Horses, for riding or drawing, within your respective Parish, Tything, or Place, and which of such Barges, Boats, Waggon, Carts, and Horses, the owners thereof are willing to furnish in cases of Emergency for the Public Service, either gratuitously or for hire; and with what number of Boatmen, Bargemen, Drivers, and other necessary Attendance, and upon what Terms and Conditions, and also a Return of all Gamekeepers and Persons skilful in the use of Fowling Pieces, residing within your Parish, Tything, or Place, distinguishing which of them are willing to engage themselves in case an Enemy should have actually landed, to act as Sharpshooters or Rifle-men, and for that Purpose to be formed into a separate Corps, under proper Officers, but not to be called forth except in case of actual Invasion, and then only within the Military District to which the County of Warwick belongs; and also a return of the arms they may now possess, specifying also whether it is their wish to receive a Rifle from Government, and you, the said Constable, Tythingman, Headborough, or other Officer, are to attend at the Day and Place above appointed for the said Meeting, to Verify your Return upon Oath. Given under my hand, the second day of May, 1798.

“JAMES GREEN,
High Constable.”

This order, and the disinclination to serve in the militia, was doubtless a potent factor in keeping up the numbers of the Loyal Association.

One of the acts of the Association, a few years after its establishment, was of somewhat a ludicrous, although of a humane character. Bull baiting was a frequent amusement in Birmingham, especially at Chapel Wake, but for a time it had been discontinued. In the year 1798 the old custom was revived, and a bull was to be baited in a field behind the Salutation Inn, Snow Hill, not far from the General Hospital. Some of the respectable inhabitants, however, wishing to see such barbarous sport put an end to, induced the members of the Loyal Association to

undertake the perilous task of capturing the bull and putting the promoters of the sport, with the spectators, to flight. The Association assembled in the Bull Ring, and marched with fifes and drums to the baiting place in Snow Hill. On arriving there they found that the mob, having notice of their attack, had transferred themselves and the bull to Birmingham Heath. Although the day was intolerably hot, the Association gallantly resumed their march, and after some toil reached the scene of action. The bull-baiters scampered off in all directions, taking the dogs with them, but leaving the bull tied to the stake, when the Association leisurely proceeded to secure their formidable prize. A strong cord was made fast to the bull's horns and tied round his forelegs. The chain was then unloosened from the stake, and guards were told off, who with fixed bayonets reconducted the poor animal in triumph into the town; a vast crowd, of course, assisting at the novel ceremony. The procession passed through the principal streets, and at last the bull was safely lodged in the yard of the prison in Peck Lane. During the night an attempt at rescue was made, but it failed; and for years afterwards the street boys revenged themselves for the disturbance of the sport by singing a song depicting the Volunteers in uncomplimentary colours, the refrain being—

They spoilt the wake,
And stole the stake,
And took the bull to the dungeon.

The Battle of the Nile, fought on the 1st October, was celebrated in Birmingham with great rejoicing. The mail coach bringing the news on the 10th was decorated all over with ribbons and colours, and the town instantly exhibited a scene of the most enthusiastic joy. A general ringing of the bells, firing, and illuminations took place, and the regiment of Scots Greys then in the barracks, and the corps of Loyal and Associated Cavalry and Infantry paraded the streets and fired frequent vollies. One of the Articles of the Association prohibited firing in the streets, but that was only without orders.

D

. 1798.

The King's birth in 1799 was celebrated in Birmingham with the most zealous loyalty. The Handsworth Cavalry, the Hales Owen Cavalry and Infantry, and the Bilston Cavalry and Infantry marched to unite with the Cavalry and Infantry of the town, where they were joined by the regiment of the Royal North British Dragoons (the Greys), under the command of Colonel Boardman, and after parading in New Street, they proceeded, attended by vast crowds of people, to Birmingham Heath, where the whole were reviewed by the Colonel. Early in August the Birmingham Loyal Association was visited and reviewed by their Colonel, Lord Brooke, for the first time since his appointment to the command, and a few weeks after the Earl of Warwick (Lord Brooke's father) honoured the regiments with his presence and ordered a bespeak at the theatre, to which all the "gentlemen" of the Association had free admission.

John Freeth, generally known as "Poet Freeth," or, as he described himself, "a facetious bard of nature," lived at the Leicester Arms, or "Freeth Coffee House," in Bell Street. He used to write verses on the public topics of the day, and sing them to his customers of an evening. Here is one of his upon volunteering, entitled

DRILLING, OR WARRING WITHOUT BLOWS.

Go where you will there is nothing but drilling,
 The Volunteer service is quite overdone ;
 Such numbers step forward so free and so willing,
 No implement's handled so much as the gun ;
 Nay, thousands of females, by all 'twill be granted,
 Well armed and accoutred would cheerfully go
 On any emergency, should they be wanted,
 Than ever submit to an insolent foe.

Since England was England, a still happy nation,
 By all others envied, as so it appears,
 There never was seen upon any occasion
 So numerous a body of stout Volunteers !
 For the enemy's coming—mark what will transpire,
 Thro' fear from St. James's when courtiers have flown,
 Depend on't the *Thames* will be then set on fire !
 And *Tilbury Fort* and the *Tower* burnt down.

1798.

With Loyalty flaming, and firm as a rock,
 In arms when a million of British appear.
 What threats can the breast of an Englishman shock ?
 What soul apprehend any danger is near ?
 The burthen, tho' heavy, let each have his share,
 Why always should trade feel the heaviest smart ?
 But they who have got the most money to spare
 Appear the most sparing how with it they part.

Whilst close in Brest harbour their first-rates are penn'd,
 To pleasure JOHN BULL there's no sport can go on ;
 They find work enough their own coast to defend ;
 Not a ship in broad daylight dare stir from Boulogne.
 How frightful to some is that word called INVASION !
 What soon will become of us nobody knows
 Expenses we find beyond all calculation
 A war to continue without any blows.

A public meeting was held in Birmingham, nearly £7,000 being subscribed thereat, which in a short time reached £10,000. Spooner and Attwoods gave £400, the Birmingham Metal Co. £415, and others sums equally handsome :—The zeal and alacrity (said the *Birmingham Gazette*) manifested in every corner of the kingdom, and by every description of persons, in promoting the Voluntary Contributions, must be highly gratifying to every true lover of his country ; and must surely tend to convince the enemies of our free and happy island, that should they dare to set foot on British ground they will only arouse those energies invariably displayed, and which must terminate in the complete discomfiture of their rash and dangerous enterprise.

The presentation of the Standard of the Loyal Birmingham Light Horse Volunteers, and of the Colours of the Birmingham Loyal Association was announced to be made on Monday, June 4, 1798—that being his Majesty's birthday—on a large piece of land on Birmingham Heath, near to Winson Green. The ground was kept by Colonel Legge's troop of Yeomanry Cavalry, and every arrangement had been made. A medal was struck to commemorate the occasion from an approved design by Barber, and dedicated to the inhabitants of the town of Birmingham, and in a more especial manner to the

1798. Birmingham Loyal Associations of Cavalry and Infantry. The medals were of silver, bronze, and copper, either adapted as regalias, or for the cabinet. By permission, the Beadles of St. Philip's attended the parade in New Street to deliver them to the gentlemen of the corps, and in the field to those ladies and gentlemen who might be desirous of possessing them.

The proudest day since the establishment of the Associations at length arrived. We give the following graphic report of the proceedings from *Aris's Birmingham Gazette* of June 11th, 1798:—

PRESENTATION OF THE STANDARD OF THE LOYAL BIRMINGHAM LIGHT HORSE VOLUNTEERS, AND OF THE COLOURS OF THE BIRMINGHAM LOYAL ASSOCIATION OF CAVALRY AND INFANTRY.

Monday, being the anniversary of his Majesty's Birthday, was fixed upon as the most appropriate for presenting the Standard and Colours given by this Town to its two Loyal Associations of Cavalry and Infantry. Every preparation had been made by the High Bailiff and Committee to render the spectacle interesting: whilst at the same time all precaution was taken to avoid confusion and accident. The assiduity of the gentlemen who had devoted their attention to these objects was amply gratified by its success. Not an accident, if we except the concussion of two horses in the performance of the sword exercise at speed (but without any permanent injury to the riders), occurred for nearly a whole day in a promiscuous assembly of upwards of fifty thousand people.

Early in the morning Lieutenant Arden, with Colonel Legge's Troop of Warwickshire Yeomany, and assisted by a detachment from the Earl of Aylesford's, obligingly repaired to Birmingham Heath to keep the ground cleared there for the occasion, and which, for the accommodation of the company, had been partly surrounded with seats, booths, &c. The Ladies who worked the Standard and Colours (viz., Mrs. Pope and Mrs. Eves, of the Crescent, and Mrs. Wyatt, of Birmingham Heath), and the Ladies who assisted in presenting them, breakfasted with the Gentlemen of the Town Committee at the Shakespeare Tavern in New Street, and at ten o'clock, in front of the tavern and along the street, the line was formed in the following order, for the purposes of proceeding and escorting the Ladies and Committee to the Heath:

Lieut-Colonel Kinsey, with the Troop of the Royal Regiment of Dragoons.

The Loyal Birmingham Light Horse Volunteers.

The Birmingham Loyal Association. Lieutenant-Colonel Burnett, Commandant of the Recruiting District, with the whole of the Recruiting Officers and Parties in the Town.



Bronze Medal to commemorate the Presentation of Colours
to the Birmingham Loyal Association,
June 4th, 1798.

In this order the procession marched to the ground, the carriages containing the Ladies, Committee, and Colours, having fallen into the line between the Cavalry and Infantry. Upon arriving on the Heath, the Ladies having been some time seated in the places prepared for them, the ceremony of presenting the Colours took place. The High Bailiff, the two Magistrates, with the Ladies who worked the Standard and Colours, accompanied by Mrs. Kinsey, Mrs. Taylor, and Mrs. Villers, and the whole of the Committee, advanced to the centre of the ground between the military and the company, being attended on either side by the young Ladies of Mrs. Wyatt's, Mrs. Eves's, and Mrs. Pope's schools, uniformly and elegantly dress'd, and who, during the ceremony formed a beautiful circle. The Standard and Colours being then given by the Ladies, &c., into the hands of the Captain of the Light Horse, and the two senior Captains (Capts. Timmins and Lycett) of the Infantry, the High Bailiff addressed to the Officers the following admirable speech :—

Gentlemen—Upon an occasion so important and so interesting as the present, it is impossible for me to enter upon the duty assigned me by the ladies and gentlemen with whom I have the honour to be associated with any common emotion of mind. I must, therefore, throw myself upon your candour and indulgence, and have only to solicit that however imperfectly I may discharge the trust committed to me, it may not in the smallest degree be considered as diminishing from those sentiments of high esteem and regard which it is the wish of the town on this occasion to convey.

Gentlemen—These colours are presented to you by the Town of Birmingham as a public and solemn pledge of its approbation and respect for the manly and patriotic manner in which you have stepped forward to enrol yourselves at this critical and important juncture, for the Preservation of the Peace and Property of the Town and Neighbourhood, and in defence of our beloved Monarch and the happy Constitution of this Country.

In the name of the town, therefore, Gentlemen, we beg you to accept them and feel the firmest conviction that by you they will be guarded with a soldier's care, and will be considered as a lasting and honourable testimony of public Gratitude and Regard.

Gentlemen—No day could have been more auspicious for this Solemnity than the one which gave birth to a Monarch who is emphatically the Father of his People, and whose memory will ever be dear to Britons while Religion, Morality, and genuine Patriotism hold a place in their affections.

Gentlemen—It is in the Defense of this King, and the Constitution of which he is the Guardian, that you have nobly enrolled yourselves, a Constitution which endears itself by protecting alike the inhabitants of the splendid mansion and the peaceful dwelling of the humblest cottager—a Constitution which, at this eventful and momentous crisis, has hitherto proved its superior excellency by having withstood the rude attacks of desolating anarchy, and which, I trust, has taken deeper root than ever in the Hearts of Englishmen, and which, I am persuaded,

1798. they will never, never consent to barter for the visionary phantoms of modern Illuminati.

Gentlemen—I should consider myself highly negligent were I to omit calling to your recollection the very handsome manner in which the Ladies who have done us the honour to work the Colours had anticipated the wishes of the town, and the no less polite way in which they consented to forego their own inclinations, and to resign their claims, from a conviction that the present would be attended with a higher sanction from the town than from any private individuals, however respectable. They are certainly entitled to our best thanks, which I beg leave thus publicly to offer them. On the exquisite manner in which the Colours are worked it is needless for me to remark; your own taste has already appreciated their merits, and I am persuaded no encomiums of mine could add to the high sense you entertain of their superior excellence.

Gentlemen—I shall detain you but a moment longer, while I observe that where'er that Banner and those Colours fly, there will the best wishes of your fair Countrywomen, your Townsmen, and your Neighbours attend you. Should a momentary delusion at any future period interrupt our domestic tranquillity, to your well-regulated hands we shall look with confidence for the restoration of peace and good order; and should ever the rash enterprise of a ruthless and vindictive foe call you to more hazardous service, I trust we shall offer up our fervent prayers to the Almighty that He would shield your heads in the day of battle, preserve you in every time of danger, and give you, when peace shall return to bless the world, one and all to share its richest comforts, and to the latest period of your lives may you enjoy the heartfelt satisfaction of having contributed to your country's welfare, and of having stood in the foremost ranks of those to whom, under God, we are indebted for the preservation of that grand Bulwark of genuine Liberty and solid Happiness—The British Constitution—a Constitution which, I cannot forbear to repeat, I trust the plain and good sense of Englishmen will never be induced to barter for the visionary phantoms of modern Illuminati.

When the High Bailiff had concluded, the Rev. Mr. Curtis, Rector of the Town, read an excellent address, and consecrated the Standard and Colours. As we understand the Rector means to compliment each Member of the Association with a copy of this Address, it will suffice for us to remark, that after lamenting the necessity of man's resort to arms, and the interruption of harmony between nations, he spoke of the beneficial effects which must naturally arise from the timely interference of good citizens in support of their laws and liberties. The main object of such Associations was not to disturb but to preserve peace; and therefore, he was not aware that, in commending Associations so conducive to public tranquillity, he was departing from the character of a Minister of the Gospel of Peace. Mr. C. then consecrated the Standards in the following terms:—

“Under the impression, then, of the utility and importance of such Associations to the peace of society, I am persuaded the feelings of this

numerous and respectable assembly will go with me, when I Dedicate these Standards, as far as the nature of my office will allow, to the honour of God, the maintenance of our Religion, and the preservation of the order and welfare of society. 1798.

"I now consign them to the hands of those who, in a moment when their services are most wanted, have united themselves for the professed purpose of supporting, with unshaken zeal, the social, moral, and religious rights of their fellow citizens and themselves; and in full confidence that their conduct will correspond with a plan so judiciously formed, and with intentions so laudably professed, I do not hesitate, as a Minister of the Gospel of Peace, to pray that the especial protection of Providence may light on the Loyal Associated Corps here present. May the God of Battles, who is alike powerful 'by many and by few,' to save and destroy, watch over and preserve them; and if it be His good pleasure to visit them with a day of peril, may He inspire their hearts with wisdom in council, and courage on the field. May 'the Lord of Hosts be with them, and the God of Jacob be their Refuge.'—Amen."

After the consecration the Captains delivered the Standard and Colours (with suitable addresses) to the Cornets and Ensigns. Colonel Kinsey then reviewed the troops, who went through their various manœuvres and evolutions, and a party of the Royals gratified the spectators with the Austrian Sword Exercise, and the Attack and Defense at full speed. Three volleys (accompanied with cheers of three times three, &c.) were fired by the whole line, in honour of his Majesty, and three more in compliment to the Colours, after which the procession returned to New Street, in the same order in which it came, with the addition of the Gentlemen of the Yeomanry bringing up the rear of the line.

The day proved remarkably fine. Such a concourse of people (computed at between fifty and sixty thousand) had perhaps never before assembled in this neighbourhood; and their peaceful, respectful, loyal, and exemplary conduct afforded to every good subject the most heartfelt satisfaction. At a time when the most industrious and profligate attempts are made to corrupt the morals of our countrymen, to estrange them from their duty towards their God, and their allegiance towards their Sovereign, we mention with pride an instance so honourable to the character of our townsmen and neighbours. We have already had the satisfaction to state that not one accident happened amidst the multitude of spectators to interrupt the pleasure of the day.

As there was no room by any means large enough to accommodate the two Corps and the Yeomanry, they dined at separate Taverns, and were honoured with the company of the Officers of the Regulars. The afternoon was spent by the whole town with the greatest festivity, and the evening concluded with the utmost harmony. Three guineas per troop were sent by the Committee to the privates of the Royals to drink their King's health, and in the proportion of numbers a like compliment was made to the recruiting parties.

Of the Standard and Colours, which are all worked from Mr. Barber's designs, it is impossible for us to speak in just and appropriate

1798. terms:—They are objects of universal admiration, and evince the exquisite taste and talents of the Ladies who have wrought them.

A Medal, also designed by Mr. Barber, and executed by Mr. Jordan, was worn by the Ladies, Committee, &c.

The parade and manœuvres of the day were settled by Colonels Kinsey and Burnett, and the Committee and the Corps feel and acknowledge the great and obliging attention of these officers upon this as well as upon many other occasions.

We should be very deficient if, in concluding this account, we omitted to observe that the ground was kept with so much judgment and temper by Lieutenant Arden, with the Yeomanry, that notwithstanding the immense numbers that surrounded them, it was never broken into, and all the spectators departed in perfect good humour.

The following description of the colours has been taken from a sketch of them, which is still in existence:—

Worked in embroidery upon the colours was the figure of a woman with flowing hair, seated against a short pillar, her left arm resting upon the top of it, and her left hand grasping what may be supposed to be the lower part of a flagstaff. A zone encircles her waist, and is fastened by a large buckle. Placed against the pillar is an oval shield, upon which are displayed the letters

B L A

A bundle of fasces, with the lictor's axe, as an ensign of power and authority, leans against the back part of the pillar. On the right of the figure, but at the left of the device, is a lion couchant, but of somewhat ferocious aspect, which appears to be held by the right hand of the figure by a strap attached to its mouth. Whether the figure is intended for Birminghamia or Britannia is conjectural; it might readily pass for either; and as no description that we know of has survived the period of its origin, we may leave it to the fancy of our readers to decide.

On the occasion of the departure from the town of the First or Royal Regiment of Dragoons for Exeter the Birmingham Light Horse attended their "friends and instructors" out of town, and the Loyal Association of Infantry "politely mustered" and saluted in line the officers and troops as they quitted the place.

By the courtesy of Major T. Richards we are able to give a representation of one of the medals presented to the members of the Association. It is of silver and is $1\frac{1}{4}$ ths inch in diameter. On the obverse, to the right, is a female figure, intended to represent Victory, in classic attire, with arms extended in opposite



Silver Medal, presented by the Town of Birmingham
to the Members of the Birmingham Loyal Association,
on its disbandment, 1802.

directions. On the left of the medal is a male figure in the costume of a Roman warrior—a helmet with plumes, tunic dress and sandals, and a cloak hanging behind from the shoulders. His left hand grasps a spear, and his right is extended in the act of receiving a medal which is obvious in the hand of the female figure, and which she is offering to him. Between the figures is represented a short column, around which, twining upwards and lying over the top of it, is a spray of laurel. At the right of the medal is a representation of a medal press, with horizontal fly-wheel, and lying behind it a piece of circular toothed gearing, and in front a small bust lying on a palette. These are doubtless meant to symbolise art and manufactures. To the left, and behind the male figure, are the roofs of a few houses, above which is seen the dome of St. Philip's Church. At the top are the words, in Roman capitals, FOR TRUE PATRIOTISM, and at bottom, PEACE MDCCCII. On the reverse, in the centre, is a raised panel to contain the engraved name of the recipient of the medal, the whole inscription reading as follows:—

PRESENTED
TO
THOS. BARTLEET,
1st COMPY.,
BIRM^M. LOY^L. ASSOCIAT^N.,
BY THE TOWN
OF
BIRMINGHAM,
MAY XXVIII.,
MDCCCII.

The whole is surrounded by a wreath of oak leaves and acorns, fastened by a ribbon at the bottom. The weight is $1\frac{3}{4}$ oz. avoirdupois, or 10z. 12dwts. troy, the intrinsic value of which at the time it was made would be

1800. about 8s. The medals were not perforated, and therefore not intended to be worn as regalia. One of these medals is now in the officers' mess at Thorp Street.

The following extract shows how discipline was maintained :—

“ Birmingham Loyal Association.

“ At a Court of Honour held at Head Quarters,
December 12th, 1800.

“ Charges having been brought and fully proved against William Garrett of the First Company, and William Fleet of the Second Company, and William Smith of the Sixth Company, for having severally neglected and refused to attend their Duty as Members of the Birmingham Loyal Association, during the late riots in Birmingham,

“ Resolved—

“ That the Court views with the utmost Indignation and Abhorrence their cowardly, unsoldierlike, and pusillanimous conduct, and therefore expels them from the Corps.

“ ISAAC PRATT,

“ Captain and President.”

The Birmingham Loyal Association evidently believed in friendly relationship with their neighbours, for we read that “ On Tuesday, here, as everywhere else, the natal day of our beloved Sovereign was celebrated with the most zealous loyalty and joy. The Handsworth Cavalry, the Halesowen Cavalry and Infantry, and the Bilstone Cavalry and Infantry were marched to unite, for the day, with the Cavalry and Infantry of the Town, they were obligingly joined by the Regiment of Royal North British Dragoons (the Greys) under the command of Colonel Boardman; and after parading in New Street they proceeded, amidst an immense concourse of people, to Birmingham Heath, where the whole were reviewed by the Colonel. On returning the column passed through several streets of the Town, and the day was spent by the Volunteers (honoured with the company of the Colonel and Officers of the Greys, Lieut.-Col. Burnett, and the

Staff of the District) at the different Inns of the Town, 1800. with the utmost harmony and conviviality.

On January 26th, 1801, an Amateur Theatrical Performance took place at the Theatre, New Street, to alleviate the distress of the Poor, when the Band belonging to the Birmingham Loyal Association generously offered their services.

Joshua Vernal, writing in 1859, says: "I am old enough to remember a few specimens of the old Birmingham Volunteers, and a few anecdotes generally current about them.

"The man who first made an impression upon my youthful mind was a pioneer—a short, stiff man, with a leathern apron, leathern smalls and leggings, a tall fur cap, and he carried his axe on his arm. He afterwards became mine host of the Cup, in Smallbrook Street. He was a man of infinite humour; his wife a woman of infinite scolding powers. Her towering passion he met with fun and laughter, and usually was the victor. I remember that he exercised the awkward squad in the brewhouse. One of the difficulties the gallant corps had to deal with was the different size of men, both in height and width of chest. Sometimes one of the men went into the line, or grim death laid one in the grave. On such occasions the uniform was transferred to another, and then what a fit. On one occasion the fit was so bad that the awkward fellow was called out of the ranks and expostulated with for the baggy character of his regimentals, when his excuse was that Job (mine host) knew they were too large for him, and had soaked them in water for five hours to make them shrink, but they would not shrink enough.

"A signal for each Company used to be hung out from St. Philip's battlements to call out the companies to drill, when they were marched to Birmingham Heath, or Sutton Coldfield, or to Moseley Common. On one occasion they were marched as far as Worcester—then marched back; but it was declared to be a useless expenditure of the pith and sinew of the country. When they returned there was

1800. much embracing, and so many happy tears were shed to think that they had returned safe back again to the girls they left behind them.

"The battles in which they were engaged were two—one at Perry Barr, the other at Handsworth. Alas the day that some historian did not take pen in hand and record their deeds of high enterprise. Although the army they had to attack at Perry Barr had scouts out in every direction, yet such was their caution and despatch that they were enabled to take the whole army to which they were opposed—that was Booth, the money maker, his old housekeeper, his cat, and his dog—prisoners, without a blow—glorious deed!—and bring them in triumph to Birmingham. At the battle of Handsworth they met with a tough resistance."

On September 15th, 1800, the following appeared in *Aris's Gazette* :—

"We lament that we are under the painful necessity of recording the irregular behaviour of the populace in this town during the last week.

"On Monday morning, in consequence of the very high price of flour and bread, great agitation was visible in the town, and a small crowd of people meeting with a well-known dealer in corn, assaulted and pursued him till he took refuge in an inn in Bull Street, from whence, after a confinement of several hours, he was liberated by Mr. Milward, one of our peace officers. A large assemblage of persons being now formed, fears were entertained of further outrages, and the event too fully justified those apprehensions. At night a very general attack was made upon the shops of the bakers and meal men; the mob assumed the right of disposing of the bread at reduced prices, and, in some instances, the unprincipled rabble most dishonestly seized quantities of flour, bread, and whatever else they could purloin, at the same time wantonly breaking the windows and doors of the shops of several houses. Tuesday morning commenced with considerable anxiety and alarm. The misguided mob renewed their attack on the steam mill of Mr. Pickard, in Snow Hill.

“The magistrates were then applied to, and as soon as possible after hastened to the spot with a troop of the 17th Light Dragoons, under the command of Colonel Grey; when, having read the Riot Act, they succeeded in checking the sanguine and vindictive disposition of the multitude; the magistrates, after placing a guard of twenty dragoons over the premises, returned to head quarters of the regiment at the Shakespeare, and immediately the bugle of the Birmingham Light Horse Volunteers sounded, and the drums of the Birmingham Loyal Association beat to arms, and these Corps, with Lieut. Goodall and Captain Lycett at their head, were very soon at head quarters. Messengers were also instantly despatched to the Earl of Aylesford and Mr. Legge for their troops of Yeomanry Cavalry; and every proper measure being used to stop the torrent of mischief and protect the peaceable inhabitants, we have the happiness to say their efforts were not in vain. Not long, however, after the disappearance of the soldiers another attack was made. The troops within the mill came out and seized some of the leading rioters; and the constables then ordered them to load their pieces before the mob, at the same time telling the people that if the party that was going to convey those they had apprehended to the dungeon were attacked they had orders to fire. Notwithstanding these precautions the escort had not proceeded a hundred yards with their prisoners before a rescue was attempted. The mob beat, pelted, and pressed upon the soldiers on every side; it was in vain that, by wounding some slightly with their bayonets, they endeavoured to keep them off, and that three of them discharged their pieces over the people's heads. This, instead of intimidating, seemed only to increase their violence; and at length, so furious was the attack, that to preserve his own life, and in obedience to the orders he had received from the peace officers, one of the dragoons fired upon his assailants. A young man of the name of Allen instantly fell dead, and the ball, which passed through his heart and body, lodged deep in the

1800.

1800. chest of another (Henry Mason), who, after lingering alive until Saturday morning, expired in a hospital. An inquest was held upon the bodies of the dead men, and the jury returned a verdict of justifiable homicide.

"On Wednesday evening the alarm became still more serious;—at half-past seven a multitude of people assembled, and in a few minutes afterwards the shops of Mr. Madeley were discovered to be on fire. This, it is since ascertained, was occasioned by accident; but happening at such a time, it made a very serious impression. The same steps were instantly taken as on the preceding night. The military were assembled and every district patrolled, and by these vigilant efforts all has been kept quiet to the present hour; and to the prudent and humane, as well as firm means taken by the magistrates, we have to congratulate our readers that not a drop of blood has been spilt by the military, except in one instance, where, at the fire, a man's nose was cut by accident.

"The town is much indebted to the unwearied vigilance of the magistrates, to the zealous and prompt assistance of the Earl of Aylesford and Mr. Legge, and their respective troops of Yeomanry Cavalry; to Colonel Grey and the 17th Light Dragoons; to Lord Brooke and Major Breynton, who joined their regiment upon the first report of disturbance; and in general to the Loyal Birmingham Light Horse Volunteers, the Birmingham Loyal Association, and the Constables, for their alacrity and exertion in protecting the public peace."

At a Town's Meeting held on October 3rd, 1800, resolutions were passed thanking the Magistrates and the Military for their services. The resolution thanking the Volunteers is as follows:

"Resolved unanimously—That the thanks of this town be given to the Right Honourable Lieut.-Colonel Lord Brooke, and the other Officers and Gentlemen of the Birmingham Loyal Association for the essential services rendered by them in restoring and preserving the Peace of the Town and Neighbourhood upon this, as well as on many former occasions."

At the end of March, 1801, rioting again broke out, 1800.
and the mob began to plunder the shops of Mr. Allen, baker, and Messrs. Goolds, hucksters. As it was Assize Day at Warwick it was supposed by the instigators of the mischief that the Magistrates and Peace Officers would be absent from Birmingham, but the regulations adopted by the Magistrates had been properly put in execution by Colonel Grey, by our Loyal Association, and by the Constables, and five of the rioters were quickly secured and brought before the Magistrates.

From the *Birmingham Gazette* of January 26th, 1801, we learn that the Birmingham Loyal Association of Infantry had been reviewed on Thursday by General Greenfield, who was pleased to express his admiration of their appearance and discipline.

The King's birthday was hailed this year (1801) "with the accustomed loyalty of the town and neighbourhood. The Volunteer Corps, Cavalry and Infantry, with the Handsworth Cavalry, proceeded to Birmingham Heath, where they passed in review before Colonel Morden, and fired *feux de joie*. Dinners were provided at 'the Hotel' and at the Shakespeare." It may be remarked that at that time there was but one hotel in the town—the hotel, the Shakespeare being called a "tavern." Hutton, writing of the hotel, says it was "dignified with the French name of Hotel, and was erected by subscription on the Tontine principle." The 3rd of October tidings of the Preliminaries of Peace between his Majesty and the French Republic were brought into the town by the Bristol mail, which used to arrive two hours earlier than the London mail. The horses were taken from the coach, which was decorated with ribbons, and the whole town was one scene of rejoicing—bells ringing, guns firing in the streets, and at night a general illumination. Dinners were shortly afterwards given to the Volunteers, and besides this they received special distinction. In January, 1802, an alarming fire broke out on the premises of Mr. Merry, brassfounder and picture-frame maker, in Cherry Street. The fire-engine could not be brought into play

1800. without the greatest difficulty, but by the spirited exertions of the members of the Birmingham Loyal Association and other persons, the fire was completely got under, but not before £800 worth of stock had been consumed.

Never, at least in those days, was there greater rejoicing in Birmingham than was shown on the ratification of the long-expected definitive treaty of peace concluded at Amiens on March 5th, 1802. The intelligence was brought to Birmingham on the 5th of April by the Balloon post coach, which made the journey from London to Birmingham (110 miles) in ten hours and forty minutes, drawn by six horses. Crowds were waiting for it in the streets, and immediately upon its arrival the populace took out the horses, and dragged the coach in exultation round the town "for several hours." Bonfires in the streets and a general illumination concluded the day. On Wednesday (the next day), at one o'clock, the Birmingham Loyal Association met in New Street, and fired a *feu de joie*, and in the evening the entire facade of Mr. Boulton's manufactory at Soho was illuminated with nearly 3,000 coloured lamps, disposed into the letters G.R., with the word PEACE, and various beautiful devices. Montgolfier balloons, which were then somewhat of a novelty, were let off, all the houses in the neighbourhood at Handsworth were illuminated, and the firing of the Volunteers alternated all the afternoon and evening, with the discharge of cannon.

Shortly after the declaration of Peace, the King was pleased to express his most gracious approbation of the services the Volunteer Military Bodies had rendered to the country, and the thanks of both Houses of Parliament were voted to them. A sense of security began to pervade the nation, and many corps of volunteers all over the country immediately disbanded themselves. The Walsall Loyal Infantry and the Walsall Loyal Cavalry were among these, and they deposited their colours in the parish church of that town. The Birmingham Light Horse Volunteers was one of the corps which followed the same course. We have no reference to the precise day

when this occurred, but it must have been before the review on the following 20th of July, as on that occasion it was stated that they "could not appear mounted owing to their having been disbanded." 1800.

The town of Birmingham desired to express its appreciation of the blessing of peace, and to show its gratitude to the Volunteers, whose existence in such numbers all over the country had doubtless had much influence in hastening it, and making it possible. A requisition to the High Bailiff to call a town's meeting having been signed by all the principal inhabitants of the town, the meeting took place on the 28th of May at "the Hôtel." A humble address was agreed upon to be presented to his Majesty on the happy restoration of peace. It was also agreed unanimously :—

"That this meeting is deeply sensible of the important and efficient services of the Loyal Birmingham Light Horse Volunteers, and the Birmingham Loyal Association, and that the High Bailiff be requested to present, in the most respectful manner, the thanks of this Meeting to the Gentlemen of those Corps for the manly and patriotic Manner in which, at the time of the greatest alarm and danger, they stepped forward in defence of our beloved Monarch, and excellent Constitution, and for the Alacrity and Zeal which they have uniformly manifested on all Occasions, to preserve the Peace, to protect the Persons, and guard the Property of the inhabitants of the Town and Neighbourhood.

"That a Silver Medal, executed under the direction of Matthew Boulton, Esq. (who has handsomely offered his assistance) be presented to each Member of both Associations, as a Memorial of the Gratitude of his Fellow Townsmen for his highly meritorious Services."

Thanks were also given to the Warwickshire Yeomanry Cavalry for the Promptitude they had manifested on all occasions to assist the civil power in preserving the peace of the town and neighbourhood, and to the Handsworth Volunteer Cavalry for the readiness they had always shown to co-operate with the

1800. Corps of the town and neighbourhood, and a Committee was formed for carrying the resolutions into effect.

The meeting to give effect to those resolutions of the town's meeting did not take place till the 20th of July. On that day the town was *en fête*, for a review of the Volunteers was to take place, and the medals made in accordance with the order of the town's meeting of the 28th of May were to be presented. The Loyal Association met early at the Shakespeare, in New Street, and marched to Birmingham Heath, preceded by a party of the First Dragoon Guards. The High and Low Bailiffs and the Committee appointed by the town, and the principal magistrates and clergy, after breakfasting at the Shakespeare Tavern, followed in regular procession, and as soon as they had arrived on the ground and had quitted their carriages, advanced to the front of the regiment, which was formed in a line to receive them. Arms were presented, after which the corps passed in open and close columns, the officers saluting the High and Low Bailiffs and the other gentlemen as they passed in review. Being then formed into a circle, his Majesty's most gracious letter of approbation, and the vote of thanks from both Houses of Parliament which had been conveyed to the Lord Lieutenant, were read by the secretary. The thanks of the town were voted to the Loyal Light Horse Volunteers with the Loyal Association, and medals were also voted to them; but from the vague expression that "the Loyal Birmingham Light Horse Volunteers, on account of their having been previously disbanded, could not appear mounted," and the fact that only the "Loyal Association" is reported to have "met," it is uncertain whether the Light Horse were present or not. The thanks of the town, as agreed to at the town's meeting, was read by the High Bailiff, who, in an admirably worded speech, expressed the gratitude of the public to the corps. He remarked that their claim to acknowledgment was as obvious as it was strong, as to them, in conjunction with others, the present existence of the Constitution was owing. The silver medals ordered to be

made under the supervision of Mr. Boulton were then distributed. They bore date May 28th, as that was the day the town's meeting passed votes of thanks to the Volunteers, and ordered the medals to be made. The medals having been presented by the High Bailiff, Major Breynton, in the absence of the Colonel (Lord Brooke), in terms of deep feeling expressed the sense of himself and the corps for the handsome and respectful manner in which the unanimous thanks of the town had been conveyed to them for their services, and declared it was his firm belief that it was the united wish and intention of the corps to renew them. The whole of the interesting proceedings of the day concluded by "God save the King" being sung in chorus by the vast multitude, led by a private gentleman of first-rate vocal ability. The review being ended the regiment returned to town, and marched through the principal streets, followed by a cavalcade of about twenty carriages, in which were the magistrates and many of the most respectable inhabitants of the town and neighbourhood.

1800.

In moving the Bill to exempt such Members of the Volunteer Corps who had agreed, when called upon, to march to the full extent of their district, from being ballotted for the Militia, Mr. Dundas (Secretary of State for War) observed that at the breaking off of the negotiations at Lisle, the force of the country amounted to 104,000 (84,000 Infantry, 20,000 Cavalry). But that since that period such had been the spirit of Britons to tell the enemy what ruin and confusion would await invaders, that though 2,000 men had been sent on the expedition to Ostend, 5,000 to India, 3,500 up the Mediterranean, and 25,000 to Ireland—yet, notwithstanding these drafts, we now stood protected at home by TWO HUNDRED AND FORTY THOUSAND Armed Men!! Such was the unparalleled zeal and loyalty of the Country. Such its impregnable security.

The following criticism of the Volunteers of 1797 and 1804 by one who had seen both is not without interest:—

1803. "The Birmingham Association, established in 1797, was composed of master drapers, grocers, and such gentlemen tradesmen as could afford time to play at soldiers. Their principal employment was to keep the potato rioters in proper order. Their last achievement was the spoiling of the Wake and capture of the bull, which they actually took to the Dungeon in 1799. I saw them go to Birmingham Heath in grand military order when that affair took place. The Association was directly after disbanded, and its colours deposited in solemn form in St. Martin's Church.

"At that period the French flotilla was in preparation, and it was deemed expedient to have a more working body of men. The Volunteers were established, and a more active and earnest body was nowhere formed. Their parade was at the Crescent, and all appeared in earnest to defend their country and homes. I verily believe the circumstance that such regiments were raised rendered useless the boasted flotilla, and induced Bonaparte to abandon the projected invasion. The uniform of the Association was blue trimmed with white, and a very gentlemanly cocked hat, so that the costume would either do for the battlefield or the drawing room. The Volunteers were a different body. Their uniform was red trimmed with yellow, and a regular military cap. They looked like what they were—working men."

CHAPTER IV.

LOYAL BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEERS.

ON the conclusion of the Treaty of Amiens the 1803.
country hoped that a lasting peace had been
ensured, but this pleasing anticipation was not
to be fulfilled, and the Government had soon
again to raise a large army, and to protect its shores
from invasion by recalling to the ranks the Volunteers
that only months previously had been voted unnecessary
and disbanded.

Previous to 1802 Yeomanry and Volunteers had been raised under the authority of statutes which expired when peace was proclaimed, consequently when war was again threatening and it was found that the Volunteer Associations were disbanded, and many of the men had joined the Militia, a series of Acts was rapidly passed through Parliament authorising the embodiment of new Corps of Volunteers—the object being to raise a large and cheap Defensive Force, which may be termed “Volunteer,” but which owed its numbers to the threat of conscription.

The first Act purported to ascertain what persons between the ages of 15 and 60 years were capable of military service, and to throw some liability upon them from which they could gain exemption by joining the Yeomanry or Volunteers and attending a specified number of drills. The second Act was to raise an additional military force as “An Army of Reserve,” to serve as second battalion to certain established regiments for five years at home; and from the operation of this Act Volunteers were also exempted.

1803.

The third Act, "The Levy en masse Act," was to amend the first Act, and "to enable his Majesty more effectually and speedily to exercise his ancient and undoubted Prerogative in requiring Military Service of his liege subjects in case of invasion of the Realm by the foreign enemy." The male inhabitants of the country between 17 and 55 years of age were separated into four classes according to their years, married or single, number of children, etc. Every parish in Great Britain was to be provided with arms and accoutrements for the instruction of the men enrolled under the Act. The arms were to be safe-guarded in some proper and convenient place, and Parliament suggested as such a place "the church or chancel of every such . parish." The churchwardens, constables, and schoolmasters were to be the custodians, and were empowered to levy a rate for keeping them in order. The men were to be exercised for two hours on the Sunday of each week, and on such other days as would least interfere with the general occupation of the men. Officers and sergeants were to be appointed, the officers ranking with officers of the Militia of the youngest of their rank. Absentees from exercise were to be fined, and if extraordinary training was ordered during the ordinary hours of labour 1/- per attendance was to be paid to anyone who should earn his living by daily labour only, such pay to be paid out of the Poor Rate.

The 53rd Section, however, provided—

"That in all cases in which any Volunteer Corps shall have been or shall be formed, or in which any persons between the ages of 17 and 55 years shall engage themselves as Volunteers, whose effective members respectively shall amount to such proportion of the number of men enrolled for military service as shall appear satisfactory to his Majesty, not being less than three-fourths of men enrolled for service of the first class, and such Volunteer Corps or Volunteers shall have agreed, or shall agree, to march to any part of Great Britain for the defence thereof in case of actual invasion or the appearance of any enemy in force upon the coast, and

for the suppression of any rebellion or insurrection arising or existing at the time of such invasion," 1803.

Then and in such case it was competent for the Crown to suspend the operation in the districts of such Volunteer Corps of the Act under consideration. The same Act gave exemption to all effective Volunteers from service in the Regulars, Militia, or Fencibles, but they were subject to the terrors of the Mutiny Act. No doubt this exemption from conscription co-operated in no small degree with that patriotic ardour which has never been lacking in this country to stimulate the Volunteer movement of this period. Mr. Clode states that out of 500,000 persons liable to serve under this Act 420,000 offered voluntary service. The returns of Volunteers up to December of 1803 amounted to

380,060 for Great Britain.

82,941 for Ireland.

463,001

The numbers seem to have been thought excessive, all the more so as they were ill-distributed, and although in theory the Volunteers were drawn from a higher class than that ordinarily furnishing recruits to the Army, it was felt that too many men were locked up in the Volunteer Corps to the detriment of the general recruiting. Nevertheless it cannot be doubted that whatever its immediate effects on recruiting this great and vigorous national movement did much to stimulate the warlike spirit of the country and its power of endurance; and indirectly (if not directly) led to the maintenance of that Army and Navy whose exertions for the succeeding twelve years made Napoleon regard Great Britain as the most formidable and persistent of his foes.

Birmingham was not behindhand in this matter, as the following extract will show:—

“At a most numerous and respectable meeting of the inhabitants of Birmingham and the neighbourhood, holden at Styles’s Hotel, on Friday, the 5th day of August, 1803, to consider what steps are proper to be

1803. taken most promptly and effectually to forward the views of Government at this critical and important juncture,

“James Goddington, Esq., High Bailiff, in the Chair,
“Resolved, that the Substance of the Declaration of the Merchants, Bankers, Traders, and other Inhabitants of London, which so admirably expresses the unanimous opinion and sentiments of this Meeting, be adopted and printed in the Resolutions of the day.

“DECLARATION

“of the Clergy, Merchants, Bankers, Traders, and other Inhabitants of Birmingham and its Neighbourhood. We the Clergy, Merchants, Bankers, Traders, and other Inhabitants of Birmingham and its Neighbourhood deem it our bounden duty, at the present momentous period, to make public our unanimous Determination to stand or fall with our King and Country.

“The Independence and Existence of the British Empire—the Safety, the Liberty, the Life of every Man in the Kingdom are at stake. The events, perhaps, of a few months, certainly of a few years, are to determine whether we and our Children are to continue Freemen and Members of the most flourishing Community in the World, or whether we are to be the Slaves of our most implacable Enemies—themselves the Slaves of a foreign Usurper.

“We look on this great crisis without Dismay. We have the most firm Reliance on the Spirit and Virtue of the People of this Country. We believe that there exists a firmer as well as nobler Courage than any which Rapine can inspire; and we cannot entertain such gloomy and unworthy apprehensions of the moral order of the World as to think that so admirable a quality can be the exclusive Attribute of Freebooters or Slaves—we fight for our Laws and Liberties—to defend the dearest Hopes of our Children—to maintain the unspotted Glory which we have inherited from our Ancestors—to guard from Outrage and Shame those whom Nature has entrusted to our Protection—to preserve the Honour and Existence of

the Country that gave us Birth. We fight for that Constitution and System of Society which is at once the noblest Monument and the finest Bulwark of Civilization.—We fight to preserve the whole Earth from the barbarous Yoke of Military Despotism!—We fight for the Independence of all Nations, even of those who are the most indifferent to our Fate, or the most blindly Jealous of our Prosperity in so glorious a Cause—in the defence of these dear and sacred Objects we trust that the God of our Fathers will inspire us with a Valour which will be more than equal to the daring Ferocity of those who are lured, by the Hope of Plunder, to fight the Battles of Ambition His Majesty is about to call upon his People to arm in their own Defence. We trust, and we believe, that he will not call on them in vain—that the Freemen of this Land going forth in the righteous cause of their Country, under the blessing of Almighty God, will inflict the most signal Chastisement on those who have dared to threaten our Destruction—a Chastisement of which the memory will long guard the Shores of this Island, and which may not only vindicate the Honour and establish the Safety of the British Empire, but may, also, to the latest prosperity, serve as an example to strike terror into Tyrants, and to give Courage and Hope to insulted and oppressed Nations.

“For the Attainment of these great Ends it is necessary that we should not only be an unanimous, but a zealous, and ardent, and unconquerable People—that we should consider the public Safety as the chief Interest of every Individual—that every Man should deem the Sacrifice of his Fortune and his Life to his Country as nothing more than his Duty—that no Man should murmur at any Exertions or Privations which this awful crisis may impose upon him—that we should regard Faintness or Langour in the common cause as the basest Treachery—that we should go into the Field with an unshaken Resolution to conquer or to die—and that we should look upon nothing as a Calamity compared with the subjugation of our Country.

1803. "We have most sacred duties to perform—we have most invaluable Blessings to preserve—we have to gain Glory and Safety, or to incur indelible Disgrace and to fall into irretrievable Ruin—upon our efforts will depend the triumph of Liberty over Despotism—of National Independence over Projects of universal Empire—and, finally, of Civilization itself over Barbarism.

"At such a moment we deem it our duty solemnly to bind ourselves to each other, and to our Countrymen in the most sacred manner, that we will employ all our exertions to rouse the Spirit, and to assist the Resources of the Kingdom—that we will be ready with our Services of every sort, and on every occasion in its Defence—and that we will rather perish together than live to see the Honour of the British name tarnished, or that noble Inheritance of Greatness, Glory, and Liberty destroyed, which has descended to us from our Forefathers, and which we are determined to transmit to our Posterity."

A series of formal resolutions were then passed promising every assistance to the Lord Lieutenant and also encouragement in the establishment of Volunteer Corps and arranging to carry them into effect.

Two resolutions may be quoted :—

"Resolved. That a Subscription be now entered into for the following purposes :—

"I. To defray such Expenses as may be necessary for carrying these resolutions into effect.

"II. To provide for such necessary contingent expenses incurred by Volunteer Corps formed in this town as may not be fully provided for by Government.

"III. To assist in providing for the Families of such Patriotic Members of Volunteer Corps in this Town who depend for support upon their daily labour, in the event of their being killed or wounded in the conflict.

"IV. To divide the Surplus on the Return of Peace among the Families of the Volunteers in such proportions as the Committee may think proper, especial regard being always had to such acts of distinguished merit as shall

be signified to the Committee by their respective Commanding Officers, and to the number of their Children. 1803.

"Resolved. That there is a respectable description of our fellow Townsmen, who, from Religious Scruples, may decline coming forward with Contributions for the professed purposes of War, and that they therefore be solicited to subscribe towards a Fund for the Relief of such Families as may suffer in their Persons or Property in the event of Invasion, and for the better enabling us to meet the exigencies of the present Crisis."

The Subscription List was quickly raised to over £13,000, of which the Parish of Aston contributed £1,000.

The Earl of Warwick, the Lord Lieutenant of the County, made an offer to Government to subscribe the sum of ten thousand pounds, to be expended in the purchase of arms for the use of all the Volunteer Corps of the County of Warwick, which received his Majesty's approbation. His Lordship also declared his intention of allotting the sum of £1,000 for the relief of the families of such Volunteers of the County of Warwick as may fall in the honourable defence of their Country; or if not so expended, in aid of the General Subscription at Lloyds.

An office was opened in New Street for the enrolment of Volunteers, and we read that on August 29th, 1803, "In the two days that the books have been opened in this town to receive the names, upwards of fifteen hundred persons have enrolled themselves to serve in a Volunteer Corps. The Committee attend again this day and tomorrow, at Styles's Hotel, from nine o'clock until four, for the purpose of receiving additional names, when we trust that the householders will come forward more generally with their offers of service than they have yet done."

In the *Birmingham Chronicle* of September 22nd, 1803, the following paragraph appears:—

"Loyal Birmingham Volunteers.—A mistaken opinion has prevailed with many persons of this town, that after having enrolled their names as members of the Volunteer Corps, they were still at liberty to serve, or not, as they

1803. pleased ; in consequence of which the number of embodied Volunteers requisite to exempt this town from the operation of the General Defence Bill is by no means complete. We understand, therefore, that unless all those persons who have enrolled themselves come forward and join the Corps, it is intended immediately to put the Act in force ; in which case the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd classes will be called out, and will be liable to be trained and exercised on days to be appointed by the Lord or Deputy Lieutenant ; and, in case of Invasion, to be attached to any regular Militia or Fencible Regiment. Books of enrolment are still open at the Office of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, near the top of New Street, where all persons desirous of serving as Volunteers, and of being exempted from the ballots for the Militia and Army of Reserve, will have an opportunity to enrol their names until one o'clock to-morrow, which will be the last day for swearing in the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers."

Apparently this reminder had the desired effect ; the regiment quickly reached eighteen hundred, and the question of officers received attention.

"The Regiment of Volunteer Infantry, now raising in this town, is intended to consist of three Battalions of ten Companies each, with a Lieutenant, Colonel, and two Majors to each Battalion. The Colonelcy has been offered to, and we are happy to say, accepted by the Earl of Dartmouth ; the other Field Officers and the Captains to the First Battalion were also nominated on Friday."

In six weeks time the Officers were duly gazetted, and it is interesting to preserve the names as well as the Articles of Enrolment signed by all Volunteers.

"ARTICLES OF ENROLMENT OF THE BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEERS, 1803.

"We, whose names are hereunto subscribed, do Voluntarily Enrol ourselves to form a Corps of Infantry to be called the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, on the following conditions:—

"1st. That the formation of the Regiment and the general regulation thereof shall, until the Field Officers

have received their Commissions, belong to the Town's Committee for the encouragement and management of Volunteer Corps ; the Commanding Officer shall then have the exclusive command and management thereof. 1803.

"2nd. The Officers to receive Commissions from his Majesty, or the Lord Lieutenant of the County, or others who may be especially appointed for that purpose.

"3rd. To be liable to be embodied and marched to any part of Great Britain on an Invasion or upon appearance of an Enemy on the Coast, and at all times to suppress any riot, rebellion, or insurrection, and when called upon under such circumstances, to be subject to the same duties and Military Discipline as Volunteer Corps are liable to, to entitle any County or Parish to an exemption from the operation of an Act of Parliament of the 43 George III., Cap. 96.

"4th. That each man attend for the purpose of exercise at such times and places as shall be fixed by the Commanding Officer, or by any other Officer authorised by him.

"5th. That each man on the days of exercise shall wear a uniform dress according to the pattern fixed upon by the Committee for the Management of the Volunteer Corps of the Town of Birmingham ; and in order that a uniformity of dress and appointments may be established throughout the Regiment each man shall receive his clothes from the Committee through the medium of the Captain of his Company ; and through the same channel those who provide themselves will have an opportunity of discharging the expenses of their respective appointments.

"6th. Such articles as shall be furnished by Government or from the town's subscription and delivered to each man, shall be produced in good order on the days of exercise, and in such good order shall be delivered up when required to the Commanding Officer or such Person or Persons as shall under his Majesty's authority be commissioned for receiving the same.

"7th. That each Commissioned Officer be subject to the following penalties :—

1803.

- " 1st. For non-attendance on the days of exercise, unless prevented by illness or previous leave of absence obtained from the Colonel. Field Officers 10/6, other Commissioned Officers 3/-
- " 2nd. For coming to the ground later than the hour appointed. Field Officers 5/-, other Commissioned Officers 1/6.
- " 3rd. For appearing on Parade with arms or accoutrements either dirty or out of proper order, of which the Colonel or Senior Officer present shall be judge. Field Officers 5/-, others 1/6.
- " 4th. For using arms or wearing the military clothes or any part of the accoutrements at any other time than on days of exercise or when called upon service. For each offence, Field Officers 10/6, others 3/-
- " 8th. That each non-Commissioned Officer and Private be subject to the following penalties to be assessed by the Captains of the different Companies:—
 - " 1st. For non-attendance on the days of exercise, unless prevented by illness or previous leave of absence being obtained from the Captain of the Company. A sum not exceeding 1/-
 - " 2nd. For coming to the ground later than the hour appointed. A sum not exceeding 6d.
 - " 3rd. For appearing on Parade with arms or accoutrements either dirty or out of proper order, of which the Captain or Senior Officer present shall be the judge. A sum not exceeding 6d.
 - " 4th. For using the arms or wearing the military clothes or any part of the accoutrements at any other time than on days of exercise or when called upon to serve. For each offence 1/-
 - " 5th. For talking under arms. A sum not exceeding 6d.

"9th. That a non-Commissioned Officer in each 1803. Company shall be appointed by the Captain to receive the said fines; and the money arising therefrom to be added to the town's subscription."

In the Gazette published by the War Office is the following list of Commissions:

LOYAL BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.

To be Colonel, George, Earl of Dartmouth.

FIRST BATTALION OF THE LOYAL BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.

To be Lieutenant-Colonel, John Breynton, Esq.;

To be Major, Lord Lewisham.

TO BE CAPTAINS.

James Timmins, Esq.

Alexander Forrest, Esq.

Isaac Pratt, Esq.

Richard Warren, Esq.

Thomas Hanson, Esq.

Joseph Moore, Esq.

Robert Samuel Skey, Esq.

Henry Pratt, Esq.

Lowe Smith, Esq.

Richard Beaumont, Esq.

TO BE LIEUTENANTS.

Matthew Linwood, Gent.

Richard Gardiner, Gent.

Josiah Richards, Gent.

Edmund Tompkins, Gent.

William Shore, Gent.

Francis Johnson, Gent.

James N. Watred, Gent.

Lovelace Welch, Gent.

James Male, Gent.

John Simeon, Gent.

Joseph Hawkesford, Gent.

TO BE ENSIGNS.

Daniel Clowes, Gent.

John Hemsley, Gent.

George Richards, Gent.

William Haynes, Gent.

J. A. Soellner, Gent.

George Proctor, Gent.

Thos. B. Robinson, Gent.

John Smith, Gent.

To be Surgeon, George Freer, Gent.;

To be Assistant Surgeon, C. V. Welch, Gent.

SECOND BATTALION OF THE LOYAL BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.

To be Lieutenant-Colonel, John Gordon, Esq.;

To be Major, John Taylor, Esq.

TO BE CAPTAINS.

George Timmins, Esq.

Joseph Willmore, Esq.

John Porter, Esq.

George Meredith, Esq.

Thomas Barrs, Esq.

Joseph Randell, Esq.

James Osborne, Esq.

Obadiah Bellamy, Esq.

Edward Jesse, Esq.

Josesh Mason Guest, Esq.

TO BE LIEUTENANTS.

William Betts, Gent.

John Matchett, Gent.

Richard Hipkiss, Gent.

Thos. Bartleet, Gent.

John James Iddens, Gent.

Charles Kenclow, Gent.

William Capenhurst, Gent.

William Jones, Gent.

1803.

TO BE ENSIGNS.

John Twemlow, Gent.	Edward Waddell, Gent.
John Parrock, Gent.	Edw. Villers Wilkes, Gent.
Henry Hunt, Gent.	Joseph Walsh, Gent.

THIRD BATTALION OF THE LOYAL BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEER INFANTRY.

To be Lieutenant-Colonel, Henry Johnson, Esq. ;
 To be Majors, John Wilkes, Esq. ; Wyrley Birch, Esq.

TO BE CAPTAINS.

Samuel Bellamy, Esq.	John Heycock Jervis, Esq.
John Meredith, Esq.	Thomas Attwood, Esq.
George Burroughs, Esq.	Richard Bird, Esq.
Robert Lloyd, Esq.	Roger Williams Gem, Esq.
Edward Thomason, Esq.	William Witherring, Esq.

TO BE LIEUTENANTS.

William Bingley, Gent.	William Whitmore, Gent.
Charles Cope, Gent.	John Linwood, Gent.
Francis Eginton, Gent.	John Parkes, Gent.
James Rabone, Gent.	Robert Webb, Gent.
John Seward, Gent.	

TO BE ENSIGNS.

Abel Williams, Gent.	William Wilday, Gent.
Charles Grafton, Gent.	Joseph Walker, Gent.
Thomas Dixon, Gent.	Wm. Humphrey Vale, Gent.
Francis Shepherd, Gent.	

Promotion seems to have gone by battalions, as a later note runs that the Lieut.-Colonel of the First Battalion was Lord Lewisham, and the Major Matthew Robinson Boulton ; of the Second Battalion Lieut.-Colonel Edward Jesse, and Major John Taylor ; and of the Third Battalion Lieut.-Colonel John Wilkes, and Major Wyrley Birch.

At the request of Parliament a list was prepared of all the Infantry Volunteers of the United Kingdom in 1803. This list gives the name of the Commanding Officer, the establishment and the terms of service, and we find that Birmingham had three battalions, including 10 Field Officers, 30 Captains, 60 Subalterns, 90 Sergeants, 66 Drummers, and 1,800 efficient rank and file. The date of acceptance was September 9th, 1803, and their terms of service were according to the Defence Act of June 11th, 1803, which provided for "the appointment of proper officers to be ready for arraying, training, and exercising" such men as should be enrolled. The Act was

to expire with the close of hostilities with France. Their "pay, clothing, and contingencies" was according to the "August Allowances." This refers to a circular issued August 19th, 1803, restricting the allowances before given to Volunteer Corps of Infantry to the allowances of 20/- for clothing, and a shilling per day for 20 days' exercise. 1803,

These Volunteers, therefore, were placed on much the same footing as Militia of the present day, though they included many persons of considerably higher social standing.

The three battalions forming the regiment of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers each consisted of eight Battalion Companies, the Grenadier Company, and the Light Infantry Company. The Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and the Major, each had command of a company, but on battalion parades these officers were mounted and the command of their respective companies was taken by the senior subaltern. In the case of the Colonel's company the senior Lieutenant was designated Captain-Lieutenant. The grenadier companies and the light infantry companies had different head dresses, and there were slight variations in the uniform. They were generally exercised independently, but when with the battalion companies the grenadiers were on the right and the light infantry on the left. The companies, sometimes called "platoons," were at this time formed in three ranks, with the supernumeraries as a fourth rank.

A circular letter from the Secretary of State for War to the Lord Lieutenants of Counties states the rate of pay to be received by the Volunteers. If called upon to act in cases of riot and disturbance, the charge of constant pay may be made for such services, for all the effective officers and men employed on such duty at the following rates, the same being supported by a certificate from his Majesty's Lieutenant, or the Sheriff of the County; but if called out in case of actual invasion, the corps is to be paid and disciplined in all respects as the regular Infantry.

1803.

PER DIEM.

				s.	d.
Field Officer, or Captain of a Company	...	...	...	9	5
Lieutenant ...	...	...	...	5	8
Second Lieutenant, or Ensign	...	...	...	4	8
Adjutant ...	...	...	...	8	0
Quartermaster	...	...	...	5	8
Surgeon ...	...	...	...	10	0
Serjeant-Major (and 2s. 6d. per week in addition)	...	...	...	1	6
Serjeant ...	...	...	...	1	6
Corporal ...	...	...	...	1	3
Drummer ...	...	...	...	1	0
Private ...	...	...	...	1	0

Clothing the regiment was now taken in hand, for we find the following advertisement, August 23rd, 1803 :

THE Committee for the Encouragement and Management of the Volunteer Corps for the Town of Birmingham are ready to receive Offers of Contract for Scarlet, Yellow, and White Cloth for Clothing, and Black Cloth for Gaiters.

All proposals to be sent to the Committee, at the Blue Coat School, before 12 o'clock on Friday, August 26th.

Persons willing to furnish Buttons are requested to send in Patterns and Prices.

The prices paid for uniform at this period are interesting. The following list does not apply to this regiment, although prices would probably be approximately the same :—

Coat, Waistcoat, Breeches, Round Hat and Cockade.

			£	s.	d.
Serjeants	...	...	3	3	9
Corporals	...	...	1	11	3
Drummers	...	...	2	3	6
Privates	...	...	1	9	3
Musket, Bayonet, and Scabbard	...	...	1	16	6
Serjeant's Halbert	...	...		9	6
Drum and Sticks	...	...	19	0	
Cartridge Box	...	...	2	6	
Tanned Leather Sling	...	...	1	4	

It will be noticed that although the Birmingham Volunteers of 1782 and 1794 wore blue coats those of 1803 wore red ; this was in conformity with the regulations that laid down the dress as follows, "The whole to be clothed in red, with the exception of the Corps of Artillery, which may have blue clothing, and Rifle Corps, which may have green with black belts.

"The arms furnished by the Board of Ordnance to 1803. Corps of Volunteer Infantry are:

Musquets complete with accoutrements.

Drummers' swords.

Drums with sticks.

Spears for Serjeants.

"Spears were allowed for Serjeants, and pikes to any extent for accepted men not otherwise armed. The Birmingham regiment was, of course, armed throughout with firelocks, but in the country the Levy en Masse—that is such as were not already enrolled in Volunteer Corps, were to be taught the use of the pike and cutlass."

Dress Regulations for Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Privates of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers were issued by Colonel the Earl of Dartmouth, and a copy with date 1803 has been preserved by the descendants of one of the officers, and we are permitted to print it. It is more interesting inasmuch as pencil marks in the margin give prices paid for each article of uniform; it will be remembered that 20/- went much further a century ago than it does at present.

£ s. d.

OFFICERS' DRESS.

Coat—Scarlet Cloth, lined with white Shalloon, Lappels, Collar, and Cuffs, lemon Colour, of the same shade of yellow which is on the Pattern Coat, the Shirt faced and turned back with white Kerseymere, and an Embroidered Ornament (such as the Pattern approved) at the joining of the Skirt Facing; the Epaulets the same as the Pattern; Buttons the same, with the number of the Battalion to which the Officers respectively belong. Field Officers to wear two Epaulets. Grenadier Officers two Epaulets with a Grenade embroidered on them. Light Infantry Officers, Wings according to a Pattern approved, and a Jacket exactly corresponding to the Pattern one.

Waistcoat—White Cloth or Kerseymere, Single-breasted, Uniform Buttons.

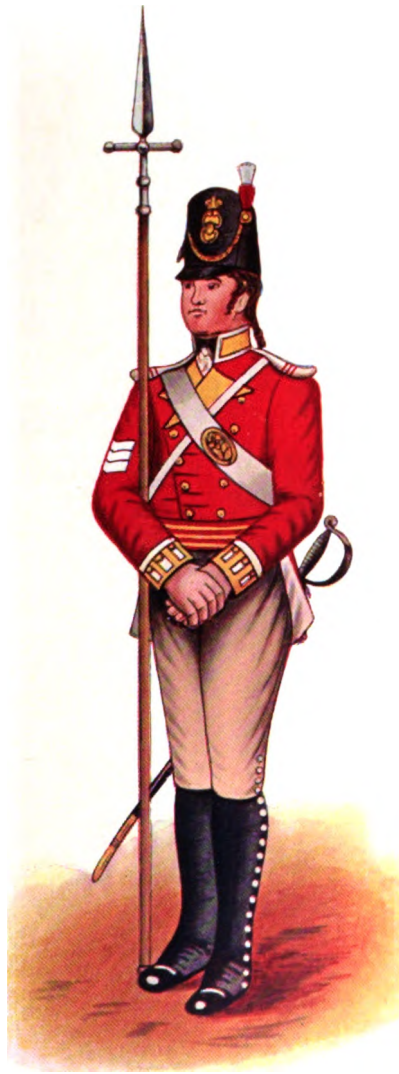
Breeches of white Cloth or Kerseymere, with four Uniform Buttons at Knees, and made to Buckle, Strings being positively forbid. Field Officers and Adjutants, being mounted on Horseback, may be permitted to wear white Leather, with Uniform Buttons.

1803.	£	s.	d.	Boots—Black Topt, lined with yellow Leather at the
	2	4	0	Facing of the Knee.
	4	2	0	Hat—Regulation Cock, crimson and gold Rosettes and
				Band, silver Loop, Uniform button, Black stiff Cockade,
				Regulation Feather, not exceeding fifteen inches in length.
				The Grenadier Officers, plain white Feather. Battalion Officers,
				Feather with three inches of red at Foot, the Remainder
				white. Light Infantry Officers to wear a Cap similar in
				shape to the Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates of the
				Light Companies, with the Ornaments, etc., as the Pattern,
				and a green Feather of the same size as before mentioned.
				The Grenadier Officers will have their Hats looped, and a
				Grenade in place of the Button.
	2	10	0	Sash—Crimson Silk, and tied behind, a little inclining
				to the right Side.
				Sword. Field Officers, Regulation straight Sword with
		9	0	a black waist-belt same as the Pattern, Regulation Sword-
				knot (whitened), Shoulder Belt with a Pattern Plate gilt.
	1	8	0	Flank Officers, Hanger as the Pattern, Sword-knot as above,
				Sword-belt buff whitened made in the same form as those
				worn by the Light Dragoons and Flank Officers of the regular
		6	6	Regiments. Pattern Plate.
		7	0	Stock. A black Silk Handkerchief tied behind, no Bow
				to appear in Front, but folded smoothly and neatly, a small
				white Edging to shew next the chin.
				Gorget, as per Pattern, with a small Rosette, and String
		8	0	of yellow Ribbon the same colour of the Facing.
				Hair. The Hair to be tied in a Queue, similar to that
				worn by Officers of the regular Infantry, and a small black
		6	6	Ribbon Rosette. Grenadier and Light Companies to wear
				Braids.
	25	10	0	

Non-Commissioned Officers' and Privates' Dress Jacket. The same as those of the approved Pattern, both as to Make, Quality of Cloth, Lace, Buttons, Wings, and Ornaments. The Serjeants to have the addition of three Silver Lace Bars on the right arm, the Corporals two Bars of Lace, the same kind as the Looping. Grenadiers to wear Wings of Worsted Fringe, with a Grenade on the Skirt. Light Companies a Jacket according to Pattern, with Wings as above, and a Bugle on the Skirt.

Breeches of white Cloth, made to button up high on the Waist, and no Button of the Flap to appear below the Jacket, four uniform Buttons at the knee, and to buckle, no Strings to appear.

Gaiters to sit close, full up to the pan of the knee in Front, and a small hollow behind, with a Button-hole to Button on a Button affixed to the Breeches, the Tongue to



SERGEANT OF THE LOYAL BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEERS,
1803.

come well down on the Shoe, and no String or Tying of the Shoe to be seen. 1803.

Cap made exactly as to Pattern, and no alteration either in that, Feather or Ornament, to be allowed. Stock the same as the Pattern, no appearance of Handkerchief or Cravat to be seen, and a very small Frill, which is only to appear as far as the second Button of the Jacket, one of which only is to be unbuttoned.

Sash. Crimson and yellow Worsted, which is provided by the Committee, and to be tied in a small Knot behind, inclining to the right Side.

Hair to be braided up very close under the Cap, or tied close under the Stock, so as to prevent any appearance of loose Hair either in front or behind, and to be cut short over the Ears, in the Grenadier and Light Infantry Companies. The Battalion Companies to have their Hair queued nine inches in length, with a small black Leather Rosette.

These queues or pigtails sometimes grew to an enormous length, and in the year 1804 an Army Order was issued limiting them to 7 inches, and in 1808 a great boon was conferred on the Army by a General Order abolishing the wearing of queues, which had so long been an annoyance to Officers and Men, and directing that the Hair be worn cut short. It is stated that the Order was countermanded the day following its issue, but too late, for the obnoxious pigtails had all disappeared. The use of Hair Powder had been discontinued on February 1st, 1800, to the great relief of the Soldiers.

Halberds, seven feet high, were carried by the Serjeants of Battalion Companies, and Fusils, Shoulder Belts, and Pouches by those of the Grenadier Companies.

Spontoons, or half pikes somewhat resembling the Serjeants' Halberds, were formerly carried by all Officers, but these were abolished in 1786. The Serjeants did not relinquish their Halberds until 1830.

The physicians of the town took their share of the good work, and looked after the health of the men. The following report will show the sensible advice which they gave on the occasion :—

“November 13th, 1803.—Committee of the Volunteers of the Town of Birmingham ; the Earl of Dartmouth in

1803. the Chair. The following Address from the Physicians of Birmingham was read :—

*“The Physicians of Birmingham to the Loyal
Birmingham Volunteers.*

“Fellow Townsmen. Our Country is threatened ; and, with true British Spirit, you have voluntarily stepped forward and ranged yourselves in Armes. But to render your Services effectual good health is necessary ; and, as individuals, we believe that, at this Conjuncture, we cannot more essentially serve the common Cause than by pointing out to your notice such Regulations as may tend to the Preservation of that Blessing, and to the Increase of your Comfort.

“The Life of a Soldier in actual Service will be found widely to differ from that of the common Citizen. Heat and Cold, Hunger and Fatigue, must each be encountered ; but these Evils, by proper Attention on your Part, may be materially mitigated, and even rendered comparatively light and inoppressive. Flannel is the proper Clothing for a Soldier ; it not only prevents the heat of the Body from being too speedily dissipated, but it readily absorbs the moisture, whether produced by over Exertion or the Effect of external Humidity. In our variable Climate it is a shield against sudden Vicissitudes, and to a Constitution not accustomed to Hardships it is the best Preventive of Disease. Every Soldier, therefore, ought to provide himself with two Flannel Waistcoats to be worn next the Skin, two Pairs of Flannel Drawers, two Pairs of warm Worsted Stockings, and two Flannel Night-caps, and with what is no less necessary, two Pairs of warm stout Shoes.

“After Exposure to the Weather, whether you have suffered from Cold or Heat, or from the Rain, do not remain inactive. If you are hot, take gentle Exercise in the Shade till you are cool ; avoid Currents of cold Air, and do not indulge in Draughts of cold Liquids. If you are cold, gradually recover your lost Heat by Friction or Exercise in a temperate Room ; but avoid the Sudden Approach to a large Fire. If you are wet, whether with

Rain or Perspiration, or even should your Clothes be damp only, do not neglect to shift yourselves immediately. If, after the Fatigues of a forced March, or a Battle, you should find yourselves much exhausted, do not seek to indulge too freely, but let your frugal Meal be seasoned with the very moderate use of Wine, Spirits, or of Malt Liquor, and for this Temperance you will be recompensed by sound Sleep, from which you will rise with renewed Vigour and Animation. 1803.

“The popular Belief that the use of Spiritous Liquors renders a Person less susceptible of Cold, and better enables him to endure Fatigue, cannot be too much reprobated; the very Reverse is the Truth. The Dram-drinker is exhilarated for the moment, but he is soon benumbed by cold and exhausted by fatigue; while he who drinks Malt Liquor or Wine, or Spirits the most Sparingly, sets Cold at Defiance, and performs all his duty with Ease and Alacrity. But the evil consequences to the Spirit drinkers are not merely temporary; his Stomach soon becomes disordered, his Appetite is lost, and Mortal Disease ensues.

“The Military Life is one either of very great exertion or of comparative Inactivity; but the latter is the Foe to Health. Do not, therefore, suffer Listlessness or Sloth to occupy the Soldier, but let those hours not filled up with the duties of your Profession be dedicated to cheerful and active Amusement. It is better to prevent disease than to cure, and by attention to these suggestions, a proper observance of the regular Hours for Food, and the strictest Cleanliness of Person, we trust that your Health may be protected, and your comforts increased. To these general instructions we subjoin that, in particular Cases of Disease, any one or all of us will ever be ready to render every Assistance to the Loyal Volunteers.—Thomas Smith, Edward Johnstone, William Gilby, John Carmichael, Robert Price, John Johnstone, Francis Rogers, Geo. Edward Male.

“Note.—The Flannel Waistcoat should be made large, with Sleeves, and to extend below the Hip Bone,

1803. at least eight inches. In the Shoes loose Cork Soles are admirable Protectors from Damp.

"Resolved. That the warmest thanks of the Committee be presented to the Physicians for their very opportune and meritorious attention to the Health of the Volunteers; and that their address be printed and distributed to the several Volunteers, and inserted in the *Birmingham Papers*.—Barker and Unett, Secretaries."

A Ladies' Subscription was opened to provide Funds and more than £1,000 was quickly raised. Some Ladies volunteered to make—some 12, some 24 Dresses each, and in the *Birmingham Gazette* soon appeared a list of the names of more than 150 ladies, who among them had offered to make 3,840 "dresses."

The first field day of the Volunteers was held on November 15th, 1803, of which we have this contemporary report—

On Tuesday the whole of the First Battalion of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, accompanied by the Light Infantry of the Second Battalion, appeared for the first time in full uniform, and were inspected by their Colonel, the Earl of Dartmouth, on their Exercising Ground leading to the Five Ways. We witnessed with pride and exultation the truly military appearance of this fine body of men, who, at this most important crisis, have so nobly stepped forth in defence of their country; and we feel much satisfaction in laying before our readers the thanks of their Colonel—the most flattering testimony of their appearance and their state of discipline.

GENERAL ORDERS.

"The Colonel desires to repeat the acknowledgment of the very great and unmixed pleasure which he derived yesterday from the inspection of the First Battalion, and the Light Infantry of the Second Battalion. He congratulates Lieutenant-Colonel Breynton and the Officers upon the appearance of the Corps, their great steadiness under arms, and the precision with which they performed every part of their exercise. He requests the Officers to convey the expression of his high approbation to the Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates under their command, and to assure themselves and them that a continuance of the same zeal and alacrity in the discharge of their duty will place the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers among the foremost of those whom the glorious and interesting cause of their Country has united in the defence of everything most dear and most sacred to men and Britons in the present anxious moment.

"Signed,
DARTMOUTH, COLONEL."

"Sandwell, Nov. 16th, 1803.

1803.

It was intended that the Light Infantry of the Third Battalion should have appeared on the same day, completely clothed, etc., but all their appointments not being ready they were unable to attend. They paraded, however, yesterday morning in full uniform, and afterwards marched to Church. The other Companies of the Second and Third Battalions are expected to be clothed in the course of three weeks.

The following humorous account of the drill sergeant instructing his awkward squad on the village green before the Church Service on Sunday morning is very interesting. We thus see that Volunteers were then paid 1/- per drill, that drill was recognised on Sundays, and also the difficulty of imparting military training to country bumpkins.

DRILLING VOLUNTEER RECRUITS IN 1803.

'Tis the drilling. They now drill between the services, because they can't get the men together so readily in the week. The recruits were assembled on the green plot outside the churchyard dressed in their common clothes, and the Serjeant, who had been putting them through their drill, was now engaged in untying a canvas bag from which he gave each man a shilling in payment for his attendance.

"Men, I dismissed you too soon; parade! parade again, I say," he cried. "My watch is fast, I find. There is another twenty minutes afore the worship of God commences. Now, all of you that ha'n't got fawlocks fall in at the lower end. Eyes right, and dress."

As every man was anxious to see how the rest stood, those at the end of the line pressed forward for that purpose till the line assumed the form of a horse shoe. "Look at ye now. Why, you are all a-crookin' in. Dress! dress!" They dressed forthwith, but impelled by the same motive they soon resumed their former figure, and so they were despairingly permitted to remain.

"Now, I hope you will have a little patience," said the Serjeant, as he stood in the centre of the arc, "and pay particular attention to the word of command, just exactly as I give it out to ye, and if I should go wrong I shall be much obliged to any gentleman who'll put me right again, for I have only been in the Army three weeks myself, and we are all liable to mistakes."

"So we be, so we be," said the line heartily.

"Tention! the whole then. Poise fawlocks. Very well done."

"Please what must we do that haven't got no firelocks," said the lower end of the line in an helpless voice. "Now was ever such a question? Why, you must do nothing at all but think *how* you'd poise 'em if you had 'em. You middle men that are armed with hurdle sticks and cabbage stumps, just to make believe, must of course use 'em as if they were the real thing. Now then, Cock fawlocks, Present, Fire (not shoot in earnest you know). Very good, very good indeed, except that some of you were a *little* too soon and the rest a *little* too late."

1803. "Please, Serjeant, can I fall out, as I am master-player in the choir, and my bass viol strings won't stand at this time of the year unless they be screwed up a little before the passon comes in."

"How can you think of such trifles as churchgoing at such a time as this, when your own native country is on the point of invasion," said the Serjeant sternly, "and as you know the drill ends three minutes afore church begins, and that's the law and it wants a quarter yet. Now, at the word *Prime* shake the powder (supposing you've got it) into the priming pan, three last fingers behind the rammer, then shut your pans, drawing your right arm nimbly towards your body. I ought to have told ye before this at *Hand your katridge*, seize it and bring it with a quick motion to your mouth, bite the top well off, and don't swallow so much of the powder as to make ye hawk and spet instead of attending to your drill. What's that man a-sayin' of in the rear rank?" "Please sir, he wants to know how he's to bite off his katridge when he haven't a tooth left in his head." "Man, why what's your genius for war? Hold it up to your right hand man's mouth, to be sure, and let him nip it off for ye."

"Ask your pardon, Serjeant, but what must we infantry of the awkward squad do if Boney comes afore we get our firelocks?"

"Take a pike like the rest of the incapables, you'll find a store of them ready in the corner of the church tower. Now then, I must dismiss ye. Next drill is Tuesday at 4. And mind, if your masters won't let ye leave work soon enough, tell me, and I'll write a line to Government. 'Tention! to the right, left wheel, I mean, no, no, right wheel, march. Some wheeled to the right, some to the left, and some obliging men tried to wheel both ways.

"Stop, stop, try again. Gentlemen, unfortunately, when I'm in a hurry I can never remember my right hand from my left, and never could as a boy. You must excuse me, please. Practice makes perfect, as the sayin' is, and much as I've learnt since I 'listed, we always find something new. Now then, right wheel, march, halt, stand at ease, dismiss. I think that's the order o't, but I'll look in the Government book afore Tuesday."

Many of the company who had been drilled preferred to go off and spend their shillings, whilst others entered the church, where pikes for the pikemen (all those accepted men who were not otherwise armed) were kept. There against the wall they always stood, a whole sheaf of them, formed of new ash stems with a spike driven in at one end, the stick being preserved from splitting by a ferrule. And there they remained year after year in the corner of the aisle till they were removed and placed under the gallery stairs and thence ultimately to the belfry, where they grew black, rusty, and worm eaten, and were gradually stolen and carried off by sextons, parish clerks, whitewashers, window menders, and other church servants, for use at home as rake stems, benefit club staves, and pick handles, in which degraded situations they may occasionally still be found.

In the autumn of 1803 it was found necessary to publicly warn Volunteers who had failed to attend drills

that their names would be returned to the Constables, in order to prevent their claiming the Benefit of the Act for the Exemption of ballot in the Militia. 1803.

The Attorney-General also publicly stated that Volunteer Corps and persons enrolled therein cannot withdraw themselves from the Service as Volunteers in which they engage themselves, though they may be struck out of the muster-roll for default; and that they are liable as long as they continue on the muster-roll to have enforced upon them such fines as, according to the rules and regulations of their Corps, their defaults may subject them to; and also to be punished as deserters for refusing to march when required, according to their respective terms of service.

Members of Volunteer Corps were also reminded that if any of them refused to pay any money subscribed, or required by the rules of the Corps, or to pay any fines levied upon them for non-attendance, &c., upon demand being made, the sum deficient might be recovered by distress, and sale of the defaulters' goods.

This question of the right of Volunteers to resign at a time when they were not actually called out, and also the further question of their right to appoint their own officers, were of burning importance, and on February 8th, 1804, were the subject of debate in the House of Commons.

The Secretary of State undertook to bring in a Bill to consolidate the provisions of the several Acts then in force relating to Volunteer and Yeomanry Corps. In his speech he stated that the claim of Volunteers to elect their own officers was extremely dangerous; and if any Corps persisted in it, he should think it his duty to recommend to his Majesty to discontinue its services, because although such a practice had been connived at, it was extremely indecent and improper.

The next two extracts from *Aris's Gazette* need no comment:—

December 19th, 1803. Whereas two Anonymous Letters, signed the one "A Private in the Third Battalion," the other "A Private in your Regiment," have been lately addressed to Lieut.-Colonel

1803. Johnstone, of the Third Battalion of Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, in which the writer or writers threaten to shoot Lieut.-Colonel Johnstone the first time the Regiment fires—a reward of One Hundred Pounds is hereby offered by the Committee of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers for the Detection of the Author. If more than one is concerned, and will impeach his Accomplice or Accomplices, application will be made to his Majesty for a Pardon.

BARKER and UNETT, Secretaries.

December 26th, 1803. We learn with regret that there yet are individuals so totally devoid of principle as to continue to address letters to Lieut.-Colonel Johnstone, of the Third Battalion of our Volunteers, threatening his personal safety; and we do most sincerely hope that the steps now taking may succeed in bringing to the merited punishment persons guilty of so diabolical a practice. Independent of the reward of £100 offered by the Committee for the discovery of the offenders, the Captains of the Battalions have offered 100 guineas, the Subalterns 100 guineas, and the Serjeants 31 guineas.

Like their predecessors, the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers also attended at fires to keep order and look after the salvage. On October 11th, 1803, we read in the *Chronicle*:—

FIRE AT ASTON-BROOK MILL.

Messrs. Dunn and Phillips return their sincere Thanks to their numerous Friends, who appeared on Sunday Evening last, with the different Fire Engines, to assist in averting the Progress of the Fire on their Premises; and very particularly to the LOYAL BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEERS, who appeared there under Arms, with their usual Promptitude and Alacrity, and which, as on all Occasions, does them the highest honour.

The three Battalions of Loyal Birmingham Volunteers being completely clothed, armed, and accoutred, on Wednesday, January 4th, 1804, had a grand day at Moseley Wake Green, acting together in Brigade for the first time. Their strength was, the First Battalion 500; the Second Battalion upwards of 400; the Third Battalion about 500. All reports did honour to them. Their clean and extremely neat appearance upon parade, their steadiness under arms, and their improvement in discipline were the theme of admiration of everyone who had seen them, and, says the *Gazette*, “convince us more and more of what essential service the Volunteer Force will prove should this daring threat of invasion ever be carried into effect.”

On Tuesday, March 6th, 1804, the Colours presented to the Second Battalion of Loyal Birmingham Volunteers by the Countess of Dartmouth were, at the request of her Ladyship, delivered to that Corps by Lieut.-Colonel Gordon. 1804.

The Battalion, having been drawn up in open order in New Street, with their centre opposite to the Shakespeare, the Grenadier Company with the two Ensigns marched to the Shakespeare, where they received the Colours, with presented arms, music playing the Grenadiers March. Colonel Gordon, in a neat and short speech, informed the Corps that he had the honour of delivering the Colours at the request of the Countess of Dartmouth, who had been pleased to express her perfect confidence that they would be supported with credit and honour; hoping at the same time that the same zeal which had brought the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers to their present high state of discipline would still continue to influence their conduct. The Grenadier Company then filed to the left, and the Ensigns, with the Colours, marched in front of the line—the whole Battalion with presented arms, and Officers saluting; the Colours were thus trooped along the whole of the line. The Grenadier Company having resumed their station on the right, and the Ensigns their place in the centre, the Battalion fired three vollies in honour of their noble patroness. The Colours were afterwards deposited at the Shakespeare Tavern. The ground was kept by the 23rd Light Dragoons, at the polite instance of the Officers of that Corps.

In the *Birmingham Chronicle* of March 15th, 1804, we read that the three Battalions of Loyal Birmingham Volunteers had a grand field day on Monday last at Birmingham Heath. The first Battalion practised firing on this occasion, and evinced so high a proficiency in this most essential branch of discipline as to merit the strongest applause; the precision of the various firings, and the steadiness with which the different manœuvres were performed, gave the greatest satisfaction to the Commanding Officer, Major Boulton, who expressed his

1804. approbation in very warm terms. In returning from the field Captain Pratt's Light Company covered the march of the Battalion by incessant firing and movements the whole of the route. The weather was extremely favourable, and an unusual concourse of spectators attended. On the return of the three Battalions to town the sum of one pound, allowed by Government for the prescribed attendance on drill and exercise, was paid at the muster grounds of the respective Companies.

Nothing further appears to be recorded for some eight months or more, till in September new colours were to be presented to the First and Third Battalions of the "Royal" Birmingham Volunteers at Moseley Wake Green by the Countess of Dartmouth. It is not known by whom or in whose custody the old colours presented on Birmingham Heath to the former Corps of Cavalry and Infantry had been till now, but on Wednesday, September 5th (1804), the First Battalion marched at 8 o'clock to St. Martin's Church, carrying with them the old colours of the Birmingham Loyal Association, which were deposited upon the altar, and afterwards hung up in the church. Mr. Wm. Spittle has stated that it was his grandfather, Colour-Sergeant William Lea, of the 6th Company, who carried the colours to St. Martin's Church on that occasion. Sergeant Lea was the landlord of the Shakespeare in Queen Street, and had such an exceptional physique that he was generally known as "the handsome sergeant." He was a staunch supporter of the King and constitution, and one of the most devoted and loyal of the Birmingham Volunteers. His house was only a few hundred yards from the Poet Freeth's Coffee House, the Leicester Arms in Philip Street. Party feeling ran high in those days, and public opinion was in a great measure formed and directed by the frequenters of certain taverns, the owners of which favoured one side or the other. Thus, while no Tory dreamed of visiting the Leicester Arms, at the Shakespeare no known Radical dared to show his face, or had he done so he would have been speedily ejected. The Birmingham Battalion now pre-

serves in the officers' mess Sergeant Lea's medal, sword and belt, and a parchment roll of the names of the 6th Company of the Birmingham Loyal Association, in which he was Sergeant. It is curious as containing many Birmingham names well known at the present time, and is a record of some of the rank and file of the old Volunteers whose names have not otherwise been handed down. Early in the morning the Handsworth Cavalry, commanded by Captain Clarke, marched through the town to keep the ground, and at nine o'clock the whole Regiment, preceded by two troops of Warwickshire Cavalry, the first under the command of Colonel the Earl of Aylesford, and the second commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel H. Legge, marched from the Parade in New Street for the Green. The Ladies of the Committee who had so handsomely employed themselves in making flannel dresses for the Volunteers, breakfasted with the Town's Committee at the Shakespeare Tavern, and were escorted to the ground by a party of the Yeomanry Cavalry.

The regiment arrived on the ground about half-past ten o'clock and immediately formed into line, the first battalion to the right, the third occupied the centre, and the second the left. They were reviewed by General Gardiner, who, in the most handsome terms, expressed his satisfaction at the soldierlike appearance of the whole regiment. The Colours were then presented to Colonel the Earl of Dartmouth by the Magistrates, the High Bailiff (Mr. Theophilus Richards), the Low Bailiff (Mr. Samuel Ryland, Junr.), and the following ladies: Mrs. Villers, Mrs. Price, Mrs. Richards, and Mrs. Dickenson.

The Earl of Dartmouth, in a very energetic speech, assured the ladies that he was proud to receive, as Colonel of the Volunteers, the Colours from their hands. Fully sensible of the importance of the sacred trust, it would be their study to deserve so inestimable a favour, which could only receive additional lustre from the valour of the Volunteers, who were determined to defend them so long as life remained.

1804. The Colours were then consecrated by the Rev. Charles Curtis, Rector of St. Martin's. After the ceremony was finished, the Rector addressed himself to the Volunteers in an appropriate and animated speech, describing in glowing terms the object for which they took up arms, and the misery that would ensue should the enemy succeed in their daring attempt. The battalions then formed into line, and after passing in review, fired three volleys each, and returned to town.

The officers dined at the Shakespeare Tavern, and the men had dinners provided for them at the different houses in the town. The utmost harmony prevailed, many loyal and constitutional toasts were drank, and in the evening the officers went to the Theatre, having bespoken a play.

The day was uncommonly beautiful, and the ground had to boast of a great assemblage of beauty and fashion. Much praise is due to the Handsworth Cavalry and Warwickshire Yeomanry for the assistance they rendered in keeping the ground, and for affording an opportunity to every spectator to witness the scene.

The Officers of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers were great patrons of the drama, for we read in the *Chronicle* on July 5th, 1804:—"We have the satisfaction to state that the Officers of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers have bespoke the 'Merchant of Venice,' with a farce, for Monday evening next. The play ranks amongst the most admired productions of our immortal Bard, and the principal point of attraction will unquestionably be the masterly delineation of *Shylock* by Cooke. The after-piece is, appropriately, the 'Review,' and will afford ample scope for the comic powers of Suett and Blanchard."

Again, on August 30th, 1804, the *Birmingham Chronicle*, in an account of the performances of Young Roscius, states, "That last night, under the auspices of the Rt. Honble. Lord Dartmouth, and that respectable body of men the Birmingham Volunteers (of whom his Lordship is Colonel), the Young Roscius played the part of *Octavian*, in 'The Mountaineer,' to a most brilliant and admiring audience."

The following account of a Volunteer Company 1804.
Dinner of these days is in very severe contrast to the moderate amount of liquor consumed at a similar entertainment of the present time :—

At Lincoln Assizes in August, 1813, an action was tried, brought by the Landlord of the Bull Inn, at Market Deeping, against the Captain of the Ness Volunteers, for the expenses of a dinner and liquor for 54 of the Corps. The party sat down to Dinner about half-past four o'clock and mostly retired before ten. The quantity of liquor charged for was as follows :—126 bottles of Port, 48 of Sherry, 64 half-crown bowls of Punch, and 20 of Negus, besides Ale and Porter. The jury gave a verdict in favour of the Innkeeper, only taking off sixpence per bottle on the Port Wine.

There is no account to be found of what a Company of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers could manage in this way, but everywhere we find their conduct highly praised, so we are justified in assuming that they were exceedingly temperate.

Field days and reviews followed in rapid succession, and everywhere the people beheld "the pride, pomp, and circumstance of glorious war," with very few of its perils, although they had their share in the sufferings which it produced. The local enthusiasm, however, increased. By January 30th, 1804, the ladies' subscription for providing flannel dresses had exceeded £1,000. "Most highly," said the editor of *Aris's Gazette*, "do we applaud that generosity our fair townswomen have displayed in so liberally answering the call of the committee, and congratulate them on the probability that now appears of the speedy completion of a work at once so useful and patriotic." In February "The Committee beg leave to inform the Subscribers that 3,600 Waistcoats and 1,800 pairs of Drawers are now completed—1,800 Flannel Caps remain to be made. The Committee will feel obliged to those Ladies who may be disposed to make any part of them to send to the Blue Coat School for them."

The methods adopted for signalling parade are curious and worth quoting :—

LOYAL BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEERS.

FEBRUARY 20TH, 1804.—The following signals for the parade or

G

1804. assembly of the battalions are in future to be hoisted on St. Philip's Church :—

First Battalion :	A Ball.
Second „ :	A Pendant.
Third „ :	Two Pendants.
First, Second, and Third :	A Ball over two Pendants.
First and Second :	A Ball and a Pendant.
First and Third :	A Ball between two Pendants.
Second and Third :	Two Pendants over a Ball.

The signals to be continued until the battalions are dismissed ; and to be withdrawn if any cause prevents their assembling.

On the following week a change was made :—

FEBRUARY 27TH, 1804.—The signals arranged for assembling the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers being considered too complicated, the following are to be made use of in future, and displayed at the top of St. Philip's Church. To call out the

First Battalion :	A Ball.
Second Battalion :	A Flag.
Third Battalion :	A Pendant.

The Volunteers of 1804 were not free from one of the faults of the early Volunteers of modern times, for we read in April, 1804, as follows :—

“We are again called upon to caution persons improperly firing ball ; a bullet last week came through the window of a room in the town, where the lady of the house was sitting ; fortunately, however, no person was hurt. We cannot, too, but observe upon the practice of some of our Volunteers, who, on their return from exercise, discharge their muskets in the street after they have been dismissed. We trust we shall not again have to notice conduct so very unsoldierlike.”

The War Office was evidently determined to make the Volunteers efficient, and now tried to get them out for a month's training. They were accordingly sounded and returns obtained of such as consented to serve. The Birmingham Loyal Volunteers were not behind their comrades elsewhere, and offered to turn out at nearly full strength for continuous training. On May 7th the three Battalions were inspected by Lieut.-Colonel Gordon, who spoke very favourably of the Corps. On this occasion an allotment was made of 1 Field Officer, 2 Captains,

4 Subalterns, 8 Sergeants, 5 Drummers, and 197 Rank and File, who in the event of the Regiment being called out of the county in case of invasion were to remain in the town to assist civil power. The Rank and File were selected by the Inspecting Field Officer from those men who had the largest families, or from age or bodily infirmities might be thought most unfit to march. 1804.

The Loyal Birmingham Volunteers having made an offer to Government to march upon military duty for a limited period, and the tender being accepted for sixteen days, the Second Battalion proceeded from hence to Tamworth at six o'clock on Saturday morning (May 19th).

The First Battalion had received orders to march to Lichfield on Monday morning, but their route was afterwards altered to Tuesday, by direction of General Gardiner. Early on Tuesday morning the Battalion was drawn up in New Street, and at six o'clock left the town.

The Battalion was halted at Sutton Coldfield, where every man was provided with a sandwich and a pint of ale, by the liberality of Colonel Breynton. They reached Lichfield about a quarter before one o'clock, where they are well accommodated with quarters.

The Third Battalion, although the orders for its route were not communicated to them until Monday, also marched on Tuesday morning for Warwick, to remain embodied for three weeks.

Of their behaviour while away from Birmingham the local press speaks with unstinted praise.

On June 11th, 1804.—“To record the respective merits of the different Battalions of this truly valuable Corps is a task peculiarly gratifying to our feelings, since it requires neither the oblations of flattery nor the sacrifice of truth. But in a body of men so laudably actuated by the same noble and generous emulation, it is difficult, perhaps impossible, to make distinctions; we shall, therefore, confine ourselves to a plain narrative of their operations since they marched on permanent duty up to the period of their return, including the honourable and well-earned

THE
HISTORICAL
RECORD
OF THE
ARMY
OF THE
KING
OF
ENGLAND
FROM
THE
REIGN
OF
HENRY
THE
FIRST
TO
THE
REIGN
OF
EDWARD
THE
THIRD
BY
JOHN
HARRIS
OF
THE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
OF
ENGLAND
VOLUME
THE
SECOND
PART
OF
THE
REIGN
OF
EDWARD
THE
THIRD
BY
JOHN
HARRIS
OF
THE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
OF
ENGLAND
LONDON
PRINTED
BY
JOHN
HARRIS
OF
THE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
OF
ENGLAND
1854

THE
HISTORICAL
RECORD
OF THE
ARMY
OF THE
KING
OF
ENGLAND
FROM
THE
REIGN
OF
HENRY
THE
FIRST
TO
THE
REIGN
OF
EDWARD
THE
THIRD
BY
JOHN
HARRIS
OF
THE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
OF
ENGLAND
VOLUME
THE
SECOND
PART
OF
THE
REIGN
OF
EDWARD
THE
THIRD
BY
JOHN
HARRIS
OF
THE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
OF
ENGLAND
LONDON
PRINTED
BY
JOHN
HARRIS
OF
THE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
OF
ENGLAND
1854

THE
HISTORICAL
RECORD
OF THE
ARMY
OF THE
KING
OF
ENGLAND
FROM
THE
REIGN
OF
HENRY
THE
FIRST
TO
THE
REIGN
OF
EDWARD
THE
THIRD
BY
JOHN
HARRIS
OF
THE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
OF
ENGLAND
VOLUME
THE
SECOND
PART
OF
THE
REIGN
OF
EDWARD
THE
THIRD
BY
JOHN
HARRIS
OF
THE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
OF
ENGLAND
LONDON
PRINTED
BY
JOHN
HARRIS
OF
THE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY
OF
ENGLAND
1854

country by providing 1804.
horses, and drivers, for
of invasion."

consideration when the
one of the first to offer
Ten and Chickens Hotel,
der every service in her
red all her chaises and
arts, &c., at her farm for
in case of invasion, to
puty Lieutenant of the
made the same patriotic

of November 1st, 1804,
inspection of the three
Volunteers by Major-
1804.

Colonel Gordon put the
favourite manœuvre of
by *files*, which is not
out one that may be of
enclosed country. The
short period, practising
y order, of *loading and*
out through several times
system which may gall
e in general practice, as
ent complaint of troops
ne time the soldier is less
ode. The Major-General
of the appearance and
firmed the good opinion
ne Regiment. The arms
ean and in perfect order."
of their Colonel, the Earl
s appointed, consisting
was relieved weekly.
as to leave the town,
, in uniform and with

1804. testimonies of approbation bestowed upon them from all quarters."

On Monday, the 4th of June, the First Battalion was reviewed on Whittington Heath, Lichfield, by Lieut.-General Gardiner. After going through their evolutions, they fired three volleys in honour of his Majesty's Birthday. The whole of their manœuvres were executed in such a style of proficiency as to call forth the highest approbation from the General.

The three battalions seem to have won golden opinions from the inhabitants of the towns in which they were quartered.

At Lichfield, not only did the Lieut.-General commanding express his high satisfaction at the behaviour of the First Battalion, but at a Town's Meeting they were publicly thanked for their soldierly and respectable conduct, and assured of a hearty welcome on any future occasion. The Dean and Clergy and the Inhabitants of the Close of Lichfield also desired to unite in the same sentiments.

The Second Battalion at Tamworth also received similar commendation, whilst at Warwick the Third Battalion was so popular that a sum of £100 was raised to provide a treat for them before they left.

On their return to Birmingham they were saluted by the ringing of bells and cheered by the spectators. It is worthy of note that Major Boulton, who was greatly esteemed, had his horse led and marched on foot with the Battalion.

They possessed a privilege which is not now granted to Regulars or Volunteers, for they were reminded that "Volunteers are entitled to send and receive letters free under the same restrictions as privates in the Army, when such Volunteers are performing actual service, and are absent from their homes and are receiving the King's pay."

The important question of transport was not forgotten, for we find an advertisement on September 22nd in this year addressed to those "Inhabitants of Birmingham, Aston, and Edgbaston who are patriotically disposed

to assist in the defence of their country by providing Government with wagons, carts, horses, and drivers, for the conveyance of troops in case of invasion." 1804.

This matter had received consideration when the battalions were first formed, and one of the first to offer assistance was Mrs. Lloyd, of the Hen and Chickens Hotel, in this town, who, anxious to render every service in her power to the general cause, offered all her chaises and horses, as well as her waggons, carts, &c., at her farm for the accommodation of the country in case of invasion, to be under the direction of the Deputy Lieutenant of the District. And many others had made the same patriotic offer.

The *Birmingham Chronicle* of November 1st, 1804, gives an interesting account of the inspection of the three battalions of Loyal Birmingham Volunteers by Major-General Magan on October 30th, 1804.

"After the inspection Lieut.-Colonel Gordon put the Second Battalion through that favourite manœuvre of General Moore of *passing lines by files*, which is not only a very pleasing manœuvre, but one that may be of the utmost importance in an enclosed country. The Third Battalion has been, for a short period, practising the new system, in light infantry order, of *loading and firing kneeling*, which they were put through several times by Lieut.-Colonel Wilkes. It is a system which may gall an enemy more than any we have in general practice, as it at once corrects the too frequent complaint of troops levelling too high, and at the same time the soldier is less exposed than from the present mode. The Major-General expressed his entire approbation of the appearance and discipline in the field, which confirmed the good opinion he had before entertained of the Regiment. The arms were also inspected and found clean and in perfect order."

According to the directions of their Colonel, the Earl of Dartmouth, a piquet guard was appointed, consisting of fifty men, officers, &c., which was relieved weekly. No one appointed to this guard was to leave the town, but be prepared to attend parade, in uniform and with

1805. arms, immediately when called upon, should any emergency require his services.

This was not the only guard formed by the regiment, for in the *Chronicle*, August 16th, 1804, we find the Volunteers doing duty at the Barracks:—"A Serjeant's Guard from the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers commenced duty at our Barracks on Saturday last. They are relieved every morning, and receive the same pay as the Regulars or Militia when similarly stationed. This guard will be continued until relieved by some regular regiment."

This duty was evidently no unimportant matter and existed for some months, for we find later on an exceedingly unpleasant occurrence.

In the *Chronicle* of December 6th, 1804, we read: "A Court Martial assembled a few days since at the Shakespeare Tavern, in this town, to investigate the conduct of — Bennet, a permanent Serjeant in the First Battalion of Loyal Birmingham Volunteers. The charges against him were, for leaving his guard, with which he was stationed over the ammunition, &c., at the Barracks, for several hours together, and other improper and unsoldierlike conduct. The Court, after weighing every circumstance in the most deliberate and impartial manner, pronounced him guilty, and transmitted the result of their enquiry to the Colonel. On Monday morning the three battalions were assembled in the Barrack-yard, and the sentence was read over to them, while formed into separate circles. The delinquent was then brought forward, reduced to the ranks, led round the yard with a halter about his neck, in front of each Company, and drummed out of the Corps."

In May, 1805, his Royal Highness Prince William of Gloucester honoured Birmingham with a visit. "As soon as it was known on Monday afternoon, that the Prince intended to stop here on his road to Liverpool, every arrangement was made, that the short period would allow, to express that loyal respect and attention which the inhabitants of this town are always disposed to manifest to every branch of the Royal House of Brunswick.

"We have on this occasion to record the patriotism and promptitude of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers. It was late in the morning of Tuesday before it was determined to call out the Volunteers; however, when the drums beat to arms, the greatest part of the three battalions assembled at Head Quarters in little more than an hour, fully armed and accoutred for the field, unknowing upon what service they were so hastily called out, but full of ardent zeal for the cause for which they had associated, and indifferent in their choice, whether to pay respect to the family of their Sovereign, or to fight the battles of their country."

Fortunately, it was not the latter that was required of them, but none the less it was a remarkable achievement that they could muster in so short a time, and at a time when they would naturally expect that the call was for active service.

Preceded by a party of the Royal Dragoons from the Barracks, they marched to Camp Hill, where they were drawn up in line to receive his Royal Highness with military honours; the Prince passed by them about one o'clock, and was escorted to Styles' Hotel by the Royal Dragoons, where the Magistrates, the High Bailiff, and other gentlemen were assembled to receive him. Upon the return of the Military, they paraded in New Street, and his Royal Highness, being informed of the circumstance, directly joined them, and walked uncovered along the whole line; he saluted the officers as he passed, and thanked them and the privates for their polite and marked attention, and observed that he had never seen a finer body of soldiers. He afterwards visited the Mint, Mr. Boulton's works at Soho, and other manufactories of the town.

In 1805 the regiment once more went out for a prolonged training, the First Battalion again proceeding to Lichfield, where Lieut.-General Piggott expressed himself as highly gratified with their soldierlike appearance and correct discipline.

1806. The Second Battalion trained at Worcester, and are stated to have behaved with propriety and decorum in their quarters, and in the field in a way that would have done honour to any Corps in the Service.

The Third Battalion went out a month later and must have had a good time. On the arrival of the Battalion the Earl of Warwick called on the Commanding Officer and invited all the Officers to dine at the Castle, and before the battalion left Warwick all the N.C.O.'s and men were regaled "at the plenteous board of the liberal and hospitable lord." During the races at Warwick the Battalion marched in two divisions to Alcester and Stratford, and the Alcester division was most generously entertained by the Marquis of Hertford in a munificent manner at Ragley.

On the return of the Volunteers to Birmingham we are told that "nothing could exceed the joyful acclamation expressed by the inhabitants upon the return of their loyal and brave Volunteers."

On May 1st, 1806, the *Birmingham Chronicle* states: "The Three Battalions of Loyal Birmingham Volunteers were inspected on Monday morning on Birmingham Heath, and to the credit of the Corps there was a very full muster, and it never appeared in higher order or in a better state of discipline than it did then. It is much to be wished that those who decry the utility of Volunteers had been present, as even the most positive sceptics of the system would have been converted, and conviction have flushed their cheeks with shame for having illiberally and unjustly inveighed against it."

On August 26th, 1806, the First Battalion was assembled on parade at an early hour, and marched from thence to Birmingham Heath, where the new regulations were briefly read in the following orders, viz.:—Non-Commissioned Officers, drummers, and privates to receive pay at the rate of one shilling per day for each day they shall be on permanent exercise, not exceeding twenty-six days in the year; this pay to be allowed to those only that were actually enrolled on or before 24th July last.

Supernumeraries and recruits enlisted since the 24th July 1806. are not entitled to any pay or allowance whatever.

Captain Timmins, the Commanding Officer, then asked if the various members of the battalion were willing to continue their services under these regulations. To this proposal the whole battalion immediately and unanimously consented. The Companies were afterwards informed that with the allowance from Government, the Committee of the Volunteer Fund would be enabled to provide them with new regimental clothing and contingencies.

The battalion was next formed into a circle, and the sentence of a Court Martial was put into execution upon two drummers for absenting themselves from the regiment without leave, and enlisting into the regulars, for which offence they were sentenced to receive fifty lashes each, but in consequence of their youth, and it being their first offence, only ten each were inflicted. *Aris's Gazette* hopes that this will act as a salutary caution to others not to commit the same offence, and convince them of the power as well as the determination of the regiment to maintain strict discipline.

On September 12th of the same year a town's meeting met and passed the following resolution:—

"That the thanks of the Town of Birmingham be voted to Colonel the Right Honourable the Earl of Dartmouth and the rest of the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men of that highly respectable Corps, the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, for their steady attachment to the high and important objects for which they were originally raised, and for their readiness to come forward on every occasion when their exertions were necessary to support the general welfare of their King and Country, as well as the local interests of the Town of Birmingham and neighbourhood."

In 1806 it was found that 360,000 were serving as Volunteers at an annual cost of £1,159,485, and it was stated by the Secretary of State for War that the security which the country derived from the Volunteers for 3½ years had been purchased at the enormous expense of ten

1808. millions sterling, besides the depriving of the more efficient descriptions of the force of so many men who would otherwise have entered into them. He also stated :—

“It is my wish that the Volunteer Corps should consist of a higher class of life, of a better condition, of such a description as it would not be proper to mix with soldiers of the line, and whom no one would wish to see obliged to serve in the Condition of a Common Soldier in a Regular Regiment, but that the great body of the Peasantry, that description of men from whom the Regular Army might be recruited, should not be shut up in those Volunteer Corps. Could I realize any wish to see the great mass of the population of the country so far trained as to be able to act as an Armed Peasantry, or to recruit immediately whatever losses the Regular Army might receive in action, then, indeed, I should consider the country invincible.”

With these views Mr. Windham announced, as to all Volunteers entering the service after that date, that the Government would issue only Arms; and as to all existing Corps, that the Government would not undertake to issue pay or clothing beyond the next succeeding year. Nothing in future was to exempt any man from the general training but his becoming a Volunteer at his own expense, the advantage of which to him would be that he could train and fight, (if occasion required it), in his own Corps, instead of being obliged to fall in with the Regulars.

This led to the disbandment of Volunteer Corps all over the kingdom, but the Birmingham Corps resolved to continue their service as long as possible. During the next year the three Birmingham battalions were out for 10 days' permanent duty at Worcester, the privates receiving the *marching guinea* besides their full pay.

In June, 1808, an Act was passed “for enabling his Majesty to establish a permanent Local Militia Force, under certain restrictions for the Defence of the Realm”; by which a force six times the size of the Regular Militia

of the kingdom was obtained by ballot, consisting of men 1808.
between the ages of eighteen and thirty, who were enrolled
for four years, no substitutes being allowed.

One of the chief reasons for the establishment of the Local Militia was the feeling on the part of the authorities that no reliance could be placed on the Volunteer force which was then in existence, and had been since the threatened invasion of the country in 1803. Volunteers at that time, though in many cases very zealous and patriotic, were only civilians in uniform, discipline was very imperfect, and at any fancied affront a man gave in his musket and marched off.

At the same time the Government did not openly avow that they intended the Local Militia to supersede the Volunteers, for so long as the numbers of Volunteers and Yeomanry of any county amounted to the quota fixed for the Local Militia, no ballot would be put into force ; but as soon as any deficiency existed, the difference would be at once obtained by establishing Local Militia. But they gave permission to existing Volunteer Corps to transfer their services in a body to the Local Militia, and they relied on the supposition that it would be largely taken advantage of, which turned out to be correct. The expense of their maintenance was beginning to fall heavily on the Volunteers themselves, and the Government intimated that the assistance they had hitherto granted would be almost entirely withdrawn ; in consequence, the Volunteers of almost every county transferred their services to the Local Militia, and regiments were formed strictly under the articles of war.

The Lord Lieutenant of Warwickshire received an order under his Majesty's sign manual to complete five battalions of Local Militia for the county, and it is certain that into these many of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers transferred themselves. We find no further mention of the Birmingham Volunteers, so that we may not unreasonably suppose that the Corps, or what was left of them, were disbanded.

1808. In the list of officers of the Local Militia of Warwickshire we find that the majority were gazetted on September 24th, 1808. The First Battalion was evidently formed from the 1st Warwickshire Regiment that was raised in 1803, comprising the Warwick, Leamington, Coventry Volunteers, under the command of Colonel Hon. Charles Finch, for he was the first commanding officer of the 1st Battalion of the Local Militia, and others are mentioned whose names appeared as officers of Volunteer Companies.

Amongst the officers of the 2nd Battalion occur the names of Majors T. Hanson and R. S. Skey, and Captains R. Hipkiss, W. Shore, J. Male, L. Welsh, T. B. Robinson, and W. Haynes; and Lieutenants J. Hemsley, E. V. Wilkes, J. Smith, T. Pemberton, and T. Brunner; names of prominent officers of the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers. In the 5th Battalion were Major J. Meredith and Captains W. Bingley, J. Matchett, F. Egington, and F. Shepherd, also Lieutenants M. Linwood, T. Dixon, C. Burkinshaw, W. Hollins, and W. Wilday, nearly all from the 3rd Battalion of the Volunteers. This indicates that the 2nd and 5th Battalions of Militia were formed from Birmingham Volunteers, and the 1st certainly from the County Volunteers, and possibly the 3rd and 4th also.

Having ceased to be Volunteers, it hardly comes within the scope of this book to follow the Corps any further, but the Local Militia had not a long existence. On April 11th, 1814, Napoleon abdicated and was shortly after sent to Elba, and in May of the same year the thanks of both Houses of Parliament were given to "The Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men of the several Corps of Local Militia and of Yeomanry and Volunteer Cavalry and Infantry which have been formed in Great Britain and Ireland during the course of the War, for the seasonable and eminent Services they have rendered their King and Country."

The Colours of the Local Militia were eventually found at Rowington Hall a few years ago used as a

covering to a dressing table. They were promised to Lieut.-Col. Ludlow as a gift to the battalion, but unfortunately were destroyed in a fire before they were handed over. A photograph of them, however, hangs in the Officers' Mess. 1816.

On April 20th, 1816, orders were issued to the Commandants of the Local Militia to return into store all arms, drums, clothing, and accoutrements, and thus we see the final stage of the Volunteers who for twenty years had occupied public attention.

CHAPTER V.

THE FORMATION OF THE BIRMINGHAM RIFLE CORPS.

1852. **T**HE battle of Waterloo established the peace of Europe and a belief in the invincibility of Britons, and for forty years we were free from European complications. The Volunteers had been almost entirely disbanded, and having served their turn it was fondly hoped that never again would occasion arise for their resuscitation. This happy state of things was not destined to last; we were not so safe as we thought we were. Waterloo was to be avenged, and the Duke of Wellington's famous letter proclaimed the defenceless state of the British Isles.

The Duke, almost alone among the statesmen of his day, did not share the general confidence. In his 77th year he addressed to Sir John Burgoyne a pathetic letter that revealed the misgivings that beset a mind that to the last was full of anxious thought for the country he had served so well.

A Company of Volunteers was formed in Exeter in 1852, and the Secretary of State had intimated his readiness to accept their services. On March 24th in the same year it was stated by the Secretary of State for War that the Queen had been pleased to accept the offer of the riflemen of Essex, and in due course officers were appointed to both Corps.

The earnestness of the country on this subject was manifested in numerous offers to form Volunteer Rifle Corps, and Birmingham was not behind other towns in the display of military zeal.

In March, 1852, the following advertisement was 1852.
published :—

BIRMINGHAM RIFLE CORPS.—Gentlemen desirous of joining the Rifle Corps now forming in Birmingham are requested to intimate their wish to the Secretary, Mr. P. Devis, No. 43, Upper Temple Street, Birmingham, when the same shall be submitted to the Committee.

HENRY HAWKES.
CHARLES DOLMAN.
T. R. T. HODSON.
THOMAS KNOWLES.

March 5th, 1852.

Aris's Gazette of March 8th made the following reference to the subject :—

“In a subsequent column will be found an advertisement announcing the formation of a Rifle Corps in this town. The step was resolved upon at a private meeting of gentlemen respectively attached to the Post Office, on Friday, Mr. Councillor Dolman in the chair. A Committee was appointed to receive members' names, to frame rules, to decide upon the uniform, and to take all general measures necessary for the enrolment of the force. An immediate application is to be made to the Lord Lieutenant, the Earl of Warwick, for his sanction, and in the meantime gentlemen desirous of joining the Corps may forward their names to Mr. P. Devis, the Secretary. We understand that the contemplated uniform will be light and inexpensive, and that it is hoped the regulations of the body will be such as to induce a large muster of Volunteers.”

The following letter was written to the Lord Lieutenant :—

“90, New Street, Birmingham,

“10th March, 1852.

“My Lord,

“I have been requested to apply to your Lordship, as the Lord Lieutenant of this County, for your sanction to the formation of a Volunteer Company of Rifles in Birmingham.

“The enclosed list contains the names and addresses of the gentlemen who have already associated themselves

1852. together provisionally for that purpose, and I am informed there is every prospect—when your Lordship's sanction has been given, and further proceedings thereby rendered legal—that a large accession will take place, so as to form a regular Volunteer Corps.

"I feel it almost unbecoming, as it is unnecessary, to remark on the prospects and advantages of such a body at the present moment; or to refer to former experience, and Acts of Parliament in justification of the policy and strictly constitutional character of its formation.

"No rules and regulations have yet been digested, but it is proposed that the Corps' Members themselves shall provide both arms and accoutrements, and be, of course, subject to such orders for drill and discipline as may meet your Lordship's approval.

"The preliminaries for the formation of the Company are now in the hands of a Committee, appointed at a general meeting, held at the Public Office, March 5th; and it is by request of that Committee that I thus venture, in their names, to apply for your Lordship's sanction. They also desire me respectfully to submit the following names as the first officers of the Company:—

"J. B. Hebbert. C. Dolman. H. Simons.

"I copy them in the order they are handed to me, without any unnecessary affectation of modesty because my own name stands first. I am only the organ of the Committee in this matter, but it is probably, in some degree, because, having formerly served in the W.Y.C. (under Captain King), I may be supposed to know a little more about it than the others.

"I have requested Mr. Spooner to be so kind as to transmit this application to your Lordship, in order that you may at once learn from him the general character of the parties concerned.

"Waiting your reply, I am, my Lord,

"Your faithful humble Servant,

"JOHN B. HEBBERT.

"To the Right Hon. the Earl of Warwick.

"Lord Lieutenant of the County of Warwick."

The "enclosed list" contained a large number of 1852. well-known and influential names.

To this communication Lord Warwick replied that he knew nothing about Volunteer Rifle Companies, and had written to the Home Secretary requesting information on the subject and how such applications were to be dealt with.

In a further letter Mr. Hebbert says—

"As far as I understand it the so-called *Rifle Corps* are *Volunteers*, proposing to be embodied and organized under the old Volunteer Act of George III. (44 Geo. III., C 54) and, therefore, to be proceeded with in their first establishment, subsequent organization, and ultimate duties and discipline precisely as the present Yeomanry Cavalry. I know of no other law but that which contemplates the establishment of both cavalry *and* infantry; and I suppose it is mainly the adoption of a modest arm (the rifle) that has given the name to a body intended, probably, to act as a light infantry company in aid of civil power, when called upon, within their own district, precisely as the Yeomanry now are. These, however, are all points on which it is proposed to seek your Lordship's counsel, if you should approve of the principle of the establishment of such a force in Birmingham. I presume, from Lord Derby's speech last night, that the Government do not wish to discourage these Associations (not to 'damp the patriotic spirit,' he said), though they will not *aid* in their formation. I believe your Lordship was Colonel of the old Birmingham Volunteers as Lord Brooke, in 1800."

The application was forwarded to the Secretary of State by Lord Warwick, and Mr. Walpole's reply was as follows:—

"Whitehall, 20th March, 1852.

"My Lord,

"I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's letter of the 18th inst., respecting an application which you have received in reference to the formation of a Volunteer Rifle Corps at Birmingham.

H

1852. "Her Majesty's Government are highly sensible of the value and importance of having the assistance of Volunteer Rifle Corps ; and, in case of necessity, they would willingly avail themselves of that assistance. But until some progress is made in the measure, which they will have to submit to the consideration of Parliament with reference to the Militia, they have deemed it advisable that the formation of such corps should be suspended for the present, except in some cases where the late Government has already sanctioned them, or where it may be expedient, for special reasons, to make an exception.

"It does not appear to me that there is any occasion for the formation of a Volunteer Rifle Corps at Birmingham at the present time ; but I request your Lordship will be so good as to thank the gentlemen who have made the application, for the readiness they have shown in offering to come forward.

"I have the honour to be, my Lord,

"Your Lordship's Obedient Servant,

"S. H. WALPOLE.

"The Earl of Warwick,

"Warwick Castle."

And so terminated the effort to establish a Birmingham Rifle Corps in 1852.

Although Birmingham was not allowed at this time to have its Rifle Corps, the seeds sown were not unfruitful, and the town was prepared to move rapidly when the time came for the War Office to be aroused from its wonted torpor.

At this time the Army for home defence was reduced to a lower strength than it had been at any time during the last century ; the Militia had been suffered to fall into decay, and up to 1852 it had only a nominal existence in the shape of an effete permanent staff with no duties to perform ; whilst the Volunteers had disappeared.

In 1853 the Militia was revived just in time to fulfil most valuable functions. Then came the Crimean War of 1854 and the Indian Mutiny of 1857, and the country began to realise its unpreparedness for war. The Third

Napoleon had destroyed the Republic and assumed the Imperial Crown. Rightly or wrongly he was credited in this country, despite his solemn protestations, with sinister designs; and the language of the French press and the French mob stirred the public mind in England to its profoundest depths. 1859.

Tennyson voiced the national attitude in his poem "Riflemen Form," and the Queen herself addressed a letter to the Cabinet urging the members to look the question boldly in the face, saying, "Nothing could be better than the resolutions passed in the House of Commons ensuring to the Government every possible support in the adoption of vigorous measures. It is generally the Government, and not the House of Commons, who hang back."

It was thus, then, that the Volunteer movement of 1859 began by a popular impulse, and the Government was forced to take immediate action.

On May 12th, 1859, General Peel, then Secretary of State for War, addressed to the Lords Lieutenant of Counties his memorable circular, inviting the formation of Volunteer Rifle Corps.

The Circular provides "That the Corps will be liable to be called out in case of actual invasion or appearance of an enemy in force on the coast, or in case of a rebellion arising out of either of those emergencies.

"That its members undertake to provide their own arms and equipment and to defray all expenses attending the Corps except in the event of its being assembled for actual service.

"That members are exempted from service in the Militia."

Thus we see that the proposed force was established on the most parsimonious conditions. The Volunteers for the defence of their country, artizans and peasantry, as well as those who were better off, have cast upon them the expense of finding their arms, accoutrements and uniform, and the State contributes—not a farthing.

Possibly the War Office thought this was going a little too far, and that there would be some difficulty in

1859. maintaining a force so cheaply. Therefore, on July 13th, 1859, another circular was issued expressing the sense of the public spirit displayed in the formation of Volunteer Corps. "But though," continued the Circular, "the very essence of a Volunteer force consists in their undertaking to bear, without any cost to the country, the whole cost of their training and service previous to being called out for active service, her Majesty's Government are of opinion that it will be but fair to the Volunteers, as a just acknowledgment of the spirit in which their services are rendered, to relieve them in some degree of the expense which their first outfit will entail upon them, and of which the purchase of arms is necessarily the heaviest item." Clearly there was nothing left to be desired in the verbal expression of the nation's gratitude, but the substantial recognition was the grant to each corps of a number of Enfield rifles equal to one quarter the number of the Corps. The remainder of the men were to purchase their own arms. Such were the conditions on which the present Birmingham battalion was originally established.

In this chapter Major Gem's pamphlet has been expanded, but his contribution is printed in smaller type to distinguish it.

Birmingham was not behindhand in echoing the call of the authorities at the War Office, but the echo was an echo only and not an answer. A meeting was called at Dee's Royal Hotel, where resolutions were passed, a committee appointed, and Mr. Van Wart, an old and highly-respected inhabitant, thought that Birmingham should raise two thousand men. Two important items were deferred as being mere matters of detail, namely, money and men; and nothing was raised except expectations, which, for a time at least, were doomed to disappointment. It must not be supposed that the Birmingham people were idle all this time; on the contrary, they were busy in the work of squabbling and scribbling. The movement commenced at the Royal Hotel gave rise to a counter movement at some rooms in Temple Row. The "Templars" declaimed against the party who would arrogate to themselves the right to take the lead in a national movement, while the "Royalists" in turn pooh-poohed the others for a lot of meddlers, who ought to be content to fall in with the views that other people had kindly taken for them. Whatever may have been the qualities of the "Royal" party, those of Temple Row decidedly had all the oratory on their side; and if a Volunteer force could have been raised by speech-making and their men as tall as their talk, we should have had a very fine force

indeed. Once or twice a delegate appeared amongst them and suggested, as a practical solution of the difficulty, that each party should go their several ways, form companies independently of each other, and leave to time and opportunity the union of the two. Withered by irony and tattered by division, the suggestion fell dead, and the delegate retired discomfited from the attempt. 1859.

A meeting was held at Warwick on May 21st, at which Messrs. F. Ledsam, W. James, Sands Cox, and Thomas Lloyd were appointed Deputy Lieutenants, to act as principals in the enlistment of Volunteers for Birmingham. On the 23rd the Sub-Committee, appointed at Dee's Hotel, held a meeting, at which Mr. Van Wart reported that he and Alderman Lloyd had attended the meeting of the lieutenancy of the County, held at Warwick on Saturday, when it was resolved that Birmingham should be called upon to provide sixteen companies of not less than fifty men and not exceeding seventy-five. Lord Leigh was unable to give further information at present, but in a few days he would be able to appoint a Colonel, under whose direction the Corps would be formed. His Lordship also informed them that he had appointed a Committee of Deputy Lieutenants, to whom the names of the Volunteers should be reported. The Chairman further stated that he had been waited upon by a deputation of gentlemen, nominated at a meeting held at the Athenæum Rooms on Thursday, who submitted to him a proposal for the amalgamation of the two bodies on the following terms:—

“That the two General Committees be united, that the Sub-Committee of Management should consist of an equal number of members from each Committee, and that Mr. Duke be associated with Mr. Richards as Honorary Secretary.” After discussing the terms of this proposal, a resolution was adopted that, while the Sub-Committee would be happy to co-operate with any body of gentlemen in establishing a Rifle Corps in Birmingham, and would submit the foregoing proposal for the consideration of the General Committee, it was of opinion that as a Committee of Deputy Lieutenants had been appointed for this division, and as a Colonel would shortly be nominated by

1859. the Lord Lieutenant to act as principal in the formation of the Volunteer Rifle Corps in this town, it was expedient and necessary that the consideration of any further public steps, except the reception of names, should be for the present postponed. The Chairman was requested to inform Mr. Ledsam, as senior Deputy Lieutenant, that the enrolment book and other papers were at his disposal. Almost contemporaneously with the meetings above recorded another and independent effort to raise a Volunteer Corps was made by Messrs. J. B. Winder, B. W. Faulkner, and M. H. Simpson, but with no definite result, and eventually they decided to amalgamate with the other aspirants to military glory. For a time, however, matters did not progress. Major Gem's pamphlet continues as follows :—

The committee failed to inspire confidence; the men who might constitute the rank and file were curious to know what kind of officers would command them, and the Deputy Lieutenants sat daily in the Committee Room of the Town Hall, waiting for customers who never came. The atmosphere of Birmingham was chilly, and not conducive to the growth of warlike plants; the soil was barren; indeed, it was remembered that four gentlemen had, in time past, offered by advertisement to put themselves at the head of a Volunteer movement in the town, and that no sign was manifested. In this unpromising state of things the ardent spirit of one good fellow—the late Mr. Henry Elwell—bore him to the more genial region of Staffordshire, a county ever famous, according to Clarendon, or some other man, for the loyalty of its inhabitants, and there in Handsworth, a parish only separated from Birmingham by a little brook, he originated and helped to raise the first company of Staffordshire Volunteers. The Deputy Lieutenants, at least so says tradition, continued to sit with praiseworthy perseverance, as they had been Rhadamanthus and his compeers, who sit *en permanence*.

But there were bright days to come. It was yet summer when a cricket match was played on the Stourbridge cricket ground between eleven of the Birmingham and eleven of the Stourbridge clubs. On that occasion the Birmingham eleven and the scorer put their hands to a paper and pledged themselves to form a Rifle Corps in Birmingham. The Birmingham eleven were beaten on the occasion; and possibly it was the bitter anguish of defeat that drove them to the desperate course of "listing for soldiers." The numbers "stuck" at a dozen for a long time, and it would be an outrage upon history, and shame the shade of Herodotus, to deny that at this stage Messrs. T. H. Gem and W. B. Briggs laboured hard and ingeniously to add to the list. Talk of the difficulty of raising men for the regular service and competing with the labour market—pooh, what is it to raising Volunteers and competition

with the pleasure market? Nothing. You had to go twice a week to sparring classes, and get your head punched in the hope of picking up likely young fellows, who generally rung the changes and picked up you, tapped your nose, and knocked you silly; or on two other nights you tried your hand at single stick with a professor who flipped your funny bone in rapid succession, or a pupil who dusted your jacket to a merry tune. The exhibitions were useful as displaying your powers of endurance, and several recruits were obtained in this way. The tailors, too, were powerful agents in augmenting the service; they had each a pattern of a most becoming uniform, and each hoped for an increase of business and to appoint himself military tailor to some member of the future corps.

And then the delicacy that must be observed. If you met two men together, one eligible and the other disqualified by lameness or conspicuous spectacles, you must ask both, or the disqualified man's influence would tell against you. A remarkable illustration of this kind of dilemma occurred to an active agent who fell in with two such men as we have alluded to. One was most desirable; he was tall, he was straight, a boon companion, and a pleasant fellow, he had seen service and been under fire in the Kaffir War. The other, whom we will call Mr. E., was a boon companion too, and one whose powers of invention would make up for any defect he might otherwise have; he was well favoured enough, walked erect, and his get-up was decidedly attractive, but he had a drawback in a soldier—he wore spectacles in the street, and of course would wear them on parade. But there was no help for it, and, if the agent would secure the Kaffir, he must ask the other. He did so. "I join the Volunteers! my dear Sir—impossible, you perceive that I wear spectacles. I should be laughed at, so would your regiment," replied Mr. E. "No man has a keener sense of the ridiculous than myself. Absurd! my dear Sir, absurd." Then after a pause he added, as a new thought struck him, "Besides, I am a soldier already." "Indeed," said the bewildered agent. "Yes, I am a soldier in the Prussian Army liable to serve at any time; in fact, I expect to be called out next week," said Mr. E. "You surprise me," said the agent, "but I suppose the objection to spectacles does not prevail in Prussia." "Oh! ah!" rejoined the other quickly, "I am in the Ambulance, a very nice corps, five hundred of us, and all wear spectacles." Both gentlemen joined the corps, and held commissions for a considerable time.

But there was another agency at work quietly and darkly—a number of young men, who met by night, not in silence nor in secrecy, but still by night. Their meetings were not unlawful, for old men remember when the curfew did not then toll at eleven, and sometimes people did not go to bed till it was time to get up again. There was in those times a hostelry in Lower Temple Street that took its name from a proprietor who existed in the dark ages. In the neighbourhood of the theatre it was a handy place for the thirsty playgoers to seek refreshment and society between the pieces, and after the performance the landlord kept his house with rigorous discipline, and closed at two. It was not derogatory to go there, provided a man behaved himself, and if he did

1859. not he was speedily ejected; and once ejected from this establishment was degradation, below which it was supposed to be impossible to go. This digression is necessary to explain that those of whom we are about to speak, and who were to be found there occasionally, were thought no worse, and probably were no worse, because they went there.

These young men, about thirty in number, entering fully into the spirit of national defence, had resolved to take up arms, but considering that greater reliance is to be placed in the prowess of the soldier than the skill of the officer, determined to form a rifle *Club*, and by acting together on their own account, to take up a good position when the enemy landed and pot him in an independent sort of way. They were properly and playfully called "The Night Division"; and to unite them with those already mentioned would be a consummation worthy a diplomatist and devoutly to be wished.

Lord Leigh, the Lord Lieutenant, was anxious for the honour of his county. Coventry and Rugby were raising men, and his Lordship announced that when four companies were formed he was prepared to appoint a Colonel, who, as it soon afterwards transpired, was Colonel the Hon. Charles Granville Scott, of Baginton (late Scots Fusiliers). There were many points in common between the Night Division and the body of which the cricketers were the nucleus, and a natural tendency to unite. The objection in the one to a commander of any kind was but an exaggerated phase of the feeling which possessed the other, namely, the objection to serving under an unpopular man. This was the difficulty to be surmounted, and it was with pleasure that an individual who had taken some trouble in the matter was able to announce to a meeting of the two bodies, held at the Acorn Hotel, that Colonel Scott had assured him at an interview that day, that no captain or other officer should be put over them without their full concurrence. The assurance was received with confidence, and that night the Birmingham Rifle Corps was virtually formed.

The dread of clique, real or imaginary, might have rendered all these efforts useless, and it is doubtful if this management and manœuvring would have succeeded had it not been for the fortuitous presence at this time of Major Saunders, an officer in the service of the East India Company, then on a visit to his father, the Commissioner of Bankruptcy in this town. Major Saunders had been engaged in the memorable defence of Lucknow. A stranger in the town, he was unobjectionable personally, while the fact of being a soldier made him acceptable to the men, and his services recommended him to the Lord Lieutenant. To him the command of the proposed Company was offered; he cheerfully accepted it, saying that if necessary he should be proud to shoulder a musket in the ranks. His single-mindedness and unostentatious manners soon demonstrated the happiness of the selection.

Preliminaries settled, a respectful intimation was sent to the Deputy Lieutenants that upon a day mentioned the men whose names appeared on an accompanying list would attend at the Town Hall and enrol themselves.

It was now that the directing mind of Mr. James Oliver Mason, for a time the ruling spirit of the Corps, was brought to bear upon its destinies. A judge of human nature, he knew how to nurse and foster the materials he had to deal with; he appreciated the difficulties and jealousies that had been overcome, and the danger of trifling with them again. He attended the meeting, complimented the men, and being a man of public business sketched out a course of action to be taken. Then he proposed the election of a Committee and a Secretary by vote, and he placed confidence in the meeting, knowing they would elect the men who would serve them best. The result of the meeting will appear by the following list and circular, which were issued together :—

WARWICKSHIRE RIFLE CORPS.

BIRMINGHAM DIVISION.

COLONEL.

Col. the Hon. Charles Scott.

CAPTAIN.

Major Saunders,
Bengal Army.

COMMITTEE.

J. O. Mason.
T. A. Attwood.
T. Lloyd.
T. Dixon.H. Van Wart.
C. Richards.
G. Burt.
W. B. Briggs.J. Hardwick.
W. A. Edwards.
J. B. Winder.
M. H. Simpson.

TREASURER.

T. Lloyd.

HON. SECRETARY.

T. H. Gem.

MEMBERS ON THE ROLL.

Armfield, George Mander, Small Heath, Solicitor.
 Attwood, Thomas Aurelius, Wood End House, Erdington, Banker.
 Banks, Morris, jun., High Street, Chemist.
 Banks, Roger, High Street, M.D.
 Barnes, Stephen, 82, New Street, Tailor.
 Beale, William John, Westbourne Road, Edgbaston, Solicitor.
 Beasley, Benjamin, Mott Street, Gun Maker.
 Beech, George, 101, New Street, Accountant.
 Belliss, John Fisher, 83, High Street, Draper.
 Bikker, Charles, 110, Bradford Street, Plumber.
 Bird, Bartholomew Street, Manufacturer's Clerk.
 Bird, Frederick, Midland Bank, Banker's Clerk.
 Bosward, Edward James, 229, Ladywood Road, Edgbaston, Organ Builder.
 Briggs, William B., Bradford Street, Architect.
 Burt, George, Lower Temple Street, Lamp Manufacturer.
 Calisher, Bertram, 23, Whittall Street, Gun Maker.
 Clarke, C. J., Belgrave Road, Banker's Clerk.
 Clarke, James H. S., 23, Waterloo Street, Articled Clerk.
 Curtis, James, 30, Bull Street, Tailor.
 Court, John T., Minories, Merchant's Clerk.
 Daulton, John, Northampton Street, Gentleman.

1859. Davidson, John Hector, Cregoe Street, Clerk.
 Dixon, Thomas, 48, Broad Street, Merchant.
 Edensor, John Edmonds, 16, Whittall Street, Articled Clerk.
 Edmonds, Samuel, 58, Navigation Street, Lithographer.
 Edwards, Clement, Aston Furnace Mill, Wire Manufacturer.
 Edwards, William Akers, Aston Furnace Mill, Gentleman.
 Edwards, George, 1, Parade, Victualler.
 Elwell, Roland, 23, Whittall Street, Gentleman.
 Faulkner, Benjamin W., Bath Row, Brewer.
 Gem, George S., Pershore Road, Articled Clerk.
 Gem, Thomas Henry, New Street, Solicitor.
 Genever, Edward Wilson, 6, Grey Place, Bristol Road, Usher, Bankruptcy Court.
 Gray, Andrew, 169, Camden Street, Draper.
 Griffiths, William, 1, Suffolk Street, Clerk.
 Goddard, Edward Delavan, 43, Frederick Street, Merchant.
 Gomm, John P., 19, Hagley Road, Corn Dealer.
 Gorse, William, Freeth Street, Nail Manufacturer.
 Hardwick, Joseph, Bradford Street, Builder.
 Harris, Francis G., 48, Broad Street, Cabinet Maker.
 Hawkes, C. S., 16, St. Paul's Square, Merchant.
 Hebbert, John B., Hagley Road, Solicitor.
 Henderson, John, 8, New Street, Stationer.
 Higgs, Thomas E., 32, Worcester Street, Factor.
 Hill, Alfred, 15, Whittall Street, Medical Practitioner.
 Hollingsworth, John B., jun., 63, New Street, Woollen Draper.
 Holmes, Edward, Temple Row, Architect.
 Hopwood, Thomas, 13, Northampton Street, Gold Chain Manufacturer.
 Howell, Henry, 34, Bennett's Hill, Accountant.
 Jackson, James, Erdington, Glass and China Dealer.
 Jennings, W. H., Livery Street, Founder.
 Jones, W. A., 134, New Street, Trunk Maker.
 Kimberley, William, 70, Hagley Road, Solicitor.
 Kynoch, George, 76, Francis Street, Edgbaston, Banker's Clerk.
 Lea, John F., 4, Trafalgar Terrace, Moseley Road, Clerk.
 Lloyd, Thomas, Spark Hill, Banker.
 Ludlow, Alfred, Legge Street, Percussion Cap Manufacturer.
 Marks, Bearen B., 27, Edgbaston Street, General Merchant.
 Marks, Joseph Maurice, Edgbaston Street, Cabinet Maker.
 Mason, James Oliver, Crescent, Merchant.
 Mayhew, Augustus, Icknield Port Road, Wine Merchant.
 Mayo, Edward George Munro, Paradise Street, Architect.
 Mayo, Samuel, Balsall Heath Road, Banker's Clerk.
 Mills, William, George Street, Edgbaston.
 Milward, Robert Harding, 16, Hagley Road, Articled Clerk.
 Mole, James Henry, 210, Hagley Road.
 Moore, Charles W. B., 30, Regent Place, Commercial Traveller.
 Nelson, William, 16, Old Square, Factor.
 Osborn, Frank Barlow, 11, Chad Road, Articled Clerk.

1859.

Palmer, Thomas Webb, 18, Paradise Street, Gentleman.
 Parsons, Charles T., 43, Ann Street, Metal Merchant.
 Paterson, Thomas Walter, 67, Monument Lane, Electro Plater.
 Potter, Robert B., 44, Cherry Street, Estate Agent.
 Potter, Walter W., Camp Hill House, Articled Clerk.
 Reeves, Charles, Charlotte Street.
 Reynolds, A. J., 209, Newtown Row, Cut Nail Maker.
 Reynolds, John, 209, Newtown Row, Cut Nail Maker.
 Richards, Charles, Hall Hill, Edgbaston, Gun Maker.
 Rofe, Henry, jun., Paradise Street.
 Sabin, W. H., Bull Street, Music Seller.
 Simpson, Mercer H., jun., Theatre Royal.
 Simpson, Thomas, 45, Lee Crescent, Accountant.
 Simpson, Thomas, 92, Bath Row, Accountant Clerk.
 Simmons, William Edward, Bennett's Hill, Solicitor.
 Sirdefield, William F., 13, Waterloo Street.
 Stannier, Henry, 1, Aston Terrace, Bloomsbury Street, Nechells, Artist.
 Starkey, John, Aston Village, Percussion Cap Manufacturer.
 Talbot, J. H., Colmore Terrace, Summer Lane, Gun Maker.
 Thomas, Edward C., 22, Noel Road, Copper Agent.
 Titterton, Charles Richard, Snowhill, Varnish Manufacturer.
 Tocknell, William John, 59½, Constitutional Hill, Engraver.
 Turner, Samuel John, Graham Street, Chaser.
 Upton, John, 7, Turner's Buildings, Gibb Heath, Jeweller.
 Van Wart, Henry, Hagley Road, Edgbaston, Merchant.
 Wardle, Thomas Henry, 168, Spring Hill, Traveller.
 Walker, Frederic, 265, Pershore Road, Traveller.
 Walford, John, 4, Grey Place, Bristol Road, Solicitor.
 Webley, Thomas W., 84, Weaman Street, Gun Maker.
 Webley, James, 84, Weaman Street, Gun Maker.
 Webley, Philip, 84, Weaman Street, Gun Maker.
 Webster, Baron Dickinson, Penna, near Birmingham, Wire Manufacturer.
 Whitworth, Francis Thomas, 242, Bradford Street, Banker's Clerk.
 Wigham, Henry, Golden Hillock Lane, Wine Merchant.
 Williams, G. H., Malvern Place, Balsall Heath, Clerk.
 Williams, John Wainwright, Hagley Road, Gentleman.
 Williams, Samuel de la Grange, Easy Row, Lime Merchant.
 Williams, William, 3, Nursery Terrace, Clerk.
 Winder, Christopher, 102, Newhall Street, Printer.
 Winder, M., 100, Suffolk Street.
 Winder, John B., 37, Lawley Street, Manufacturing Chemist.
 Yates, George, 14, Bath Row, Medical Practitioner.

New Street, Birmingham,
 September 19th, 1859.

Sir,

I have particularly to request your attendance at a General Meeting of the Birmingham Division of the Warwickshire Rifle Corps, to be held at the Committee Room of the Town Hall, on Wednesday

1859. Evening, the 21st Inst., at 7 o'clock, to receive the Report of the Committee and upon other important business. Col. the Hon. C. G. Scott and Major Saunders will be present, and it is hoped that every Member of the Corps will be punctual in his attendance.

I enclose a list of the Volunteers and request that you will use your influence to increase the number before the Meeting.

The Roll can be signed at Messrs. Whateley's Office, Waterloo Street, on any day between ten and five.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

T. H. GEM,

Hon. Sec.

The choice of the men pointed to Mr. Mason as the lieutenant, his service in the Warwickshire Yeomanry having given him a military standing higher than that of any other volunteer, and a soldier was a *sine quâ non* so long as there was one to be had; besides, he was undoubtedly the fittest man. The goal, however, was not reached; a company had been raised in Coventry and another in Rugby; the Lord Lieutenant desired that the numbers in Birmingham should be increased to one hundred and twenty to accomplish the *minima* of two companies more, thereby making a battalion of four companies in the county. The number was raised, and much diplomacy was necessary to reconcile the men to the separation they must undergo in the formation of two companies. The old question about officers cropped up again, and gentlemen's merits and failings were canvassed with considerable freedom. At length the following arrangement was made.

No. 1.

Captain - J. W. Saunders.
Lieutenant Thomas Lloyd.
Ensign - T. H. Gem.

No. 2.

Captain - James Oliver Mason.
Lieutenant Thos. Aurelius Attwood.
Ensign - W. B. Briggs.

The night division, a cohesive body, went *en masse* to No. 2, while the men who had joined separately and independent of each other, attracted by the presumed prestige of the first company, were happy in belonging to No. 1. The Honourable Charles Granville Scott and the other officers were gazetted, and the County of Warwick stood Number 41 on the list of Rifle Volunteer Regiments.

We must now hark back a bit and see what has been doing towards bringing the men into working order, providing for their equipment and accommodation. A subscription was set on foot, and the Cattle Show Committee generously placed Bingley Hall gratuitously at the service of the Corps. The competent authorities who surveyed the hall discovered that to drill there would be impossible, owing to the dusty character of the floor. The Staffordshire Gas Company gave the Corps as much gas tar as they liked to fetch away, and this substance mixed with gravel formed a smooth durable pavement, and was laid down to a considerable extent at the upper end of the first bay on the left of the hall. This gas tarring might have been continued *ad infinitum* if it had not been discovered by practical application that it was not wanted, as

by the addition of a small quantity of tan and a sprinkling of water the floor of the hall was rendered sufficiently firm for the purposes of drill. 1859. By the kindness of Captain Vaughton, then Adjutant of the First Warwick Militia, one hundred muskets—the once-loved Brown Bess—were lent to the Volunteers; and Sergeants Forsyth and Dyke and Corporal Pinkney were dispatched to convert the citizens into soldiers. Drill began, and drill went on; drill ended at night, and began again in the morning, drill, drill, drill. Seven in the morning, four in the afternoon, and half-past seven at night. The same men came over and over again, and drilled as Volunteers have never drilled since.

Major Gem has omitted to say that the drills were for some months carried on in Beardsworth's Horse Repository, and that Bingley Hall was utilized when the numbers became too large for the Repository.

The child was born and throve apace. It was time to clothe him, and, as mentioned in the last chapter, there were tailors ready with many samples of "the best thing out" in great variety. Orders were given and received, to be executed when the time should come; one memorable garment had been made by a member of the corps, fitted on a well-shaped dummy and placed in his shop window for the admiration of the passers by. "Have you seen the tunic?" was the question of the day. It was of Prussian green faced with scarlet, fastened with hooks and eyes, and had a long skirt; it was the thing *par excellence* and produced rapture in the breasts of many. Certainly, we must do the artist the justice to say that it was a very neat looking coat, but the professional soldier, that creature of prejudice, no sooner saw it, through the eyes of Colonel Scott, than he pronounced it the wrong sort of thing altogether. An appeal to Major Saunders met with no success; he declared it to be a frock coat, only fit for an inspector of police, and would not do at all. Great was the indignation and fierce the invectives of the tailor's friends at the decision, and a handbill was circulated, the tenor and intent of which was to knock the newborn child upon the head, and leave the British empire to its fate. Resignations followed, and the military tyrants who had condemned the tunic were held up to public scorn by a card, on which the words "The Rejected" were written in large characters, slung across the dummy's breast. In course of time the dummy retired, probably ashamed of his own failure, and the corps went on. At length Colonel Scott arrived with samples of the cloth, and a button; the cloth was grey, and a dirty grey too; but that colour had been decided upon as the one to be worn by volunteers. The facings were to be green—there was no objection to that—and as for the cap, a dear little round thing, like a small twelfth cake, with a poke to shade the eyes and some cock's feathers to flutter in the breeze—it was indeed the crowning piece of ornamentation; and in order that the men might look as if they belonged to the same regiment all the clothes were to be made by the same (London) tailor. This was too much; the promises of the volunteers, the expectations of the tailors, local feelings, and local

1859. interests, in short the town and trade of Birmingham were imperilled by this wanton outrage. It needed all Captain Mason's pilotage to ride out the tempest, but he did it; and the tailors of Birmingham were allowed to execute such orders as they obtained, provided their cloth was identical and their cut correct.

Although the quarrel about the uniform was ridiculous, it was in consequence of this that some eighty members resigned. This quarrel and secession inspired the local muse, and several squibs in verse were produced. These were not remarkable either for their poetry or their wit; but, as a part of the history of the Corps are produced two of these Volunteer *jeux d'esprit*—the Censure and the Reply:—

Some doughty men with great delight
Did join the Rifle Corps;
And vowed they were prepared to fight
The French, should they come o'er.

They rushed like lions to the Hall
Called Bingley, in Broad Street,
Where "for a time" they one and all
Both day and night did meet.

But soon alas! it did appear
When tested well within,
These doughty youths no lions were,
But only so in "skin."

For some had joined to drive a trade,
And hoped their wares to sell;
No orders came, so soon they made
Excuse to say "farewell!"

The Uniform became with some
A cause of great objection,
Because it did not quite become
Their delicate complexion.

The button, too, it did not look
So nice as hook and eye;
At this some others umbrage took,
And bid the Corps good-bye.

The belt did not exactly please
Those of exquisite taste;
"No gentleman could feel at ease
With that around his waist."

1859.

The cap came in for much abuse,
And some liked not the braid ;
So having this or that excuse,
Why, down their arms they laid.

A few went through full fifty drills,
And never raised objection,
Until the day of swearing in ;
They then dissolved connection.

Now let the simple truth be told,
No valid cause existed
Why men should quit who seemed so bold,
When in the Corps they 'listed.

But as such men would surely lag,
If e'er the tug should come,
Rather than stain Old England's Flag,
They'd better stay at home.

The Corps has not sustained a loss ;
It soon will rightly settle,
And, once when purged of all the dross,
Will prove true British metal.

The following was the rather weak answer :—

Some thoughtful men, with some delight,
Once joined the Rifle Corps ;
But finding things were not quite right,
They said, " We'll go no more."

The Public wondered why they left,
But this was soon explained,
The newspapers they took it up,
The officer was blamed.

So, finding it could not go on,
A meeting, said, they'd call,
And the question ne'er was touched upon
In the room of the Town Hall.

When at the door you entered,
Some doggerel verse was given ;
Let us hope such sense is centered
In some members, six or seven.

For when they all were marched in square
To say " we are contented,"
They closed their heels, and with a stare,
Gave cheers as if demented.

1859.

To men who have to pay for clothes,
 The question they might ask ;
 Not give them in Militia style,
 And then take them to task.

But let a proper start be made—
 A Regiment for the Town :
 Free from County and Club influence
 And men will soon be found.

What if the buttons are so bad,
 That they must now be changed ;
 Or men in office must be snubbed,
 And matters all arranged.

The town saw through the little game,
 And asked the reason why,
 There now were but two hundred names
 And men of sense fought shy.

Notwithstanding all this jarring the Corps was making way, recruits were joining fast. Nos. 1 and 2 were full; a third and then a fourth company were raised. The command of No. 3 was given to Mr. Attwood, in preference to Mr. Lloyd, for two reasons; the first was that Mr. Lloyd did not care about it, and secondly it was known among the well-informed that some influential persons would have given a high command to Mr. Attwood, who manifested considerable liking for patriotic soldiering, took an interest in it more than common, and selected the sword that now graces the officer of the Birmingham battalion. Captain, afterwards Major, Thomas Aurelius Attwood will long be remembered by those who knew him; a well-informed and kindly-hearted man, a welcome companion, a fair orator, the prince of after-dinner speakers, and a genial member of society; he died suddenly at his residence, Wood End, Erdington, on the 8th April, 1864. We are bound here to acknowledge the great services of Mr. Thomas Lloyd in men and money, in the interest he took in the volunteer movement, and the influence he exercised in its favour when holding the office of Mayor in the year 1860.

The four companies being equipped attended divine service at St. Martin's Church, where a sermon was preached by the Rev. J. C. Miller, D.D., their honorary chaplain. Subsequently, when armed with the Enfield rifle, a number of which the government had issued, they mustered in the hall for their first parade in Calthorpe Park, nearly every man attended and the display was most satisfactory. The flanking fours of the companies were composed almost entirely of six-foot men, and the leading fours of No. 1 must have averaged six feet two inches. Multitudes lined the streets and crowds filled the park so as to prevent any evolutions. It was nevertheless a great success, recruits poured in, a fifth company was formed and the command given to Mr. Frederick Elkington; a sixth was raised by Mr. George Allen Everitt, upon whom the command devolved.

On December 14th, 1859, a meeting "of persons 1859.
interested in the Rifle Corps movement" was convened by the Mayor (Thomas Lloyd, Esq.), when it was determined to form a Rifle Corps Association for the purpose of increasing the number of Volunteers, and for creating a fund for defraying the annual expenses.

The following are the rules which the new Association adopted :—

1st. To obtain Volunteers, for the purpose of forming further companies in addition to the four already embodied in Birmingham, such additional companies to be subject to the rules approved by the Secretary of State for War, on the 17th of November, 1859, and to any future alterations which may be found necessary.

2nd. To assist Volunteers in their equipment. Such Volunteers to be recommended by their employers, or other respectable persons; and to be approved, prior to being proposed for enrolment, by the acting Committee of this Association.

3rd. To canvass employers for the express purpose of inducing them to permit their men to enrol themselves. To recommend employers to assist in their men's equipment; and to sanction the necessary facilities for attendance on their military duties.

4th. To raise funds, by obtaining donations, for the purpose of affording the assistance referred to in Clause 2.

5th. To obtain the names of gentlemen as honorary members of the Rifle Corps.

6th. To procure annual subscriptions towards defraying the yearly working expenses of the Rifle Corps.

The Association, under the presidency of the Mayor, Thomas Lloyd, Esq., was very active, and the town took up the cause of the Volunteers. It is much to be regretted that it did not have a long existence, as it saved the battalion the pain of begging on its own account, and the financial burden weighed very heavily on the officers in the early days of the Corps.

As an earnest of the work proposed by the Association the Mayor offered to equip 20 men at his own expense ;

1860. Sir John Ratcliff, 20 ; Mr. A. Dixon, 20 ; Mr. James Lloyd, 20 ; Messrs. C. and J. Shaw, 20 ; Messrs. Scholefield, 10 ; Messrs. Goodman and Cooper, Mr. Councillor Phillips, and Mr. George Dixon, 5 each ; and Dr. Birt Davies, 1.

The efforts of the Association were much baffled by a call on the benevolence of the inhabitants in another direction. The claims of the sufferers by reason of the Whittall Street explosion were more urgent than those of the Volunteers, and the sympathy for the one drew public attention from the other.

On January 10th, 1860, Lord Leigh met the Committee, and stated that he would sanction a Birmingham battalion of the Warwickshire Rifle Corps, with a separate command, provided 500 men were raised.

On the 30th of the same month was published a code of rules for the management of the Association, the regulations for enlistment, and the privileges of honorary members. Rooms were taken in Cannon Street for enrolling members, and the transaction of the other business of the Association. At the first meeting of the Association the Mayor stated that from a calculation that had been made as to the annual requirements of the Corps it was found that at least £1,000 would be needed to meet the recurring liabilities, and that the Association, as one of its first objects, should at once make efforts to secure the necessary funds. Mr. Charles Ratcliff said that a great number of young men desirous of joining the Corps had sent in their names, and that gentleman expressed his willingness to equip 100 men on condition that each man would contribute 20/- towards the cost of uniform and accoutrements as required by one of the rules of the Association. On the 13th of February 96 men were sworn in, Mr. Ratcliff being appointed Captain ; they were then introduced as No. 7 Company of the battalion.

On the 20th of February Mr. George Perton announced his intention of equipping 100 men on the same conditions as Mr. C. Ratcliff ; whilst Mr. G. Everitt also equipped a Company. The Gunmakers took an

active part in the movement. They subscribed £250 to the funds of the Corps, and £600 towards equipping three additional Companies, which were called "The Gunmakers' Companies." No. 8, the first Gunmakers' Company, was given to Mr. Charles, afterwards Major Richards. Mr. George Perton's Company was No. 9. The command of No. 10, the second Gunmakers' Company, was given to Mr., afterwards Major J. B. Hebbert, and that of No. 11 to Mr. Charles Reeves. Mr. Robert, afterwards Major Mole, contributed the 12th Company and completed the battalion. 1860.

How many more companies might have been raised when the movement had a hold on the public is a matter for speculation, but all further extension of the force in Birmingham was stopped, Lord Leigh having intimated to the Association that he could not sanction any further increase in the number of Volunteers until a sufficient fund was raised to guarantee the permanent maintenance of the companies already formed. Recruiting was at once stopped, and efforts were made to raise the necessary funds. This was accomplished; about £1,500 was obtained in donations, and £400 per annum in annual subscriptions from honorary members. The Association was then dissolved, with a vote of thanks to the honorary secretary, Mr. T. P., afterwards Captain Salt, to whose exertions the result was largely due.

The following advertisement is interesting:—

BIRMINGHAM RIFLE VOLUNTEERS.

Tenders for Hire of Flyboats and Horses, to convey Members of the Rifle Corps to Bournbrook, during the summer months, to be sent to the undersigned.

JOHN H. MERRIDEW, Secretary.

Rifle Corps Offices, 55, Ann Street, Birmingham.

It was customary for Volunteers to parade in Full Dress Uniform at Bingley Hall and proceed by water to Bournbrook for prize shooting.

We find that the Birmingham and Worcester Canal Company had sanctioned the free use of the canal for the

1860. conveyance of the members of the Corps to the rifle butts at Bournbrook, and the directors' barge was placed at their service.

The paragraph in the *Journal* announcing the above says: "This will be a great boon for the Volunteers, as the march to and from the ground in hot weather unsteadies the nerves, and prevents accurate shooting. It is therefore hoped that the use of the boat, which is of very convenient dimensions, will be continued to the Corps during the summer months by the directors."

In May of this year the force consisted of twelve companies of an average effective strength of 90 men, or a total of 1,080. The following is a list of the officers:—

Lieut.-Colonel Saunders.

Major J. O. Mason.

Adjutant: Captain McInnis.

Chaplain: Rev. J. C. Miller, D.D.

Surgeon: Dr. Alfred Hill.

Assistant Surgeon: Mr. G. Yates.

COMPANY.	CAPTAIN.	LIEUTENANT.	ENSIGN.
1.	T. H. Gem.	C. T. Burt.	J. Walford.
2.	W. B. Briggs.	A. Malins.	W. A. Edwards.
3.	T. A. Attwood.	B. Chesshire.	G. Warden.
4.	T. Lloyd.	T. Dixon.	H. Barclay.
5.	F. Elkington.	S. D. Williams.	C. T. Scholefield.
6.	G. A. Everitt.	W. Kimberley.	G. Allcock.
7.	C. Ratcliff.	E. Armfield.	T. T. Slaney.
8.	C. Richards.	I. Hollis.	W. F. Richards.
9.	G. Perton.	F. H. Neville.	D. Malins, Jun.
10.	J. B. Hebbert.	J. Jeffreys.	T. P. Salt.
11.	C. Reeves.	H. G. Smallwood.	H. Buckley.
12.	R. Mole.	F. M. Mole.	H. Rofe.

The first annual meeting of the Corps was held in Bingley Hall on July 5th, 1860, Lieut.-Colonel Saunders in the chair. The Committee of Management reported that since its commencement in August, 1859, the volunteer movement had made much progress. There were now 1,250 names on the regimental roll, and, allowing for deaths and removals, there would be still about 1,150 Volunteers in the 12 companies. The balance sheet showed an expenditure of £1,652 os. 3d., the subscriptions and



LIEUT.-COLONEL J. W. SANDERS,
Commanding 1859-1860.

donations amounted to £1,481 10s. od., leaving a 1860. deficiency of £170 10s. 3d.

Lady Leigh, who had from first to last taken the liveliest interest in the military forces of her husband's county, designed an ornament for the shoulder-belt; it is almost needless to say that it reflected the highest credit on her ladyship's skill and taste, met with universal approval, and was instantly adopted.

Additional companies were raised at Coventry, Nuneaton, Warwick, Leamington, and Stratford-upon-Avon, and the administrative battalion was formed of which Colonel Scott took the command. The Birmingham companies were at the same time consolidated into another battalion, of which the field officers were Colonel Saunders, Major J. Oliver Mason, and Major Atty, late 52nd Light Infantry.

The promotion of Captains Saunders and Mason led to that of Messrs. Gem and Briggs to the command of Nos. 1 and 2, and those gentlemen stood at the bottom of the list of Captains. Captain McInnis, of the 44th Regiment, was in Birmingham during the formation of the Battalion on recruiting service; the assistance which he voluntarily rendered to officers and men, and the interest he took in its concerns, led to his appointment as Adjutant, in which capacity he zealously served the Corps for eleven years.

Among the events of the year was a Ball in the Town Hall; the first shooting at Bournbrook for prizes, and among them a cup, given by Mr. Thomas Lloyd; Mrs. Lloyd opened the meeting, firing the first shot and making a bull's eye at 300 yards. The crowd attracted by the novelty of the occasion has, fortunately for human life, never been equalled since that time in point of numbers. Captain Briggs was despatched to Hythe to qualify himself for the post of musketry instructor—a task which he achieved with his usual facility. The same post subsequently devolved on Lieutenant H. Rofe. Captains Mole, Gem, and Briggs had charge of their respective companies at Stoneleigh Deer Park, to keep the ground for the administrative battalion. It was a hard day's work: thirty thousand people were in the park, but the manner in which the duty was performed afforded proof of the handiness of the Birmingham men.

CHAPTER VI.

LIEUT.-COLONEL J. OLIVER MASON'S COMMAND.

1860—1867.

1860. **I**N order to divide the history of the battalion into chapters of reasonable length it is necessary to choose some distinctive feature which will mark a definite period. Probably it will be found most convenient to make the tenure of each Colonel's command the subject of a separate chapter.

Before the close of the year Colonel Saunders, having been appointed to the Colonelcy of the 3rd Goorkhas, was recalled to India, to the general regret of the Corps. The command was vacant, and there was no military man at hand to whom it might be offered. Major Mason, it is true, had been a Yeoman, but what of that? Pshaw! a fig for your Yeomen. They must and would have a professional soldier. Once during the process of officer-making, a member present put the question—"Suppose," said he, "we were called out for service, what would become of these civilian officers?" "Sir," replied a gallant captain, in a tone of sincerity that made it ludicrous (for he meant it), "I do not hesitate to say that they would resign at once." The subaltern officers were at first elected by the men, and in those companies where freedom of election was most favoured and most freely exercised there was generally a split which ended in a suspension of the constitution for a while. But we digress.—There must be a soldier at the head of the corps. Accordingly the officers cast about for a man who could drill a battalion, entered into correspondence, and induced a gentleman to come from the west of England in the expectation of a good thing. He was interviewed at the Queen's Hotel, and answered satisfactorily the questions put to him by the assembled officers—and there was no doubt as to his competency. The officers adjourned to consider the next step to be taken, and found their deliberations materially assisted by a circular, signed "J. Oliver Mason, Major commanding," summoning them to a meeting at Bingley Hall. On arriving there they were startled to find the Major commanding, in full uniform, even to the sword and spurs. They were not long in divining the meaning of this, at first strange, appearance. It was the clothing of authority



LIEUT.-COLONEL J. OLIVER MASON,
Commanding 1860-1867.

they were soon given to understand, "Good afternoon, sir, how are you to-day?" was the question put to the Major by one of the party, for they instinctively went in a body. "Are you fellows aware what you have been doing?" was the reply. "You have been carrying on a correspondence respecting the command of this regiment over my head. I who am its actual commander am the only person who can legally do such a thing. Do you not know that that is insubordination—mutiny, in fact—an offence against the act, against the War Office and the Queen's orders? Do you not know that if the Horse Guards knew of your proceedings you would all be cashiered, and it is only by my keeping the circumstances from the knowledge of the authorities that prevents you all being sent to the rightabout?" There was a pause, nobody knew what to say, till someone replied meekly, "Why we didn't intend to —." "Don't do it again," said the Major, "but remember that I am the person to correspond in the name of the regiment." After this there was no attempt to supersede the Major, and all correspondence was left in his hands. He became Lieutenant-Colonel of the regiment, and the value of his services will be much appreciated from the doings of the Corps during the period of his command. Captain Attwood was promoted to the vacant majority, and the command of No. 3 devolved upon his Lieutenant, Mr. Barnabas Chesshire. 1861.

In April, 1861, the *Birmingham Journal* writes as follows:—"The evening concert of the Regimental and Drum and Fife Bands of our Birmingham Rifle Corps attracted a large attendance at the Town Hall. The orchestra presented an animated appearance on account of the full dress uniform of the band, which has made considerable progress since its formation. The programme consisted of popular operatic selections, with the addition of galops and other kinds of music, which were performed in such a manner as to elicit warm applause. It is quite evident that additional practice will soon do away with the little discrepancies which a censorious critic might urge against the performers, as, for instance, the gusto which distinguished the drum performances and the knotty points in the playing of Zeigler's "Lightning" Galop. In such matters a little more care and attention will prove of immense advantage."

At a meeting held on the 12th of April, 1861, at the Midland Institute, Mr. Thomas Lloyd, ex-mayor in the chair, the public was informed by Colonel Mason that the Corps was one of the best in England, citing the authority of Major Dick, the inspecting officer of the district, that it stood A 1 at the War Office. After assuring the meeting that in their volunteers the town had something to be proud of—he went on to inform those

1861. present that the Corps was £1,000 in debt and wanted money. The fixed expenditure of the Corps (exclusive of uniform) was £1,200 a year, of which £512 was contributed by honorary members. A ball held in the Town Hall had realized £202 5s. 6d. Bingley Hall was no longer had for nothing, but was subject to considerable rent. There were tears for their short-lived friends, the Volunteer Association, which had been unfortunately dissolved, and a wish was expressed for its revival. Ha! ha! it was not to be done; it is easy to make, and easier to destroy, but you can never remake a thing that is destroyed. However a committee was formed consisting of the Mayor (Mr. Arthur Ryland), Col. Mason, Majors Atty and Attwood, Sir John Ratcliff, Messrs. Lucy, Lloyd, Van Wart, Buckley, Kekewich, J. D. Goodman, Jaffray, B. W. Goode, Tonks, E. Yates, T. Uppill, J. A. Campbell, Rodway, J. Unett, T. P. Salt, Crosbee, J. S. Hopkins, and Pollock, whose exertions added £300 to the donations, and between £80 and £90 to the annual subscription list.

The second balance sheet is dated June 30th, 1861. The expenditure is shown to be £2,637 2s. 9d., which was £888 5s. 8d. in excess of the income. The annual subscriptions are put down at £568 16s.

The first great event of local importance, an event which would well have borne repetition, but which has, unfortunately, been almost forgotten, was the great Midland Counties Review on Warwick Racecourse, on the 22nd July, 1861. The town and county of Warwick took up the matter in earnest and success was the result. H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief reviewed the troops, and if we except some spontaneous combustion which took place in some of the regiments at the close of the review, he expressed himself satisfied. The exceptional regiments, of which Birmingham was not one, fired in the air for a lark, exciting the ire of the Commander-in-Chief and the fears of some mounted officers who were not quite at home in the saddle.

The forces present were—

CAVALRY.

(Exclusive of the Warwickshire Yeomanry, who kept the ground.)

The Duke of Manchester's Horse	119
--------------------------------	-----	-----	-----

ARTILLERY.

Gloucester and Salop...	429
-------------------------	-----	-----	-----

1st Brigade—

INFANTRY.

1st Warwick Rifle Volunteers, Birmingham	...	800	
1st Warwick Administrative Battalion	...	544	
Middlesex (Lord Ranelagh)	...	536	
Oxfordshire Administrative Battalion	...	400	
			2280

2nd Brigade—

Staffordshire 1st Administrative Battalion	...	800	
" Lichfield	...	467	
" Handsworth	...	545	
" Wolverhampton and Walsall	...	698	
			2510

3rd Brigade—

1861.

Northampton and East Retford	...	...	437	
Gloucester and Bucks	...	...	523	
Bristol	...	...	564	
Robin Hoods	...	...	600	
			<hr/>	2124

4th Brigade—

Leicester	...	...	550	
Shrewsbury	...	...	400	
Worcestershire	...	...	600	
			<hr/>	1550

Total Infantry	8400	
----------------	-----	-----	------	--

Total all arms	9008	
----------------	-----	-----	------	--

At a meeting held in Warwick shortly afterwards, the receipts were announced to be £1,160 7s. 6d., and the liabilities £1,136 15s. 8d. There were reviews at Gloucester and Bristol, but an account of them at this time would be devoid of interest.

We find that in the month of September in this year the ladies of Harborne selected No. 2 for a mark of their favour, and accordingly presented that company with a silver bugle; the company may be congratulated on the event, as the well-earned popularity of their captain fully entitled them to the distinction.

In September, 1861, the first meeting of "The County Association for the encouragement of rifle practice among the Warwickshire Rifle Volunteers" took place, and by the kind invitation of Lord Leigh was held at Stoneleigh. This was the first occasion on which the members of the two battalions had been brought into direct rivalry, and considerable interest was naturally excited among the different members of both corps as to the result. The shooting was at 500 and 600 yards, and the first prize (£15) was won by Pte. Merry, of No. 5 Company, Birmingham Battalion, who made 11 points, and the second prize (£5) by Pte. Lea, of the same battalion, who made 9 points.

This prize meeting has been continued to the present time; every year the competition is held on Whit-Monday at Birmingham and Coventry alternately. The principal prize is the bronze medal given to each county by the National Rifle Association, and the winner, in addition to a money prize, has the right to compete for the Prince of

1861. Wales' Prize at Bisley. There is also, in recent years, a bronze medal for the recruit making the highest score.

Probably few Volunteers who have enjoyed the savoury Irish Stew known regimentally as "Pontoon" are aware that the iron cylinders in which it is concocted were the invention of the celebrated chef, Alexis Soyer, and introduced by him in the Crimea. They were first used by the Birmingham battalion in 1861 at a field day at Lichfield, when Col. Mason took about 450 Volunteers to Whittington Heath for practice in skirmishing.

This was a Musical Festival year, and Colonel Mason, who never missed an opportunity of bringing his regiment before his townsmen and the public generally, took advantage of the occasion to hold his annual inspection on the Saturday of the Festival week. The review took place in Calthorpe Park: there were present on parade, besides field officers, 12 captains, 18 subalterns, 3 staff, 45 sergeants, and 604 rank and file; absent 388. The volunteers must have been very popular at this time, for we read in the newspapers that they were enthusiastically received all along their line of march, indeed they had many and valuable friends; the Mayor, and Mr. Scholefield, M.P., each gave a silver cup to be shot for, and the gallant Colonel wore on this occasion the sword and spurs presented to him by his officers.

The campaigning wound up with a field day at Whittington Heath on the 14th of October.

We next hear of a "spirited and brilliant" Ball in the Town Hall, where all the best families of the town and neighbourhood were represented. Colonel Saunders had left for competition the rifle he had used in the defence of Lucknow, an interesting souvenir, which was won by a worthy volunteer, Private W. Beech, of No. 1 Company.

We find by the balance sheet of the 31st December that the deficit of the corps was reduced by about £48; £133 10s. being the profits realized by the ball already mentioned.

We now turn to an event which created some interest in the town, and contributed to the prestige of the Corps in no slight degree.

On the 19th December, 1861, the following regimental order was issued:—

"By Lieutenant-Colonel Mason, Commanding.

"The Battalion will parade in Full Dress Uniform, without arms, at Bingley Hall, at Two o'clock, for the purpose of attending Divine Service by the Chaplain, the Rev. Dr. Miller, at the Parish Church of St. Martin, on the occasion of the interment of H.R.H. the Prince Consort."

"Never," says the *Daily Post*, "since its formation, has the battalion been honoured by the presence of so large a number of spectators, and the behaviour of the members, quiet, unobtrusive, and becoming as it



FIELD OFFICERS AND CAPTAINS, 1861.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 CAPTAIN FREDERICK ELKINGTON. | 8 CAPTAIN CHARLES REEVES. | 11 LIEUT.-COLONEL J. OLIVER MASON. | 14 REV. DR J. C. MILLER. |
| 2 CAPTAIN THOMAS DIXON. | 9 CAPTAIN CHARLES RATCLIFFE. | 12 CAPT. AND ADJT. P. M'INNIS. | 15 CAPTAIN J. B. HEBBERT. |
| 3 CAPTAIN ROBERT MOLE. | 10 MAJOR T. A. ATTWOOD. | 13 SURGEON ALFRED HILL | 16 CAPTAIN CHARLES RICHARDS. |
| 4 CAPTAIN GEORGE PERTON. | | | 17 CAPTAIN GEORGE A. EVERITT. |
- (Reading from Left to Right.)

was, obtained for them a measure of respect to which they were justly entitled. The Corps was preceded by the regimental band playing the Dead March in *Saul*, and the emotions stirred by the dirge-like strains of the music were plainly discernible. 1862.

"The streets throughout the line of march were filled by a concourse, the like of which for compactness and density is seldom seen in this town, and not only were the streets lined but every window and balcony on the route was filled with occupants, all displaying the same sombre emblems. In the Bull Ring the crush was excessive, the vast area was literally full of people, and it was not without a good deal of difficulty that the marching could at this point be accomplished."

In the first two years of the battalion's existence the election of officers and non-commissioned officers was in the hands of the members of the company, but early in 1862 Colonel Mason made an alteration. He decided that it was best for the good government of the Corps to place the selection in the hands of the Captains. This led to a certain amount of dissatisfaction, some members claiming the right to reject an officer appointed over them if he were not popular.

The good sense of the majority however prevailed, and there was never any real difficulty in the matter. It is surprising that such a practice was permitted to exist at any time in view of the War Office circular of July 13th, 1859, which states that while the Secretary of State for War will not be disposed to question the grounds upon which a Lord Lieutenant may recommend any person for a commission for her Majesty's approval, he could not recognise the principle of the election of their officers by any body possessing, in any sense, a military organisation.

In January, 1862, a special meeting was held announcing a deficiency of £840 1s. 7d. A pressure was at this time put upon the government for an allowance to the volunteer force, and complaints were made of the resignation of officers throughout the country on account of the expense. It must be borne in mind that all the cost was defrayed by subscriptions of officers and men, eked out by those of honorary members. The tax on the rank and file was highly detrimental and not easily collected, but the men bore up and even contributed to the maintenance of a drum and fife band, the instruments having been presented by some well-wishers of the regiment, headed by Mr. John Walsh Walsh.

On the 31st December, 1862, the income, including £14 19s. in donations and £612 1s. 6d. from honorary members, was £1,693 3s., while the expenditure was £2,099 7s. 5d.

1863. In 1863 a change of uniform was deemed advisable, the novelty of volunteering for its own sake having somewhat abated, the grey which was certainly of a dingy appearance was not considered sufficiently attractive. The proposal gave rise to much discussion and newspaper correspondence on the relative merits of scarlet and green. If we may judge by the number of letters scarlet was the favourite colour, but the decision arrived at on the 22nd of January was, as we know, in favour of green, as being more economical and better suited to the circumstances of volunteers. Red facings were preferred to black, and the result was an imitation of the 60th Rifles, except that the trousers were to be disfigured by a broad red stripe, with the twofold object of enlivening the uniform and preventing the men wearing them except upon parade. The government had at length consented to a capitation grant of 20s. in respect of every efficient, with an additional 10s. for every volunteer who had fired sixty rounds and passed into the second class.

The cost of equipment was to be defrayed as follows :—

Government Grant on the average (per man)	..	..	£1	0	0	
Each Member's Subscription, to be returned to every	..	..	..	..	..
man earning the full grant of 30s.	..	..	..	0	10	0
To be raised by Public Subscription	..	..	..	1	0	0
				<hr/>		
Total	..	..	£2	10	0	

Lieutenant-Colonel Mason was not the man to be deterred by any fear of failure; he had made up his mind that the money could be raised by means of that never-failing solace of distressed institutions—a bazaar; he had only to secure the services of the ladies and the thing was done. He thought also that it would be well that the ladies and the public they had wheedled should see a quick return for their exertions and their money, and to that end gave orders without delay to the contractors, Messrs. Pearse and Co., for the new uniforms. The Bazaar was to take place in September, and in the meantime the Corps continued its operations with unabated vigour.

On the marriage of the Prince of Wales, there was a parade in Calthorpe Park in conjunction with the Royal Dragoons, under the command of Colonel Wardlaw. Both regulars and volunteers were decorated on the left breast with a white favour having a Prince of Wales plume in the centre. Having paraded at Bingley Hall they marched with the band of the Cavalry, the regimental band, and the drum and fife band through immense crowds to the Park, where, although no attempt was made to keep the ground, the proceedings were highly successful. After firing a *feu de joie* the troops marched past, and then, led by the band, all joined in the anthem "God bless the Prince of Wales."

Prior to starting from Bingley Hall a Drum-Major's staff and belt was presented to the regiment. The staff, made by Messrs. Elkington and Co., is a beautiful piece of work and is surmounted by the Warwick Crest—the Bear and Ragged Staff. The credit of the gift is due to Mr. Edward McInnis, now Colonel McInnis, a son of the Adjutant at that time, who obtained from his friends subscriptions for the purpose. For the first time the Drum-Major appeared in his new uniform, scarlet with blue facings, and a bearskin, as worn by the Guards. The staff was borne on full dress parades at the head of the battalion for some years, but was then discontinued as incompatible with a rifle regiment, and is now carefully preserved in the Officers' Mess. 1863.

Colonel Dick, the inspector of volunteers, was present, and spoke highly of the efficiency of the battalion, but the ground was badly kept, which in a great degree marred the success of the day. On Easter Monday there was a field day in Hagley Park along with the First Worcestershire battalion, and in the same year 400 of the Birmingham men were present at a review at Oxford.

The Bazaar had been fixed for the 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, and 17th of September. By the exertions of the hon. secretaries, Major Attwood, Captain Richards, and Lieutenant T. P. Salt, and the Committee, all was ready for it, and Colonel Mason, with the tact which so eminently distinguished him, determined to herald its approach with a flourish, arranged that the annual inspection should take place on the previous Saturday. Five hundred of all ranks were present, and Colonel Dick, the reviewing officer, expressed his satisfaction.

When it was decided to reclothe the battalion, and to substitute the uniform of the 60th Rifles for the grey and green hitherto worn, it was ordered that each member should pay 20s. on being measured and 10s. on the uniform being delivered to him. This contribution of 30s. by recruits joining brought in men of a good social status and lasted for some eight years, but when some of the interest had waned, and there came a time when recruits were running short, it was considered advisable to remit all payment by the rank and file, and trust to the increased capitation grant earned by a full complement. This practice has continued to the present day.

1863.

We open with a brilliant scene—it is the Bazaar in the Town Hall, decorated for the occasion by Mr. J. J. Allen, a member of the Corps. There are stalls under the organ gallery and down each side crammed full of useful and ornamental articles of every kind, colour, and material. Two bands of music—the Scots Greys and the Rifle Volunteers—occupy the organ gallery, and last, but not least, there are the ladies to put the machinery in motion and to carry the adventure to a successful issue. You have but to look at them to see that they cannot fail, for they have given their minds to the work before them. Here is a lady—bonny, buxom, and bright withal—persuading a stout old gentleman, whom she knows to have lots of money, to buy a piece of needlework for five guineas; and there are two fair-haired funny little girls who have actually sold a baby's frock to a young gentleman who is trying to grow a moustache. And then the half-crowns and shillings that go in raffles, one prize and twenty blanks; you can have your fortune told for sixpence; and find that it costs you exactly twenty shillings to walk once round the room and talk to as many pretty girls. You had no conception of the number of eligible nice girls you had been living amongst; how blind you must have been. However, here you find them, and there is no longer any excuse for you. A bazaar is one of our best-abused institutions. Let stoics moralize and cynics snarl, their icy wisdom is no match for woman's wit.

The bazaar began on Tuesday, the 13th, and ended on Saturday, the 17th of September. The stall-keepers were Lady Leigh, Mrs. Newdegate, Mrs. Oliver Mason, Mrs. Burt, Mrs. Alfred Hill, Mrs. Darby Griffith, and Mrs. McInnis, Miss Soden and Miss Drake, Mrs. John Chesshire, Mrs. Gem, Mrs. Hebbert, Mrs. Beard, Mrs. Richards, and Mrs. T. P. Hawkins. Then there was the *Bazaar Gazette*, a collection of literary contributions published daily under the joint editorship of Mr. T. H. Chance (then editor of the *Birmingham Daily Gazette*) and Lieutenant T. P. Salt. Daily, also, were seen the familiar face and form of Lieut.-Colonel Darby Griffith, of the Greys, and the Corps' own Adjutant McInnis, ubiquitous and burly. The receipts were as follows:—

	Tuesday.	Wednesday.	Thursday.	Friday.	Saturday.	Total.
Admissions	£35.	£75.	£55.	£72.	£55.	£292.
Sales.. ..	£300.	£425.	£305.	£328.	£350.	£1,708.

The amount ultimately received was £2,499 14s., and the balance carried to the credit of the Corps was £1,282. The income of the battalion from other sources in this year was £1,410 5s. 5d., exclusive of the government grant £1,030, which was carried to the credit of the clothing fund. The disbursements amounted to £1,273 9s. 10d., and the subscriptions of honorary members amounted to £503 7s.

Instead of the usual arrangement of stalls, there were fifteen tents composed of materials of the regimental colours—green and scarlet. The orchestra was converted into a granite fortress, from the battlements of which were pointed a number of cannon.

This publication of the *Bazaar Gazette* fully confirmed 1863.
the opinion of the Committee that it would add greatly
to the interest of the proceedings. Messrs. Billing and
Son generously offered to print it in the Town Hall, so
that copies would be on the stall each day. The pecuniary
result was an addition of £40 to the funds of the Corps.

One of the most characteristic contributions was by
a gallant Captain (probably Captain Gem), entitled

THE VOLUNTEER INSPECTION.

By Dennis Murphy, of the Birmingham Irish.

Air - The Groves of Blarney.

Och ! I am fearing that you'll be hearing
From other people of a great event ;
'Tis an inspection, when in great perfection
The Volunteer-men did themselves present.
In Bingley Hall then, the bugle call then,
Was heard on Saturday at two o'clock,
And the Volunteers drank up the beers,
And across the road did in great numbers flock.

Then, hot and piping, their wet lips wiping,
They took their places and filled up the ranks,
And in great clusters made up the musters,
While anxious Captains looked a power o' thanks.
From the right in fours then out o' doors,
With band a-playing, marched down Cambridge Street ;
They all went that way, although the back way,
Cause Broad Street pavement wasn't quite complete.

The crowd admiring, and all desiring,
To get a good view, were on the alert,
Of the coats and trowsers which we have now, sirs,
And short black leggings to keep off the dirt ;
Likewise the shako and the havresack, oh !
To carry prog in or a handkerchief ;
Or a pipe to poke in for a bit of smokin'—
A mighty boon 'tis—passing all belief.

Then onward driving, at length arriving,
They form in column in the Calthorpe Park ;
Then in line wheeling, " the left " all feeling,
The gallant Majors you might there remark.
The long time dressing, their good stars blessing,
And shouting " steady " when they'd got it straight—
Sure the sight was wondrous, but 'twould be pond'rous
And mighty stupid did I all relate.

1863.

And the bould Drum-Major, 'twould fill a page or
 A quarto volume to describe the scene,
 Of the Volunteers and the pioneers,
 And the gallant Colonel looking all "serene" !
 For the yarn I spin is like big McInnis,
 Than most light articles more bulky far ;
 But the men's manœuvres were all *chef-d'-œuvres*,
 With no false move or small mistake to mar.

The inspection over, and all in clover,
 The Inspecting Officer addressed the men,
 Saying sometimes praises and butt'ring phrases
 Do cause good soldiers to fall off again,
 And lose precision, which must bring derision
 Upon the conduct of this national force ;
 Then Colonel Mason, a smile his face on,
 He made a speech, too, as a matter of course.

The Worcestershire Volunteers had already held an Easter Monday Review in more than one year, and in 1863 invited the Birmingham battalion to join. Needless to say they accepted, and thus commenced a friendship between the Volunteers of the two counties which has lasted until the present time, and eventually they were joined as a brigade under the title Worcester and Warwick Volunteer Infantry Brigade.

The day was fine, and the marching and manœuvring of both Worcestershire battalions and the Birmingham battalion, 400 strong, earned the approbation of Colonel Erskine (the Inspecting Officer) and Lord Lyttleton.

On June 24th in the same year 400 of the battalion joined in a review at Oxford, when about 9,000 Volunteers were present from Bedfordshire, Berkshire, Buckinghamshire, Cambridgeshire, Gloucestershire, Huntingdonshire, Derbyshire, Hampshire, Hertfordshire, Somersetshire, Warwickshire, and Worcestershire, as well as some of the Metropolitan Corps.

The manœuvre ground was the Port Meadows, nearly four square miles in extent, and the Inspecting Officer was Major-General Rumley.

In August, 1863, the battalion held an All-Comers' Meeting at Bournbrook, offering £400 in prizes. It was the first time such a meeting had been attempted in

Birmingham, and evidently proved attractive, as the entries 1864. for the two days were, in round numbers, 500, and the list included some of the best-known marksmen of the day. The fates were not propitious to the Warwickshire shots, as the principal prizes went to the outsiders.

A very distinguished compliment was paid to the battalion in this year by the attendance of Lord Leigh, Lord Lieutenant of the County, to inspect them in their new uniform.

His Lordship always took a deep interest in the Volunteer movement, and lent his personal support towards developing and sustaining the two battalions of Warwickshire Volunteers.

The day was fine, and being a Saturday afternoon the muster, 480, was hardly satisfactory.

It has often been a matter of comment as to the reason that the Grammar School has no Cadet Corps, yet in 1864 the Grammar School boys having expressed a wish to be drilled, Colonel Mason suggested to the head master, the Rev. Charles Evans, that they should be formed into a Cadet Corps in connection with the First Warwickshire (Birmingham) Rifle Volunteers, in accordance with the Government regulations. The head master, approving the suggestion, obtained the consent of the boys' parents, and the consequence was that in June, 1864, when the Volunteers assembled at Bingley Hall to march thence to Calthorpe Park for battalion drill, they were joined by a Cadet Corps from the Grammar School, numbering about 80, under the command of Captain Collins, one of the masters.

Instead of marching down Suffolk Street as usual, Colonel Mason ordered that the battalion should go down New Street past the School, and as they did so the windows were crowded with spectators, attracted by the first appearance in public of the Cadet Corps.

There existed between the Scots Greys and the Volunteers a cordiality that showed itself in various ways—hospitalities were exchanged between the officers, and many were the dinners and excellent the wine given by the Royal North British Dragoons. The toasts of "The Queen" and

1864. "The Regiment" were given with the colours held behind the Colonel's chair, and though on Balaclava nights you drank your wine from Balaclava glasses, order was ever the rule of the feast, and order extended to the barrack gates; for there is a story told of a gallant volunteer officer, who, having retired from the table a little too early, found the gates and sentry alike impassable. It was perhaps as a compliment to the Greys that that colour preponderated largely in the horses of the mounted officers of the volunteers. One of the first events of 1864 was the funeral of Quartermaster McBean, who was killed by an explosion in the magazine. The ceremony, at which the volunteers attended, took place amidst a vast concourse of spectators at the Old Cemetery in Warstone Lane.

In this year there was a shooting match, at Gloucester, between forty men of the Bristol and Birmingham Battalions. The Bristol men were the winners, but Private Veisey, of No. 1 Company, had the honour of making the highest score in the two detachments, and was presented with a handsome silver cup by his opponents. Mr. Veisey has (in 1906) presented this cup to the battalion as a Challenge Prize.

In October of this year the Staffordshire colliers struck for wages, and a rumour got afloat that they intended to march on Birmingham, where they were reported to have many sympathisers. Such an incursion, with anything but a peaceful intention, it was feared might result in consequences of a serious character to the safety of the peace and of property in the Midland metropolis. Accordingly the 80 Lancers who were in barracks in Birmingham were kept "saddled-up" ready to ride into the Black Country at a moment's notice, and a number of Volunteers were on duty at Bingley Hall. This, being reported in the *Times*, raised a perfect storm in the *Volunteer Service Gazette* as to the bare possibility of Volunteers being called upon to protect their armouries in case of attack. Colonel Mason wrote a letter in reply that it was in consequence of a communication from the Police, suggesting that he should take means to protect the arms of the Corps, that he mounted a guard in Bingley Hall *with closed doors*, and that the Lord Lieutenant approved the action, but that after the discontinuance of the guard the authorities of the War Office informed him that such a measure was not sanctioned by Act of Parliament, and that the permanent staff only was available for duties of this description."

The *Volunteer Service Gazette* was of opinion, as is patent to everyone, that the permanent staff is numerically inadequate for the purpose, and they suggested that the Police are the proper persons to protect the arms, and they trust that the War Office will issue orders that whenever he has reason to fear that safe custody of the arms can only be secured by force, the Volunteer Officer in command will at once hand over the key of the Armoury to the nearest Superintendent. Fortunately the instruction is now clear. Para. 455 of Vol. Reg. states that in the event of an attack upon their storehouses or armouries, Volunteers may avail themselves of their organisation to repel such attack, and if necessity requires it may use arms. 1865.

In this year was held the fifth and last of the annual balls, at one time a source of income to the battalion, but the profits of which had gradually declined. The income of the battalion this year was £1,349 6s. 1d. (exclusive of Government grant), and the expenditure £1,708 17s. The honorary members' subscriptions had fallen to £484 9s. 11d.

In April, 1865, there was a field day in Hagley Park, when the Birmingham battalion, numbering 686 of all ranks, was joined by the 1st Worcestershire with 691, and the 4th Staffordshire with 576.

In May was the first Athletic Display in Bingley Hall; the competitors were confined to the members of No. 1 Company, and the meeting was successful and attracted many visitors. The example thus set was shortly followed by a battalion meeting of the same character. The great feature of the occasion was a two mile race in uniform, with rifle and bayonet; it was won by Mr. Partridge, who came in second. Captain Gem, who came in first, declared himself disqualified, having carried a sword instead of a rifle, an advantage equal to half a stone in racing.

The Volunteer Review in Hyde Park, before H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, took place on Saturday, the 28th May, 1864. The Birmingham Volunteers were present, and the manner in which they acquitted themselves may be seen from the extracts from the London papers.

The *Times* said, "If the regiments sent up from Lancashire, Nottingham, Warwick, and Derbyshire, are average specimens of those in other parts of England, the metropolis must look to its laurels, and that without delay."

The *Telegraph* remarked, "The 1st Warwick, Birmingham, fully maintained the credit of their distinguished town."

The *Star*, "We are bound to say that the marching of this second brigade of the fourth division, composed of the regiments from Manchester, Birmingham, Nottingham, and Derbyshire, was better as a brigade than any other in the field." The Birmingham battalion

1865. mustered 600 men, and Lieutenant-Colonel Mason had the honour of commanding the brigade.

In the following month the band of the volunteers accompanied the Scots Greys, on their leaving Birmingham for Aldershot, as far as Sparkbrook.

In July the Corps was inspected in Calthorpe Park by Colonel Sir Edward Campbell. The muster was a good one, there being 862 men on parade, and the battalion was honoured by the presence of Lord Leigh, Lord Lieutenant of Warwickshire.

The battalion movements were very similar year by year at this period, and it will prove interesting after 40 years to see what these were, and to be able to compare with the annual inspection of to-day.

The line was drawn up in open order, officers to the front, and received the Inspecting Officer with a general salute. He, accompanied by the Commanding Officer, rode down the front rank and along the rear. The subsequent movements were as follows:—

Line at open order.

Open column, right in front.

March past in open column of companies with trailed arms, and form quarter distance column.

Countermarch by files, and double past in quarter distance column, left in front.

Countermarch on the move and deploy into line on No. 1 Company.

Sword exercise by the Officers under the Adjutant.

Manual and Platoon exercises by Senior Field Officer present.

Bayonet exercise by the Adjutant.

Change position on the left centre Company, left thrown forward the quarter circle and fire a volley.

Advance in a double column of sub-divisions from the centre.

Fire and retire by wings and reform line.

Fire three rounds by Companies from right to left.

Fire a volley.

Advance in direct Echelon from the right, change position to the left, and form Company squares.

Reform line on a named Company.

Retire in a double column of sub-divisions from both flanks in rear of the centre.

Front turn and form line to the right on the right wing with file firing from the right and left of sub-divisions.

Change front to the right by the intermediate formation of open column in rear of the left Company.

Line will advance covered by the flank Companies.

Call in skirmishers and from the right of Companies pass by fours to the rear.

Wings inwards, turn and form square on the left centre Company.

Reform column and change front to the rear by the countermarch of sub-divisions round the centre.

Column will wheel to the right.

Battalion will skirmish, three Companies four paces extend, 1865.
three Companies move out in support.

Relieve skirmishers, sound the close, alarm, and form Company squares.

Call in skirmishers, correct column, and change front to the rear,
by the countermarch of sub-divisions round the centre.

Deploy into line on No. 5 Company.

Charge and retire by fours and on the move, left wheel into line.

Advance in review order and general salute.

After the review Colonel Campbell remarked that "from what Colonel McMurdo had told him with reference to the Birmingham battalion he was prepared to see an efficient body of men, but he was totally unprepared to witness such efficiency as they had shown. A finer body of men he had never seen." It would seem that these were the days of praise and glory when compared with the short and stern addresses of later times. The fact is that the military authorities were then taken by surprise by the appearance and intelligence of the citizen soldiers, and now that they realise the proficiency such soldiers can attain, they expect them to attain it; let not the public, therefore, draw its conclusion too hastily. In September the battalion went out for its usual annual wind-up to Malvern, and a sham fight with the 1st Worcestershire battalion afforded an interesting entertainment to both parties engaged. A fight upon the bridge over the railway where the opposing parties met looked, for a moment, like reality, if one might judge from the dashing rush with which they strove to gain the "coign of vantage," but fortunately all was arranged beforehand, and the Worcestershire men retired "conquered, but not subdued." About 450 men of the Birmingham battalion were engaged, and the campaign concluded with an *al fresco* dance, when all went merrily and showed that, as in ancient days, "none but the brave deserve the fair." The next event will be best understood by the programme which we set out at length.

ASSAULT OF ARMS

AND

A SERIES OF ATHLETIC EXERCISES,

BY MEMBERS OF THE FIRST WARWICKSHIRE RIFLE VOLUNTEERS,
WILL TAKE PLACE

IN BINGLEY HALL, BIRMINGHAM,

ON MONDAY, OCTOBER 30, 1865,

Under the patronage of Lieut.-Colonel Mason and the Officers of the Corps

PROGRAMME:

HIGH STANDING JUMP.

First Prize, One Guinea. Second Prize, Fifteen Shillings.

220 YARDS RACE.

First Prize, value Five Guineas, presented by M. Lindner, Esq.

Second Prize, One Guinea.

SINGLE STICK.

First Prize, Two Guineas. Second Prize, One Guinea.

1865.

HIGHLAND FLING.

First Prize, One Guinea. Second Prize, Fifteen Shillings.

FENCING.

First Prize, Two Guineas. Second Prize, One Guinea.

Deciding Heat, 220 Yards Race.

PUTTING THE STONE.

First Prize, One Guinea. Second Prize, Fifteen Shillings.

HIGH RUNNING JUMP.

First Prize, One Guinea. Second Prize, Fifteen Shillings.

TOSSING THE CABER.

First Prize, One Guinea. Second Prize, Fifteen Shillings.

VAULTING THE BAR.

First Prize, One Guinea. Second Prize, Fifteen Shillings.

MILE RACE.

First Prize, Five Guineas. Second Prize, Two Guineas.

Third Prize, One Guinea.

GILLIE CALLUM: OR HIGHLAND SWORD DANCE.

First Prize, One Guinea. Second Prize, Fifteen Shillings.

SWORD v. BAYONET.

First Prize, Two Guineas, for the best Swordsman.

Second Prize, One Guinea and a Half, for the best Bayonet.

LONG RUNNING JUMP.

First Prize, One Guinea. Second Prize, Fifteen Shillings.

HALF A MILE OVER HURDLES.

First Prize, Three Guineas. Second Prize, One Guinea and a Half.

BOXING.

Four sets of Gloves. The First Prize, value Two Guineas, will be given to the best man, irrespective of weight. The others, value Ten Shillings each, to the best man among the heavy, middle, and light weights respectively, according to merit. No competitor will take two Prizes.

The Committee are unable at present to state the precise value of the Prizes; but pledge themselves that they will be, at least, of the value mentioned above, while they hope to be able to increase them considerably.

No Second Prize will be given unless three men actually compete.

Entrance Fee, for each Competition, 1s.; Admission, 1s.; Reserved Seats, 2s.; Honorary Members, Donors of Prizes, and Volunteers in Uniform free. No Entries can be taken after Friday, the 27th instant, at 4 p.m.

No professional Boxer, Pedestrian, Jumper, or Vaulter will be allowed to compete.

Doors open at Four o'clock, Games to commence at Half-past Four.

A MILITARY BAND WILL BE IN ATTENDANCE.

The distribution of prizes by Lord Leigh was remarkable for being the occasion of a triumph of Birmingham art. There were present Colonel McMurdo and Sir Edward Campbell, and the two members for North Warwickshire. Colonel McMurdo's fine collection of swords had been, we had almost said, destroyed—but no, they had been agglomerated by a fire which unfortunately happened at his residence. The agglomerations had been entrusted to Mr. Charles Reeves, of the Toledo Works, Charlotte Street, and lo! the magic hand of the workman restored them, not only as good as new, but Colonel McMurdo remarked that they were rather better than they were originally; all honour, therefore, to the "great ingenious town." The swords, which were restored at the expense of the battalion, were presented to Colonel McMurdo at the Distribution of Prizes.

For two successive years a silver cup, value 20 guineas, was given by the Union Club, and was on both occasions won by Captain Burt. It is to be regretted that the Club has not continued this valuable present and afforded someone else the opportunity of winning so handsome an ornament.

The income for 1855 amounted to £2,102 16s. 10d., and the expenditure to £1,579 19s. 4d., and the Corps found itself with a balance of £522 17s. 6d. in its banker's hands.

The attentive reader who has perused the programme given above will not fail to have observed such suggestive passages as "Highland Fling," "Tossing the caber," and "Ghillie callum." He will probably know that these things relate to playful matters north of the Tweed, but he will ask what brings them on the banks of the Rea? We will tell him, but must "run heel" a little for that purpose. In the course of the six years of the Corps' existence changes were the necessary consequence of circumstances. No. 6 had been weakened by the retirement of Captain Everitt, and others sometimes presented an attenuated appearance. Captain Ratcliff's promotion to the majority left vacant the command of No. 7, which was given to Captain Mole of No. 12. The men of 6 and 12 together made a strong company, but a twelfth was wanting. At this juncture Mr. Donald McKenzie came forward with an offer to raise a Scotch company. That it was a mistake was obvious from the first, but Colonel Mason welcomed the scheme, and those who considered the uniform of the regiment too dowdy hailed it with delight. No one would, and no one could, detract from the character of the Scotchman as a soldier, highland or lowland; the mistake was in having one Scotch company in twelve. A Scotch battalion would have been another thing altogether. Besides, the Scotch company was not likely to be composed of Scotchmen, for the Scotch proclivities that have been manifested from time to time from George IV. in Edinburgh to the Irishman who rescued him in London, were rampant, and Brown, Jones, and Robinson, Saxon to the backbone, talked as freely of trews, kilts, bonnets, hose, philabegs, and cairngorms as if they had been highland laddies born and bred. There was a contest for a time between the kilt and the trews; those with an eye to the picturesque went in for the "garb of old Gaul," but Colonel Mason was not prepared to go so far. He must draw the

1866, line somewhere, the stern logic of arithmetic would not allow the company to have upon parade the exact number of men, so as neither to give or take files; to mix trews and trowsers might be managed by placing the minority of men in the rear rank, but to mingle trowsers and kilts was too ridiculous. The Scotch company was raised, flourished, faded, and died, bequeathing the Corps a handsome legacy in the shape of the Scotch trophy, which remains to this day one of the most attractive prizes.

In February, 1866, there rose up in its place that excellent company known as "The Press" and standing No. 11 in the Battalion. "The Press" men selected Lieutenant Burt, of No. 1, as their captain, and it is certain they could not have made a better choice. Excellent as a rifle shot, always having a place in the English Twenty, acknowledged as an artist, good as a sportsman, and zealous as a volunteer, Captain Burt was one of those men who contributes to the character of a battalion.

On the occasion of the Inspection of 1866 the non-commissioned officers and men presented Mrs. Mason with a bronze statuette of her husband, as a mark of the respect in which as Colonel of the regiment he was held by all ranks. The statuette was modelled by Mr. J. J. Allen.

Six hundred and eighty-five men were present at the inspection by Colonel Erskine, who spoke in high terms of the battalion.

The prizes were distributed by Mrs. Mason, Mr. George Dixon, Mayor, and Mr. Newdigate, M.P., being present on the occasion.

The income for the year was £3,579, including £420 16s. from honorary members, and the expenditure £3,628 rs.

Some remarks of Colonel Mason on this occasion will not be out of place. "He thought the list of prizes reflected the highest credit upon Birmingham, and he wished it to go forth that they (the volunteers) deeply recognised the sympathy which had been shown towards the volunteer force by that town." After alluding to the introduction of breechloaders, he went on to say, "looking to the future it was being considered, among other matters, whether a large midland review of volunteers should not be held annually. The difficulty attendant upon such an assemblage was in finding a sufficiently large space of ground for brigade drill on a large scale, but he believed that very shortly a meeting of commanding officers and their adjutants would be held for the purpose of considering whether, as in the southern and northern districts, the midland corps could not be organised for the purpose of holding one large gathering of the volunteers annually. In connection with that it might be desirable for them to consider whether, following the example of other corps, they might not have an encampment during the summer. There was an exceedingly convenient spot in Sutton Park, which was near the town, adjacent to the railway, and suitable in every respect."

It was reserved for General Hinde and Major Tarte to carry out the idea of an encampment, but the projected midland counties review was held at Derby in the July following, as will be presently seen.

In June, 1866, there was another review of Volunteers by the Commander-in-Chief in Hyde Park, and the

Birmingham battalion was present 801 strong, by a long way the strongest battalion on the ground. Lieut.-Colonel Mason being in command of the 2nd Brigade of the 3rd Division, Major Ratcliff was at the head of the 1st Warwickshire, whilst the other battalions forming the Brigade were the 1st Administrative Battalion Derbyshire 450, 1st Administrative Battalion Warwickshire 507, and the 1st Nottingham Rifles, otherwise the Robin Hoods, 600. The *Daily Telegraph* speaks of it as the strongest brigade in the force. "It was composed entirely of crack battalions from Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, and Warwickshire, of a strength, appearance, and efficiency which deserves the highest praise. The style in which they mustered gave promise of the highest degree of volunteer discipline, and that promise was amply fulfilled by the smart, soldierlike manner in which they moved off. The flattering remarks elicited by the appearance of this splendid brigade were not diminished when it became generally known that the men, actuated by the most laudable *esprit de corps* and patriotic feeling, had travelled up from their respective centres that morning, and were going to return the same night."

CHAPTER VII.

LIEUT.-COLONEL RATCLIFF'S COMMAND.

1867—1871.

1867. **I**N the month of February the Corps experienced a great loss in the resignation of Lieut.-Colonel Mason, who possessed qualities that made him a difficult man to follow, and it was certain that whoever might come after him would have his work to do, and be open to much criticism. Major Ratcliff, as senior officer, cheerfully undertook the duties, was in due time gazetted Lieut.-Colonel, and had for his field officers Majors Richards and Hebbert.

In 1867 Major Elkington, on his retirement from the Corps, in consequence of indisposition, presented to the Warwickshire battalions the splendid Elkington Challenge Shield. It is oblong in form and divided by a lozenge band, inclosing an oval medallion representing in *répoussé* relief an incident in the Volunteer Review which was held at Warwick in 1866 by His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, the Commander-in-Chief, attended by his staff, Lord Leigh, Lord Elcho, Lord Ranelagh, and Colonels McMurdo and Dick, Inspectors of Volunteers. In the angle formed by the lozenge band above the oval medallion a winged figure of Patriotism holds the enamelled shields of Warwick and Birmingham, with the motto "Amor Patriæ"; and in the corresponding space at the bottom are two genii, holding the arms of England. Enamelled on gold in relief is the badge of the Rifle Corps with the motto "Defence not Defiance." The four divisions at the corners are enriched in *répoussé* relief by



LIEUT.-COLONEL CHARLES RATCLIFF.

Commanding 1867-1871.

armour, munitions of war, ancient and modern. The scene represented in the medallion is taken just as the Birmingham battalion, followed by the County battalion, is marching past the Duke. Major Elkington, on leaving the regiment, desired as an encouragement to the Volunteer movement, to give the shield to be competed for by the two battalions of the county annually, and to become the property of the battalion which should win it three years out of five. The contests took place in the years 1868, 1869, and 1870, the Birmingham battalion being the victors on each occasion, and consequently becoming the possessors of the shield, the estimated value of which is £500. 1867.

As there was at that time no headquarters where such a valuable trophy could be held in safe custody, Colonel Ratcliff offered it to the Town Council for exhibition in the Art Gallery, and it was accepted and was on view there until 1886. The Drill Hall being then in existence, and having a permanent home, the shield was once more handed over to the Volunteers, and is the most valued piece of plate in the very fine collection of Prize Trophies which the battalion has won.

A REMINISCENCE OF THE FENIAN SCARE.

We who live in comparative security to-day think little of the troubles of years ago, when prominent citizens and hardworking artisans were called upon to guard the life and property of the townsfolk. In the days of the Fenian scare, when an attempt was made to destroy Worcester Cathedral and other public buildings, it was necessary for the adequate safeguarding of Birmingham that special constables should be sworn in. This was at the close of 1867 and in the early part of the following year. On January 4th of the latter year upwards of 2,000 persons had been sworn in as special constables, at the suggestion of the Government, in Birmingham alone, of which number about 650 consisted of members of the Volunteer Rifle Corps—as it was then called—whose services had been accepted not as those of volunteers but in their capacity as private citizens. The constables were spread over the

1867. various wards of the city, volunteer officers being invited to accept office as captains and superintendents. The whole of the men were placed under the command of Major Smyth, commanding the Army Pensioners, an officer of considerable experience and capacity. The general direction of the constables was in the hands of the borough magistrates, who invited Lieutenant-Colonel Ratcliff, the chief of the Volunteers, to join them in his capacity as Justice of the Peace for the county. On the 3rd of January a series of meetings were held in the Grand Jury Room at the old Public Offices, Moor Street, for the purpose of electing officers for the special constables. The first meeting held was in connection with the Duddeston-cum-Nechells Ward, and Captain Beech was appointed commander and Ensign Brooks deputy-commander for this contingent of the citizen constables. The then Mayor (the late Alderman Avery) explained that in a few days special instructions would be issued to each of the "specials," but in case an emergency should arise, these, together with staves and blue ribbons or other distinctive marks, could be obtained at Duke Street Police Station, the place of rendezvous for the ward. The Bradford Street Station was selected as the headquarters of the Bordesley and Deritend contingent, of which Captain W. B. Briggs was selected as commander, with Lieutenant William Cox as deputy. For Ladywood Ward the police station of that name was appointed the meeting place of the specials, and Captain Mole and Lieutenant Thornton were appointed first and second in command of this section; Captain Burt and Lieutenant Wrightson commander and deputy respectively for the special constables of Hampton Ward, whose headquarters were Kenion Street Station; and Captain Bullock and Lieutenant Wills were placed in like positions over the constables of St. George's Ward. The "instructions" referred to by the Mayor were issued by Lieutenant-Colonel C. B. Ewart, of Wellington Barracks, and set forth that "the defensive measures to be taken under present circumstances must, as far as possible, be of a quasi-permanent character, that is to say, must be

calculated to last for some weeks, and possibly throughout the winter." Each section of the special constables were authorised to appoint a superior officer as superintendent, and as many deputy-superintendents as might be required. In the event of being called upon, the information had first of all to be conveyed to the police stations of the district, when the superintendent and deputy-superintendents of the special constables were summoned. Each deputy-superintendent had then to summon his assistant superintendent, who in turn had to call upon his summoning constable, of whom one was supplied for every ten or fifteen men. When the constables had been summoned, they had to repair to the nearest police station and await instructions, but emphasis was laid upon the fact that each of the specials was engaged in business during the day, and advising discretion in calling upon the men for duty. It was also pointed out as essential that every special constable should learn the proper mode of attaching the loop to his staff and of holding the staff. It was pointed out that under no circumstances should the loop be passed through a hole in the staff, or the staff be attached to the wrist by the loop. Every officer and constable was advised to provide himself with a policeman's lantern, and when on duty to wear it attached by a strap round his waist. Weekly drills were arranged at the various police stations, and every precaution was taken to make the men efficient. Later in the year, at the end of February, the Mayor entertained the commanders and deputy-commanders at dinner at the Queen's Hotel, the company present including Lieut.-Colonel Ratcliff, Major Smyth, Major Hebbert, Captains Burt, Harding, Bullock, and Beech, and Messrs. T. C. S. Kynnersley, J. T. Bunce, and Dr. Birt Davies, the then coroner. Major Smyth replied to the toast of the "Army and Navy," and subsequently of "The Special Constables." In submitting the latter toast Alderman Avery told how the need had arisen for the creation of a special protective force. The country, he said, was appealed to, and in a very few days the answer was returned that the magnificent number of 1867.

1867. 113,000 citizens, burgesses, and substantial householders had enrolled their names as special constables. In Birmingham 2,000 were enrolled, and, if necessary, the Mayor said that number could have been increased two or three-fold, the difficulty being to restrain rather than to stimulate. Almost every officer of the Volunteers had at once placed their services at the disposal of the governing bodies. Happily, as his Worship pointed out, "from the moment this noble manifestation took place Fenianism did not dare to show its head, so that they had heard very little of it since." Complimentary speeches followed from Mr. Kynnersley (the Stipendiary), Mr. Bunce, and Councillor Taylor, the chairman of the Watch Committee, the latter speaker referring to the fact that although the population had nearly doubled itself since 1839, the number of the police remained exactly the same, viz., 400. This was really the last important demonstration in connection with the special constables. They were not required, and consequently with the death of the Fenian scare were disbanded. Few of the leaders who took a prominent part in the movement, however, remain; those who live to tell the story of those days recall the loyal enthusiasm which actuated all those who carried the staff and wore the blue ribbon of Birmingham's citizen constables.

On the 1st of March, 1867, the officers received a recognition of their position at the hands of Mr. Thos. Avery, the then Mayor, and attended a ball in the Town Hall, given by that gentleman. The great event of the year was the Midland Counties Review, which had been fixed to take place at Derby. The troops were to be reviewed by Colonel Erskine, and the Birmingham battalion attended, the railway fares of the men being defrayed from the funds of the Corps, and refreshments provided at the cost of Major Ratcliff. The ground was kept by the Derbyshire Yeomanry. The "keeping" does not appear to have been very secure, owing to that inherent spirit of disrespect that exists in the populace of some places towards the yeomanry of their own county. The following troops were under arms:—

First Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Deshon.					
1st Derby, Lieutenant-Colonel Wilmot, V.C.	...	...	...	...	589
3rd Derby, with Lincoln and Ashborne, Colonel					
Cavendish...	...	...	...	...	550
Birmingham, Major Ratcliff	...	...	...	...	688
					— 1827

Second Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Wombwell.

1868.

1st Warwick Administrative Battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir J. W. C. Hartopp	589	
Leicestershire Administrative Battalion, Major Brewin	605	
Robin Hoods, Lieutenant-Colonel Wright... ..	717	
	<hr/>	1911
Total	3738	

We pass at once to the Annual Inspection, which took place on Saturday, the 31st August, in Calthorpe Park. Total present of all ranks, 836; strength of battalion, 1,146. Sir Edward Campbell, Assistant Inspector, was the reviewing officer, and after speaking of the very high character of the battalion, said: "I do not like to leave you without saying a few words with respect to one who is not now amongst you, and that is your late Colonel, Oliver Mason. My great personal regard for that officer was derived from seeing the manly and excellent manner in which he conducted this battalion, and I feel that there is not a man amongst you who does not know that you have lost a fine officer. In everything that he did he worked with discretion, with zeal, and with great intelligence. I very much regret his loss, and I know that that is also the case with the officers and men of the regiment over which he was placed."

On the 10th September a friendly competition took place at Bournbrook between eight officers and as many non-commissioned officers. The commissioned officers won, as the following scores will show. The terms were five shots each at 200, 500, and 600 yards:—

OFFICERS.			NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.		
Captain Burt	42		Sergeant Fletcher	32	
Captain Deykin	31		Corporal Tisdell	34	
Lieutenant Wills	37		Lance-Corporal Dean	25	
Lieutenant Walford	37		Sergeant Albert	32	
Ensign Lord	31		Corporal Ragg	37	
Ensign Turner	36		Sergeant Wallis	30	
Lieutenant Beech	30		Corporal Butler	36	
Lieutenant Brown	32		Sergeant French... ..	30	
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
	276			256	

In March, 1868, an influential deputation of volunteer officers, consisting of the Duke of Sutherland, the Marquis of Donegal, Lord Elcho, M.P., Lord Truro, Lords George Cavendish and Ronald Gower, the Honourable Charles H. Lindsay, M.P., and others, waited on Sir John Pakington, at the War Office, and urged upon the Government a claim for a capitation grant of £2, instead of £1 already allowed. Sir John Pakington, after disclaiming the alleged indifference of Government to the force, stated that he had laid the matter before the Cabinet and that

1868. they were not prepared to recommend so large an increase of the public money.

We now come to a great event in the history of the volunteers, the review by her Majesty, at Windsor, in commemoration of her coronation.

The Birmingham regiment formed part of the 1st Brigade of the 3rd Division, under Lord Truro, and numbered 750 men.

There were present :

Cavalry	335
Artillery	387 men and 24 guns.

The Infantry consisted of four Divisions of three Brigades.

First Division	6,153
Second Division	6,299
Third Division	7,363
Fourth Division	6,516
	<hr/>
	26,331

Total all arms ...	27,053
--------------------	--------

The day will long be remembered as a great one in the annals of the volunteers. The bright sunshine and the line of Lancers along the rows of the stately trees that form the boundaries of the Long Walk made the display brilliant, while 30,000 volunteers in uniform, presenting a variety of colours, produced an effect which ordinary authors must leave to the imagination. We may attempt, however, to give a description of the battle for the purpose of showing how little those actually engaged know of what is going on. The Birmingham battalion forming part of the first brigade of the third division had marched past, closed to quarter column, wheeled to their left, and were marching up the hill in the direction of the Long Walk when the booming of the guns and the retreating cavalry skirmishers on their left told them the action had begun. They had again wheeled to their left, and were proceeding in this formation with that *solidarité* which distinguishes the British soldier, when an aide-de-camp galloped past, shouting "Line to your left, Sir, line to your left," and at once disappeared. The difficulty of acting with promptness when voices are half drowned by the roar of artillery and the fight is raging fiercely round was here experienced. "What did he say?" asked the senior major of an officer in the leading company. "Line to the left—find the colonel or give the order yourself, or we shall be too late." Away rode the major down the reverse flank. What was to be done? Troops were crowding on and the regiment in front was already in line. How easy it is for us now in the calm atmosphere of our study, aided by the fertilizing influence of tobacco smoke, to give the word "line to the left on the rear company," but in the heat of action and choked by gunpowder, the word was given by somebody who had no business to give any command at all. "Open to wheeling distance from your rear—remaining companies—by your left—quick march"—the order was obeyed by all the companies who heard it, but was countermanded before completed, when "Left wheel into line"—"Forward" was given by the same unauthorised person, and the regiment dashed down the hill

1868.

to achieve a victory which could not have been more complete if the whole regiment had been in line. This mimic war was, after all, but the picture of the reality, since we are told that battles are but a series of mistakes, and those who make the fewest generally win.

The men had dined before the action, on the principle that your fighting Englishmen should be fed, but the pontoon stew is thirsty food, and oh! how welcome were the lettuces which the gallant colonel had thoughtfully provided for his weary men.

There was a shindy at Thames Ditton as the troops were on their way home, and an enquiry instituted; the result was that the Warwickshire battalions were fully exonerated from all participation in it, and Lord Leigh received a congratulatory letter from General Lindsay on the subject.

On Saturday, the 15th of August, the Corps was inspected in Calthorpe Park by Sir E. F. Campbell, Bart. The ground was kept by a troop of the 15th Hussars, assisted by a small detachment of the Worcestershire Yeomanry. Number of men on parade, 841; strength of the battalion, 1,133.

At the annual meeting of the Corps on the 20th January, 1869, the balance sheet, which was described as highly satisfactory, showed the receipts to have been £2,598 13s. 11d., and the expenditure £2,556 15s. 4d. Applications for an extra capititation grant and for breechloaders had been refused.

George Dixon, Esq., M.P., presented the prizes. In June the battalion met the County battalion and the Worcestershire volunteers at Stoneleigh.

On the 14th of August the regiment was inspected by Colonel Robert Bruce, in the absence of Sir E. Campbell owing to the illness of Lady Campbell. There were present on parade 872 of all ranks, and the strength of the Corps was reported as 1,103. If the panegyric of the Inspecting Officer is to be taken as a criterion of the quality of the regiment, the Birmingham people ought to be proud indeed. He thanked Colonel Ratcliff for the great treat he had enjoyed, remarking that he did not know that he had ever seen anything better than the movements which had been gone through that day; and after the regiment had advanced in review order, he exclaimed, in the fulness of his heart, "Splendid, really splendid, he had never seen it surpassed in the army." There was a merry night afterwards, and the strains of "Willie brew'd a peck o' maut" and "Auld Lang Syne" were heard in the neighbourhood of the Crescent when the clock was striking little ones.

The presentation of the prizes in the Town Hall on the 22nd of December, 1869, will not be forgotten by those who were present on that interesting occasion. Lord Napier of Magdala, bright with the glory of his Abyssinian campaign, honoured the Corps by performing the ceremony; it was certainly a red letter day in the annals of the Birmingham Volunteers. The Mayor, Mr. T. Prime, presided, and the names of the visitors would fill

"A somewhat lengthy lexicon of glory."

1870.

An address to Lord Napier was presented by the Corporation, and a banquet given by Lieutenant-Colonel Ratcliff, in honour of his distinguished guest, took place at the Great Western Hotel.

The Elkington Shield, already mentioned, had been won a second time by the Birmingham battalion.

At the Annual Meeting held on the 19th January, 1870, it appeared by the report that the receipts of the Corps amounted to £1,940 14s. 1d., the expenditure to £2,541 5s. 2d., and the capitation grant due to the Corps amounted to £1,501.

In 1870 Captain McInnis, who had zealously served the Corps from the time of its formation, was compelled to retire in consequence of having been thrown from his horse, and an illness which incapacitated him from further service. Much sympathy was naturally felt for the gallant captain and his family, and a subscription set on foot to keep the wolf from the door in his declining years was liberally responded to by his old comrades and the town. He left the Corps, to which he had unquestionably devoted all his energies, and was in a short time comfortably housed a Military Knight of Windsor within the walls of the venerable and stately pile of Windsor Castle.

The following resolution, which passed unanimously, rightly expressed the feeling of the meeting (2nd May, 1870):

"That this meeting regrets that owing to serious injuries received from a fall from his horse while on duty in Calthorpe Park, Captain McInnis has been compelled to send in his resignation as Adjutant to the First Warwickshire Rifle Volunteers. And fully recognizing his energetic services as Adjutant to the battalion for a period of more than ten years, daring which time he has contributed most valuable help beyond the strict requirements of official duty, this meeting deems the present a suitable occasion to raise a fund for the benefit of himself and family."

The testimonial, which consisted of a silver salver and contained the following inscription, referred to other services of the gallant Captain:—

"Presented to Captain Peter McInnis on his retirement from the Adjutancy of the 1st Warwickshire (Birmingham) Rifle Volunteers, with a sum of £800, invested by trustees for the benefit of himself and family, by the officers and members of the Corps and other friends, the inhabitants of Birmingham, in recognition of the able and zealous discharge of his duties for upwards of ten years.—
LIEUT.-COL. RATCLIFF, 1st Warwickshire Rifle Volunteers.
December, 1870."

Captain McInnis was succeeded by Major Tarte, of the 8th King's Regiment of Foot, and Adjutant of the dépôt battalion at Pembroke Dock. His testimonials were of the highest character, and he was selected out of nearly 100 candidates by Lieutenant-Colonel Ratcliff

and Majors Richards and Hebbert as the fittest man for the post. Their choice was most judicious. His first appearance as a drill instructor was in Bingley Hall, when the precision and distinctness with which his words of command were given and explained created the most favourable impression upon officers and men. He was popular from that moment, and he maintained his high character and popularity to the time of his retirement in December, 1888. 1870.

The next Annual Inspection took place in Calthorpe Park on Saturday, the 30th July, Lieutenant-Colonel Ratcliff commanding the field officers being Majors Richards and Hebbert. There were 860 men of all ranks on parade, leaving only 197 to be accounted for. Colonel Roche, the reviewing officer, expressed his satisfaction with the regiment, saying that it was second only to the Robin Hoods, which was scarcely second to any regiment of the line in point of efficiency. The ground was kept by a detachment of the 5th Dragoon Guards.

Mr. P. H. Muntz, M.P., ever a staunch supporter of the volunteers, presented the prizes at the annual meeting held for that purpose in the Town Hall, on Thursday, the 22nd December. Mr. Muntz, in the course of his address, made some very pertinent remarks on the subject of the volunteer force. "About 10 years ago," said he, "when some silly Frenchmen talked about taking London, there sprang up the glorious volunteer movement that brought out, armed *cap-a-pie*, a hundred and fifty thousand men ready to shed their blood in defence of their country. Supposing there were an attempt at an invasion now, and that yesterday notice had come that London, Devonport, Cornwall, or Cork, if they liked, was to be attacked—supposing," he said, "such a thing to happen, he should like to know whether it would be right to have all these young men drilling, marching out, and all night bivouacked without knapsacks, without blankets, with no proper place for their arms, and with no commissariat; so that in the course of twenty-four hours they would only be fit for the hospital. The volunteers were either something or nothing; if they were something, let them be fairly treated; and if they were nothing, let them be disbanded." In an earlier part of his address he read the Certificate of Colonel Roche as to the state of the regiment, "that the Corps was exceedingly efficient, and that the officers generally carried out the orders of their Colonel promptly, and that the battalion went through its movements in a very creditable manner." Colonel Roche added "that it was much to be regretted that Birmingham had not a brigade of 3,000 men."

The Annual meeting was held on the 18th January, 1871, and the balance sheet showed £317 3s. 4d. in favour of the Corps. The cash prizes presented had amounted to £199 os. 6d., besides a vast number of articles given by the merchants, manufacturers, and shopkeepers of the town.

In the early part of this year a Board of Examiners, under the presidency of Colonel the Hon. W. H. Herbert, attended at the Queen's Hotel, to test the military capacities of the officers of the Corps, and Captains Mole, Gem, Briggs, Chesshire, Burt, Salt, Walford, Thornton, and Wrightson, Lieutenants Cox, Chamberlain, Mole, and Salt, and Ensigns Lea and Campbell, were the first to receive Certificates of Proficiency.

CHAPTER VIII.

MAJOR-GENERAL J. HINDE'S COMMAND.

1871—1881.

1871. **T**HE appointment of a retired regular officer to the command, and especially one of Major-General Hinde's high rank and distinction, marks a new epoch in the annals of the battalion. Major Gem was largely instrumental in inducing him to undertake the responsibility, and was second in command for the ten years the General was at the head of the battalion, so that his account of this period was written with the full knowledge of the facts.

By the resignation of Colonel Ratcliff in June, 1871, Major Charles Richards became the senior officer of the battalion, and had he possessed an ambition, which was no part of his nature, to assume the command, the illness from which he was at the time suffering would have prevented his doing so. The officers could therefore without offence cast about for an eligible man. Their choice fell upon General Hinde, and the Corps entered upon the fourth stage of its existence.

Major-General Hinde, C.B., was present with the 8th Regiment at the capture of Delhi on the 20th September, 1857, commanded the regiment in the action of Bolundshur, affair of Allyghur, battle of Agra, action of Dilkoosha, and relief of Lucknow under Lord Clyde, affair of the 2nd and action of the 6th December at Cawnpore, and action of Rhudagunj (brevet of Lieutenant-Colonel, C.B., medal with two clasps, and mentioned in dispatches).

A distinguished soldier having done the regiment the honour to place himself at its head was a new era in Birmingham volunteering, and it is to be regretted that so important a change was not ushered in in a manner worthy of the occasion. Some plan might easily have been devised to introduce General Hinde in his new capacity to the principal supporters of the Corps, but there are men whose only motive is patriotism and whose only reward is the flattering unction of self-satisfaction, and those who guided the opinions of the battalion deemed it desirable to



MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN HINDE, C.B.,

Commanding 1871-1881.

let the public alone till they experienced the advantages the General's advent would bring upon them. 1871.

General Hinde, though residing near Worcester, was no stranger to Birmingham men, and many of the officers had known him through the introduction of their Senior Major, and he was hailed as a great acquisition. Poor Charles Richards! he was not destined to serve under his old friend; his illness terminated fatally soon afterwards, and the Corps lost a zealous officer and worthy man. A bold rider, and always well mounted, his appearance in the saddle gave an *éclat* to the mounted staff, while his unpretending manner and unmentioned acts of liberality made him highly esteemed by those who knew him. By his death Major Hebbert became Senior Major, and Captain Mole was raised to fill the vacancy.

The first inspection under General Hinde took place under circumstances of difficulty, and without questioning the capabilities of commanders generally it will be remembered by those engaged upon that day that they rejoiced in having an officer on whom they could rely. Aston Park had been selected with a view of popularizing the Corps in a locality different to former inspections, and so limited was the space, and so dense the mass of spectators, that it was found necessary to form the regiment in two lines. There were 862 men of all ranks on parade; but General Hinde, although mounted on a horse as nearly unmanageable as no matter, was quite equal to the occasion, and the inspection passed off in the usual satisfactory manner.

At the annual distribution of the prizes by General Hinde on the 21st of December, the Mayor (Mr. Sadler) presiding, we find there was a full attendance of the members of the Corps, including (in the words of a local print) many ladies. The popularity of General Hinde and Major Tarte was evinced by their enthusiastic reception, but the pleasure of the meeting was not without alloy. Captain Salt, the indefatigable man of figures to whom the Corps was always indebted for his painstaking industry in its behalf, announced that the subscriptions of honorary members had fallen in the course of time to £292 17s. 6d., and it was necessary to obtain fresh ones.

The first occasion upon which the Birmingham battalion was called on to furnish a guard of honour to a member of the Royal Family was the visit of H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught (then Prince Arthur) to the Royal Horticultural Meeting, on the 24th and 25th of June, 1872. A guard of 100 men, under Captain Briggs, met him at the railway station, and His Royal Highness (who must be pardoned for so natural a mistake) took them for the Sixtieth. The guard, on the second day, under Captain Gem and Lieutenant C. J. Hart, received His Royal Highness at the Lower Grounds, and the weather will not soon be forgotten; the rain fell without interruption for hours, and the men were drenched, but they bore it cheerfully, as did those of the Royal Artillery escort, who might be seen wringing the water from their gloves. The committee kindly provided refreshments for the guard, but when the guard at length reached the refreshment tent, after the departure of the royal visitor, the joints were gone and nothing left but bones and frag-

1872. ments; but the men only laughed at their bad luck, and were promised a "liquor" when they reached the hospitable Quilter's house, but alas! when they arrived there the promised boon was denied them. There was nothing left but to march home to quarters, and then in Bingley Hall Tavern to receive the reward of their toils in the shape of a glass of grog. No men in the world could have behaved better, or been more jolly under adverse circumstances.

By the resignation of Major Hebbert soon after this, in consequence of ill-health, Captain Gem was raised to a Majority.

There was a field day at Malvern on the 1st of July, 1872, and the inspection, by Colonel Herbert, took place on the 3rd August in Sandwell Park. There were present 700 men out of an enrolled strength of 927.

On the 10th of June, 1873, the Birmingham battalion took part in brigade drill at Stoneleigh, in company with the 2nd Warwick Militia and the administrative battalion of Warwickshire Rifle Volunteers. On the 19th July the battalion partook of the hospitality of James Watson, Esq., of Warley Hall, after a sharp drill.

The inspection of 1873 took place in Sutton Park, on the flat piece of ground opposite the Grand Stand, admirably adapted for skirmishing purposes, and affording a good view to the spectators, who numbered upwards of 10,000; 801 men of all ranks were present on parade, and the ground was kept by a detachment of the Royal Artillery and volunteers of the Handsworth and Smethwick companies of the 3rd Administrative Battalion Staffordshire Volunteers.

On the visit of His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh to the Festival of 1873, under the presidency of the Earl of Shrewsbury and Talbot, the volunteers again furnished a guard of honour.

The next distribution of prizes was by General Hinde in Bingley Hall on the first drill of the season, 18th April, 1874, and this practice was continued for several years.

The next inspection was in Calthorpe Park, and the assemblage of spectators was numerous and fashionable; the regiment which numbered 862 of all ranks was divided into half battalions, supporting each other, under the respective commands of Majors Mole and Gem.

On the 3rd of November, 1874, the Prince and Princess of Wales, guests of the Earl of Aylesford at Packington, visited Birmingham, and were loyally received by the masses of people who filled the streets. Venetian masts, banners, and illuminations were the order of the day and night, and the Mayor, Mr. Joseph Chamberlain, earned for himself a high character as a courteous gentleman. The volunteers did good service by keeping the line of route the whole way from Deritend bridge to the return of the illustrious visitors, and a guard of honour of picked men reflected credit on the regiment and the town. The day was exceptionally fine for the time of year, a providential circumstance for which the volunteers had reason to be thankful, as they were unprovided with great coats.

In 1875 the death of Major Mole, after a short illness, created a vacancy among the field officers, which was in turn filled by Captain Briggs. An encampment of the regiment in Sutton Park was notwith-

standing its costliness a success in giving the battalion a more lusty life. The Corporation of Sutton Coldfield behaved in the most handsome manner in placing the park at the service of the volunteers, and co-operating as they did with Major Tarte, by whose hearty perseverance the arrangements were carried out.

1875.

It was at this time resolved to abolish the broad red stripe on the trousers, and to substitute for the shako and muffin the busby and glengarry. The abuse heaped upon the "garry" was absurd; and if epithets were arguments, and fancies reasons, a good deal was said of a forcible character. "Silly," "childish," and "Scotch," it was condemned by the public letter writers, and that it did not shade the eyes—a novel objection to come from men who had worn the muffin—but so it was. An old colonel of dragoons used to say, "all men have fancies, few men have tastes."

The year 1876 was marked by a sad event for the Birmingham volunteers, which deprived No. 6 of its commander and the Corps a zealous supporter. The untimely death of Captain Thornton, which is still remembered with sadness by all who knew him, cast a gloom over the regiment immediately before going under canvas in 1876.

The encampment began on Saturday, the 18th of June, and the regiment was inspected on the following Friday.

Later in the year, the regiment being financially in low water, a grand bazaar was held in the Town Hall with a view to raising a fund which might be used for regimental purposes, Captains Cox and Osborn being appointed joint honorary secretaries. The result was most satisfactory, and those who recollect the affair look back upon it as being one of the most popular bazaars ever held in Birmingham, the sympathy of the public being generally enlisted and the arrangements everything that could be desired. Not only was the battalion relieved from pressing demands upon its exchequer, but a nucleus was created, which under careful management during several years produced a sum of money of sufficient amount to warrant the Finance Committee in entertaining the idea of building headquarters for the use of the regiment, instead of being dependent upon Bingley Hall, which was often otherwise occupied.

In resuming the History of the Battalion after an interval of 30 years, it will be interesting to see exactly the position of the battalion in 1875, at which time Major Gem's pamphlet was published. From this standpoint it

1875. will be simple to determine the progress that has since been made.

In 1875 the battalion consisted of 12 Companies, with a total strength of nearly 1,000, under the command of Major-General J. Hinde, C.B., with Majors Gem and Briggs as field officers.

The headquarters were at Bingley Hall, a large building the property of the Birmingham Agricultural Society and chiefly used for Cattle Shows. The Hall afforded ample room for mustering the battalion and for close order drill, and there was also an armoury and one small room used as an Orderly Room.

There was absolutely no accommodation for officers or for non-commissioned officers, and the battalion was liable at any time to be turned out and their drills interrupted for any cattle sale. It was, indeed, owing to the Hall being let for some circus or similar entertainment for several months in the middle of the drill season that induced the battalion to undertake the building of headquarters of their own. Battalion drills were held in Calthorpe Park, and were chiefly confined to marching past and similar show manœuvres, for the benefit of large crowds of friends and spectators. At this time the battalion had for the first time ventured on a week's encampment in Sutton Park, an innovation that proved so popular with officers and men that it has never since been omitted. For fifteen years the battalion was faithful to its first choice of locality; indeed it could not go elsewhere, as it was largely dependent upon the gate money received from visitors to supplement the very inadequate grant from Government to meet the very heavy expenses of the camp. When the battalion, together with the 2nd battalion, and the 1st Northamptonshire, the 1st Leicestershire, and the 1st Worcestershire, were brigaded together, and a much larger camp grant was given to brigade camps, the regimental camp at Sutton Park was almost abandoned. At Sutton three drills a day was the rule, and the men occupied at least half the time in getting ready, cleaning arms, brushing uniform, being inspected, and forming on markers, and it

is not to be wondered at if they became exceedingly tired of this endless furbishing up. At the same time these camps were very popular with the friends of officers and men, who turned up in large numbers on fine days, and especially on the sham fight day, which was always made attractive on account of financial considerations. There is no doubt that these camps were a fruitful factor in recruiting, and brought the battalion before the Birmingham public in a way that is impossible at the present time, when both camp and drills are held at a distance. 1875.

In the Commanding Officer and the Adjutant the battalion had two regular officers, both exceedingly well qualified, and it is not surprising that they gave very little opportunity to the other officers to exercise independent command; consequently, there is no doubt that the officers were a weak spot in the battalion. Every effort was made to inculcate smartness in movement of the men, but officers were not instructed or encouraged to themselves acquire any knowledge beyond the ordinary routine of battalion drill. Very few went to a school of instruction, the study of tactics was unknown, outpost work was not studied, and war games were unheard of. Still, it must not be forgotten that it was only about this period that these military subjects began to be recognised as essential, and that to these early officers was owing the formation of the battalion and its continuance under great difficulties. Many of them had given largely in the equipment of their companies and in entertaining their men, in the provision of prizes, and in many calls which the command of a company then involved; and it was to their liberality and enthusiasm that the battalion owed its very existence. Notably among these officers we may mention Major T. H. Gem, Major W. Briggs, Captain C. T. Burt, and Captain W. Cox, whose military ardour, energy, keenness, and business acumen were invaluable.

And now as to the rank and file, who in 1859 were well-to-do and of good social standing, and many of them professional men. In the early days they had to buy their own uniform, a little later they paid 30s. towards the cost

1876. and about the year 1870 even this was abolished, and from that date no subscription or entrance fee has been charged to the private; and in 1875 the rank and file had become almost entirely artisan. There is always great difficulty in maintaining numbers in the so-called class battalions; men who are qualified and able to pay the subscription demanded have many other engagements, sport or otherwise, and gradually drop out. The artisan has less chance of outdoor amusement, does not mind giving up his Saturday afternoons, and looks forward to the annual camp; therefore he becomes the better volunteer, not that he is keener at the work, but that he is more to be depended upon to turn up at every drill.

The strength of the Corps in 1876 was 988, including 32 officers and 61 sergeants, and there were present in camp 850 of all ranks.

The volunteers were at this time armed with the Snider rifle; it was not until 1882 that the Martini-Henry rifle was issued to the battalion. The Snider was the old muzzle-loading Enfield, converted into a breech-loader by the addition of an ingenious breech action. It was only intended to bridge over the interval whilst the new rifle was being manufactured, but it served the volunteers for 10 or 12 years. It made excellent shooting at 500 yards, but beyond that distance its accuracy could not be depended upon.

The uniform was then, as now, a near approach to that of the 60th, now the King's Royal Rifle Corps, with the busby for the head-dress. The men, however, had no change of dress, neither a frock or second pair of trousers; neither had they great coats, and if, when in camp, they got wet through, it was very difficult for them to dry their clothes.

As this first camp of 1875 was the example upon which all other camps at Streetly were based, it will be as well to deal with it rather fully; details which now appear trivial may, perchance, in future years prove of considerable interest.

Stores had been delivered to the site early in the week, and an advance party under the Quartermaster had gone over several days before, and pitched the tents and filled the palliasses with straw. 1876.

The battalion paraded at headquarters at 3-0 p.m. on Saturday, June 19th, and left at 3-30, marching about 9 miles, by Steelhouse Lane, Aston Road, Chester Road, to Streetly Wood, Sutton Park. Officers commanding companies were ordered on arriving at camp to march to their private parades in front of their tents, and this gave rise to a *contretemps* that is more amusing now than it was at the time. The battalion had reversed its order of march when half-way, and thus the General, preceded by the band, marched into camp at the head of No. 12 Company. Unfortunately, he had to pass through No. 12 Company's parade ground on his way to the battalion parade, and so, very naturally, No. 12 halted; No. 11 moved off to their tents, and so throughout the column. The General followed the band, and on ordering the column to form quarter column on the leading company, turned round and found that he and the band constituted the battalion. The General, when offended, was to say the least, choleric, and it is best to draw a veil over his interview with the Captains subsequently.

The companies' tents were arranged in open column, with space between each line sufficient to form up the company, 8 men being allotted to each tent; the Colour-Sergeant had one to himself on the right flank and in the same line, but with an interval was the Subaltern's tent and that of the Captain. Thus, although all the officers were grouped together, yet each officer could keep an eye on his company lines.

The proximity of the Streetly Camp to Birmingham also led to men trying to combine the civilian life with the military career, to have all the advantages of camp life and to shirk the necessary drills and fatigues by slipping away after breakfast. Especially was this noteworthy on the day of the return home; it was much more pleasant to leave to others to return the stores and strike tents and then

1876. to march back to Birmingham, and so after breakfast some would begin to move off in the direction of the station. But in this they did not calculate upon the objection raised by their comrades at having to do the absentees' work as well as their own. No sooner did they start than a cry was raised through the camp "Let's drum the beggars out," and immediately the whole company, in their shirt sleeves, seized upon the nearest sounding article which came to hand. Some took tin plates and tent pegs, others buckets, &c. In this way they formed up in a rough line, and proceeded after the deserters, beating the "Devil's tattoo," and jeering them in the most uncomplimentary terms. By-and-by another private essayed to leave the camp, and crept down by a thick part of the gorse. He was, however, spotted, and the tin plate brigade, rallying in force, made after him. The man ran for it, but this only encouraged the skirmishers to their work. He managed to distance his pursuers for some considerable time, but carrying his rifle and kit he was eventually "winded" and run to earth. The skirmishing party then mounted him upon their shoulders and carried him back in triumph to the camp, playing a lively accompaniment upon their various utensils. Several men tried to get away, but it was not the least use, as a skirmishing party held themselves in readiness to send out a flying division at the first ring of a plate or bucket. These manoeuvres were of course contrary to discipline, and stopped by the officers, but the skulkers learned a lesson which was not forgotten.

No greater proof of the security of the camp from danger could be afforded than a little incident that occurred about 2 o'clock one morning. A short distance from the guard tent a figure was seen dimly in the "doubtful light." The vigilant sentry immediately challenged, and not receiving the satisfactory password seized the man, who proved to be a policeman. A sentry possessing merely common sense would have at once released his prisoner. But this sentry, possessing a superior kind of sense, which mortals with only common sense cannot appreciate, would not do so. His orders were to arrest anyone not giving

the password, so he called the guard. The guard turned out and the policeman was run in. 1876.

Truly the ignorant sentry is the cause of many facetious tales. A very old one is that of the sentry on outpost duty being interviewed by the inspecting officer. "And what are you, my man?" asks the Colonel. "Please, sir, I'm a blacksmith by trade," replies the sentry.

A true story is that of a sentry at the first battalion camp, who was being examined by the officer of the day as to his duties, which were to patrol to the right and left and salute all officers, &c. On being asked to define his responsibility, he replied, "To walk up and down here, to salute Hinde and Tarte, and look out for Mr. Port's little dog." It may be mentioned that Mr. Port was the regimental barber, who, having lost his dog, had requested the sentry to let him know if the truant returned. Another sentry, being asked by the captain of the day what he should do in the case of fire, replied, after a considerable pause, "Present arms."

The camp was some distance from Sutton, and before the new Midland Railway was finished the only station was in the town. Many tales were told by volunteers who returned to camp late at night of the difficulty of finding the way, and the following account by Mr. H. Howard Harris, taken from the *Birmingham Dart*, is a good illustration:—

HOW I WAS "RUN IN."

A TRUE TALE OF THE SUTTON CAMP.

"Why are you not dressed, sir?" the General said,

"We are just about going to mess;"

"I must go to the station, a walk that I dread,
But I'm hungry, I'm free to confess."

"Two ladies I've promised to take to the train,
Which starts at a little past nine;"

Then says he, "get a pass to return safe again
To the camp, while I go in and dine."

1876.

*Last post is at ten, I can walk in an hour,
Nor walk at a very great rate,
And where in this camp is a Sergeant so sour,
Would deny me, if e'en I were late?

So I said to myself, and the ladies I found
All prepared for their wearisome tramp,
And they kindly proposed by the guard to go round,
To insure my return to the camp.

'Twas a drizzling rain, but a gingham I had,
Large, heavy, artistic, and white;
They laughed at my gingham, but said they were glad,
'I was enough for the three of us, quite.

To the quarter-guard then, where the girls with sweet smiles
Told the Sergeant, an ill-looking fellow—
That "in case I was late after walking six miles,
He might know me by my *umbrella*."

"Most surely I shall," said the Sergeant—the wretch!
I remember his face looking yellow,
Sarcastic he smole, and our way we did stretch,
In the drizzle, beneath the umbrella.

As the evening grew darker, the station drew near,
And the platform was crowded at Sutton;
They departed, and camp-ward I walked without fear,
And for "passes" I cared not a button.

And I walked and I smoked for a long country mile,
Time was short, so I hastened my pace,
When it suddenly came to my mind—all the while
That I had not seen one human face.

The road was all new to me, nought was the same
I remembered, when last I walked there,
No signs of the camp, so I said, "here's a game!
I must all the way backward repair."

So to Sutton amain, I returned back again,
Where I drank off a mugful of beer;
"I'll those riflemen gain that have come by the train,
And they'll take me all right, never fear."

To these men, then I spoke, and of course made a joke
Of my blunder, and started again;
One was "Harlbud" the bloke, and the other young moke
Was called "Arry"—I learned to my pain.

*After which hour the camp is closed to outsiders, unless provided with a "pass.

1876.

And they nought to me said, as they walked on ahead,
 A mile and a half, or p'raps two ;
 I was longing for bed, when at last Arry said—
 "I don't know the way, sir, do you?"

But Harlbut, the scamp, says "why *there* lies the camp,"
 And they started away thro' the gorse,
 But I stayed in the damp, for I'd had a good tramp,
 And the path was my safety, of course.

No camp was in sight, through the black of the night,
 Of the way they knew nought to my cost ;
 And to stay there was right—they returned in affright,
 But for *me* they would both have been lost.

I stuck to the road, for abroad I'd abode
 In the wilderness, guiltless of sign ;
 Thinks I, "they be blowed !" as straight backwards I strode,
 And returned on the pathway's white line.

Cross was I to the brim, and I ached in each limb
 As I trudged before Harlbut and Arry ;
 And my phizog was grim, as I thought of this whim
 Of two fools, but 'twas no time to tarry.

Back at Sutton once more, where no engines did roar,
 All was quiet, so late was the hour ;
 And what was a bore, they had shut up the "store,"
 So refreshment was out of my power.

To some Peelers aghast, I told what had passed,
 Who got the folks up at an Inn—
 By some pebbles well cast, which they opened at last,
 And supplied us with brandy and gin.

And they promised, to wit, to go with us a bit,
 And to show us the road we should take ;
 For said they "one could hit, without any great wit,
 A path that no chap could mistake."

Said G 9 to his mate, "I'll go down to the gate,
 I cannot, you know, leave my beat ;"
 So this Peeler sedate, left us all to our fate,
 Notwithstanding my two-shilling treat.

Off again in the dark, thro' the gruesome black Park,
 This time through a wood on the left ;
 You may call it "a lark," but I'd got all the bark
 Off my feet—of the thick soles bereft.

1876.

But Arry said "now he could guide us," he'd vow,
 He "know'd the road well as we'd chosen ;"
 And he mentioned "as how, he broke that blooming bough,"
 While I longed for a bed to repose on.

But he lied—we went back, when I sighted a track,
 That I knew—by a pool, called the "Keeper's ;"
 I was off in a crack, with my limbs on the rack,
 While I scarce could keep open my peepers.

With main and with might, I trudged thro' the night,
 But my legs were beginning to tremble ;
 And, ye gods ! my delight when I first saw a light
 'Mid the tents, I could scarcely dissemble.

Down the hill—we are there ! to my tent I'll repair,
 For my feet felt as though they'd no toes on,
 As for that idiot pair not a thought would I spare,
 But I'd quickly turn in, with my clothes on.

Here's the quarter-guard post :—Standing there, a grim ghost
 Great-coated, and rough as a bear, sir ;
 I'd reckoned the cost without counting my host,
 And was stopped by a rough "Who goes there ? " sir.

"Oh ! it's me"—" 'tis all right"—with the gingham so white,
 "'Tis my duty your steps to retard, sir ;
 "Your pass ! or the night, I must herewith invite
 You to spend in the tent of the guard, sir."

"What a regular farce to ask *me* for my 'pass,'
 Here's my card, I am nearly done up, man !"
 "Come, none o' your brass, do you think I'm an ass,
 And the card, you no doubt picked it up, man."

"Picked it up ! Picked it up ! on such insults to sup !
 Here's my handkerchief marked just the same, sir ;"
 "No, no, my fine pup, put it up, put it up,
 I twig all your bloomin' sly game, sir."

Now at this I was hurt, and the tail of my shirt
 Corresponding, I bid him compare, sir,
 Mentioned Bloxham and Burt, but he turned with a flirt,
 And my linen to see didn't care, sir.

"To the Captain, I pray, or the *sub* of the day,
 Take my card, he will come I'll be bound, sir" ;
 "No, their visits they'll pay in the regular way,
 In two hours, and they've just gone the round, sir."

1877.

It was late, woe is me ! just a quarter to three,
 I was wild, if the truth must be told,
 Says Arry, "you're free to share blankets with me,"
 "No, indeed, though I perish with cold."

But no slumber they got, for I bullied the lot,
 With my talking their brains became addled,
 Till one whispered "the lot are asleep, you have got
 A good chance—cut away,"—I skedaddled.

But the moment I ran a great howling began,
 "Ho ! turn out the guard and give chase there !"
 Then grimly I ran, using words not in Dan-
 iel, and very soon slackened my pace there.

'Twas a plant :—by my look that my goose they'd soon cook,
 They observed, and they gave me some stout, sir ;
 And I swear by the book I'd have kissed Captain Rooke,
 When he came and he let me go out, sir.

I was sick, sore, and spent, when I got to my tent,
 And I vowed I'd ne'er laugh at a "pass," sir ;
 But my slumbers were rent, for full soon I was sent
 For—for "prisoners' parade" by that ass, sir.

When after a tub, and a jolly good rub,
 I emerged from my tent, stiff and sore,
 I again got a snub, for some confounded "sub,"
 "THE CONDEMNED CELL" had scored on the door.

And how I was chaffed—and how the camp laughed,
 At my woes it is needless to say,
 Many bumpers I've quaffed with that master of craft,
 That sergeant—I've seen him to-day.

TURPENTINO GALLIPOT.

(UNATTACHED).

Major Briggs, who died in 1877, was one of the original members of the Corps, and one of the earliest to become an officer. Of fine physique and a thoroughly smart soldier, he was one who would have made an excellent commanding officer had he been spared. He was a great favourite, and his early death was greatly regretted. The funeral was with military honours, and was largely attended. He was succeeded by Captain C. T. Burt, who will be mentioned later on, when in the fulness of time he found it necessary to retire.

M

1879. In 1879 the Midland Railway from Sutton to Walsall was being cut through Sutton Park, and a large number of navvies were present on the first Sunday afternoon, when large crowds of visitors thronged the camp, and a roaring business was done at the canteen. A rumour presently got round that some of these navvies had been heard to remark upon the large sums that must have been taken by the contractor, and that they meant to loot the canteen during the night. Of course there was nothing in it, but an extra sentry was posted near the canteen. It was in the early hours of the morning that a bugle sounded the alarm, and immediately the camp was alive. The companies fell in, most of the men improperly dressed, but in an orderly manner. On enquiry it was found that the sentry had mistaken some cattle for approaching navvies, had alarmed the guard, and a bugler had sounded the alarm without orders. A silly blunder of a frightened sentry and bugler; but it was not without its advantage, as it showed that the battalion could promptly and quietly get under arms when suddenly aroused.

It was in 1879 that the battalion, which for 20 years had rented Bingley Hall as the headquarters, and had been accustomed to turn out for the Cattle Show in November and December, received notice that the Committee had let the Hall to a circus for three months in the spring. This brought to the front the question of attempting to build a drill hall, where uninterrupted possession could be had. A site in Thorp Street, within five minutes' walk of New Street Station, was suggested by the landowner, the Rev. G. Inge, who most generously offered a 99 years' lease at half the rental that the adjoining land was let for. This liberality was encouraging, and so was the response from friends of the regiment who were consulted.

Eventually it was decided to form a small limited company of £5,000 capital; the battalion being granted a lease at a rental sufficient to pay 5 per cent. dividend. The battalion had £1,000 surplus of the Bazaar Fund, which was invested in the shares; the officers subscribed

for another £1,000, and the balance was found in a very few days by influential friends of the battalion. Captain F. B. Osborn, who was one of the leading architects of the town, and who had been a private in the battalion in 1859, was naturally the architect of the new building, and spent considerable time in visiting other similar buildings; and it is due to his ability and to his lifelong interest in volunteering that the building is so pre-eminently well adapted for the purpose. Designed for only 12 companies, and as a cheap building, and some years afterwards nearly doubled in size and capable of the assembly and administration of over 2,000 men, it is remarkable that the extension so dovetailed in that hardly any alteration was necessary to the first portion of the building. One important point was soon settled, and very wisely, that no preparation should be made for letting it as a place of entertainment. It was considered that it should be a home for the battalion, which would not be the case if it had been arranged as a large assembly room for public balls, &c. This being determined, everything was schemed on simple barrack lines. 1879.

A full description of headquarters will be found elsewhere, so it will not now be necessary to give particulars.

In the meantime, while the quarters were building, the battalion had to find a place to drill in, and Mr. W. Wiley was so kind as to offer gratuitously the use of an empty factory in Graham Street.* True, the accommodation was not equal to battalion drills, but it was something to have a place where recruit drills could be carried on and the battalion kept going for the two years the new headquarters were erecting.

The Streetly Camp in 1880 was distinguished by a terrific thunderstorm, during which the officers' mess was struck by lightning. It was on the inspection day, when

*This building, although it had been used as a factory, was originally the residence of Henry Van Wart, the brother-in-law of Washington Irving, and it was during a visit of a few months that Irving created "Rip Van Winkle" and also wrote the "Sketch Book."

1880. the camp was thronged with thousands of visitors and the battalion had been dismissed to their tents. This year the officers' mess and ante-tent, and also the band tent, had been fitted with a patent arrangement of gaslighting, and the pipes connected all three marquees. When the mess tent was struck, breaking the poles, the lightning appears to have gone along the gas pipe, and as this was buried in the turf in the band tent, the bandsmen were tumbled about in all directions and their stands upset. Fortunately no one was seriously injured, although visitors in the ante-tent were considerably alarmed. The rain descended for some time in torrents, and the whole camp was like the bed of a river.

The year 1881 was full of incident, and was probably the most eventful year the battalion had hitherto seen. Early in the spring General Hinde had died, and the command temporarily devolved upon Major Gem. On marching into camp he was stricken down, and Major Burt was unexpectedly called upon to exercise supreme command. During camp Major Brown was thrown and suffered concussion of the brain. A month after camp the battalion attended the great Volunteer review at Windsor, and later in the year the new headquarters at Thorp Street were opened with great ceremony.

Shortly before camp Major-General Hinde had died at his residence near Worcester, and the command then devolved upon Major T. H. Gem. He was not ambitious, and immediately sought out a retired regular officer who should succeed the General. Before this matter could be settled the time for camp arrived, and Major Gem marched to Streety in command of the battalion. After the march from Birmingham was accomplished, and the battalion formed up in quarter column prior to dismissal to the tents, there was a painful occurrence which filled the camp with dismay. Major Gem, who was apparently in good health, was seen to reel in his saddle, and he would certainly have fallen but for the timely assistance rendered by Major Tarte. He was lifted out of the saddle, and Surgeon-Major Thompson and the other surgeons did their best to

restore him. For some time his condition was most critical, and for over an hour he remained unconscious, but at last his condition improved and he was able to be removed to the Royal Hotel, Sutton. He partially recovered his health, but died early in November of the same year, and was buried with military honours at Warstone Lane. 1881.

Major Gem was the first historian of the Corps, and the writer of "The account of the raising, progress, and exploits of the battalion," up to 1875. He was exceedingly popular, not only with the officers and men, but also with the citizens of Birmingham. A solicitor, and clerk to the magistrates, a cricketer and athlete, a clever *raconteur*, a writer of humorous verse in the local journals, he was a very well-known man, and his friends were very numerous. One of the prime movers in starting the Volunteer battalion in Birmingham, and probably the most enthusiastic member of the Corps, it is only right that his memory shall be kept green in the annals of the battalion.

Another *contretemps* further depleted the ranks of field officers during this camp. Major Brown, being then senior Captain and acting Major, was riding fast downhill, when his horse put one of its fore feet into a rabbit hole and fell, rolling over its rider, and giving him a severe kick on the forehead. Major Brown remained unconscious during the night, and it was feared that he had been fatally injured. Thanks to the exertions of the regimental surgeons and his excellent constitution he recovered, and the same year passed for field officer at Wellington Barracks.

In this year the last of the large reviews of English Volunteers by Royalty was held, when 52,000 members of the "citizen army" celebrated what might be termed its majority by defiling before Queen Victoria in Windsor Park. The auspicious date was July 9th, and the 1st Warwick had the great advantage of the training of the recent encampment. Major Gem, who was in nominal command, was incapacitated by illness, and the honour of leading the battalion fell to Major Burt. Leaving Birmingham at 3-0 a.m., with 33 officers and 850 men,

1881. they arrived at Slough, and marched to Windsor Park by 9-o, where they had refreshment, and rested until 3-o p.m. Throughout the morning numerous battalions marched across the ground to the position assigned to them, and very picturesque was the effect of their many coloured uniforms as they marched to the music of their respective bands.

Falling in at 3-o, the troops moved to their allotted position on the review ground. The Second Army Corps, under Lieut.-General Sir D. Lysons, of which the Birmingham battalion formed part, was drawn up in quarter columns of double companies, with officers in the front, on both sides of the Long Walk. The 3rd Brigade of the 1st Division was commanded by Colonel Manningham Buller, and comprised the 1st and 4th Stafford R.V., the 1st Warwick R.V., and the 2nd Shropshire R.V. On the other side of the Long Walk was drawn up the 4th Brigade, in which was the 2nd Warwick R.V. and the Robin Hood Rifles. Down the Long Walk all the celebrities passed, including the Prince of Wales, and the volunteers were kept on the alert to salute the distinguished personages. Soon after 5-o Her Majesty drove along the lines and carefully scrutinized the troops as she passed. No manœuvres of any kind were gone through, the ground being too limited. The march past commenced at a quarter to six and lasted for an hour and a half. The Birmingham battalion gained considerable credit for their marching, their physique, and general smartness of bearing. After marching to their former rendezvous the battalion had dinner, and then it was a weary wait at Slough before their turn came to entrain. For hours they halted in the streets of Slough, sitting on the kerbstones, and it was not until early the next morning that they arrived home.

For this review the battalion purchased water-bottles, and very much appreciated they were during the long and hot day.

It was on November 2nd, 1881, that the headquarters were formally opened, and this ceremony was performed by Mr. Richard Chamberlain, the Mayor, who had always

shown much interest in the scheme, and was one of the largest shareholders. In addition to this he had entertained the whole battalion at a reception at the Council House, and his cordiality to the men and the gracious bearing of the Mayoress had rendered them most popular with all ranks. A gloom was, however, thrown over the proceedings by the intelligence that Major Gem, the senior officer of the battalion, had unfortunately passed away on the previous day. He never recovered from the illness which had attacked him on going into camp, but his death was unexpected. The ceremony would have been postponed had this been feasible, but all arrangements had been made, a large number of guests invited to luncheon, and to the great regret of the officers, with whom the deceased was a great favourite, it was felt that it was too late to make other arrangements. The proceedings commenced with the lunch, at which Major Burt, the senior officer, presided; and in addition to the Mayor and Mayoress there was a large company of ladies and gentlemen. Major-General Cameron, commanding the North-Western District, was present, as well as Colonel Dunne, commanding the 6th Regimental District. 1881.

After the usual toasts and speeches from Major Burt, the Mayor, Mr. J. D. Goodman, and others, the toast of the architects, Captain Osborn and Lieutenant Reading, was highly applauded. In reply, Captain Osborn stated that it was the intention of the architects to make no charge for professional services, and needless to say this generosity was received with the greatest enthusiasm.

The acquisition of these headquarters marked a distinct epoch in the history of the battalion, and was the cause of a great advance in numbers, in efficiency, and in the administration of the Corps.

CHAPTER IX.

COLONEL SWYNFEN JERVIS' COMMAND.

1882—1900.

PART I.

1882. **T**HE deaths of Major-General Hinde and Major Gem in 1881 left the command of the battalion vacant, and Major Burt, in consultation with the senior officers, decided that it was advisable to again have a commanding officer who had served in the regular army. Fortunately, there was living at Leamington Lieut.-Colonel W. Swynfen Jervis, who had recently retired from the Munster Fusiliers, and who was known to several officers of the battalion. He at once accepted the position which was offered to him, and he was gazetted in March, 1882. His appointment proved a very happy one for the battalion, which during the eighteen years of his command made large strides in efficiency as well as in numbers. A more detailed notice of Colonel Jervis will be found later on when his retirement is recorded.

In 1882 the battalion was re-armed with the Martini-Henry rifle in place of the Snider. This change brought a large number of young shots to the front, who, having a new and accurate weapon, discovered that with it they could make good shooting, whereas the old Snider was very much worn, and only those men who had private rifles or had gone to the expense of new barrels for their service weapon stood any chance in competition. The new rifle, although it kicked considerably and frightened those who held it carelessly, yet improved the shooting of the battalion immensely.



COLONEL W. SWYNFEN JERVIS,

Commanding 1882-1900.

In this year volunteer officers were first permitted to go in for examination in Tactics, but it was limited to the paper set for lieutenants in the army. The examination for officers in the Midlands was held at Lichfield, and whilst a large proportion failed the Birmingham battalion showed up well, the following officers passing and gaining the distinctive (t) after their names in the Army List—Captains Osborn, C. J. Hart, and Allcock. 1883.

In January of the following year the designation of the battalion was altered from "The First Warwickshire Rifle Volunteers" to that which it bears at the present time, viz., "The First Volunteer Battalion the Royal Warwickshire Regiment." This change of title was almost universally adopted by volunteer battalions to bring them more closely in touch with their territorial regiments. In the case of Warwickshire this has been eminently successful, and there is a strong feeling of comradeship between the regular and the volunteer battalions, which has also been helped by appointing adjutants from the Royal Warwickshire Regiment.

The following circular shows that the finances of the battalion were once more a matter of great concern to the officers :—

FIRST VOLUNTEER BATTALION ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.

Dear Sir,—It is with regret that we find it necessary to bring to your notice the unsatisfactory state of the finances of the Birmingham Battalion of Volunteers. The Battalion is now indebted to the extent of £1,300, and it is also absolutely necessary that the men should be supplied with Helmets, Uniforms, and other Accoutrements, the expense of which will amount to about £500. These sums will absorb the Government grant, shortly to be received, and will therefore leave the Battalion dependent upon the Subscriptions of Honorary Members to meet the ordinary expenses of the year. This state of things has not been brought about by any reckless expenditure, but mainly by the unfortunate state of the weather at the Camps held during the last few years.

There is every probability of the next Camp entailing a further loss on the Battalion, as the authorities have intimated that the Camp allowance will be at least £100 less than last year.

The list of Honorary Members has suffered great diminution during the last few years through deaths, removals, and other causes, and it is with a view of inducing you either to favour us with a donation, or to

1884. subscribe annually one or two guineas to the funds of the Battalion (and thus to become an Honorary Member), that we address you. If you are already a Subscriber, will you kindly use your influence among your friends to obtain subscriptions or donations.

As an impression appears to prevail that the expenses of the recent Battalion Soirées, at the Town Hall, were defrayed out of the funds of the Battalion, we beg to state that such was not the case, the expenses being borne by the Officers alone.

Yours obediently,

W. SWYNFEN JERVIS, Colonel Commanding.

W. BROWN, Major.

J. WALFORD,

W. COX, Captain.

F. B. OSBORN, "

C. J. HART, "

A. C. COX, "

} Finance
Committee.

April 24th, 1884.

The result of the circular and the personal canvassing of Captains Osborn and Hart was the raising of the annual subscription list to £500 a year.

The Battalion Soirées mentioned in the circular was an endeavour on the part of the officers to substitute social evenings in the Town Hall, where the lady friends of the volunteers could attend, for the Annual Company Dinners. They were not the success that was anticipated, and they soon were abandoned.

In 1884 Private F. Osborne, one of the best shots Birmingham has ever produced, won the St. George's Vase at Wimbledon. Next to the Queen's Prize this is considered the most important competition. He was, however, at this time suffering from that terrible disease cancer, and after a prolonged and painful illness, died some months after. The closing days of his life were greatly soothed by the kindly attentions of Colonel Burt, who after his death instituted among his comrades a subscription, which resulted in a sum of nearly £400 being raised for poor Osborne's family.

On the 25th November, 1884, a dinner was held at headquarters to commemorate the 25th Anniversary of the Formation of the Battalion, and was attended only by members who joined during the years 1859 to 1863 inclusive, and who were then still serving. Lieut.-Colonel

Burt presided, and the other officers were Majors Brown and Walford, Captains Cox, Osborn, and Rooke, and Quartermaster Griffiths, and also fourteen non-commissioned officers and three privates. 1885.

It was in 1885 that some of the captains were considering the question of an Easter Monday sham fight when someone made the bold suggestion of a four days' route march to Malvern. The idea was voted a brilliant one, and it was at once decided to go thoroughly into the matter and see whether it would be possible to carry it to a successful issue. It was understood that the field officers would not care to undertake the task of making arrangements and scheming out plans for such a novelty, so that the command devolved upon the senior captain, Captain W. Cox, who nominated Captain C. J. Hart as his adjutant, and these officers, with Quartermaster Griffiths, went over the ground more than once and laid the foundation of a highly successful route march. It was a bold venture; to take a couple of hundred men away from home, march them a distance of 60 miles, ration them, provide sleeping accommodation, and above all to preserve strict discipline, was a task of no mean pretensions. Moreover, it was the first time that practical campaigning had ever been attempted in the regiment, and everyone was devoid of experience of the duties of the staff officers of the advanced guard of an army on active service. The officers are to be congratulated that under the circumstances the proceedings went without a hitch from start to finish. The men assembled at the Drill Hall on Good Friday at 10 a.m. and soon were ready to march in four companies with ambulance wagon and stretcher parties, signallers, and drum and fife band. In addition to the officers already mentioned the following officers took part:—Captains Osborn, A. C. Cox, Davies and Ludlow; Lieutenants Reading, Hawkins, Burrough, Graham and Rogers. This was the first time in the history of the battalion that a detachment had ever marched out fully equipped as for active service, and the men taking part in it were

1885. carefully examined by the medical officers, Surgeon-Major Thompson, Surgeons Freer and Richards. Great attention was also paid to the boots, no man being allowed to fall in whose boots were not likely to stand the wear and tear of a few days' tramping over rough ground. The men were all in marching order, with helmets, haversacks, water bottles, and great coats rolled as bandoliers. The detachment left headquarters preceded by a troop of Worcestershire Yeomanry under Lieutenant Cartland; the troopers were well mounted and entered into the work with great zeal, scouting in front for four days and taking part in the tactical exercises which were almost incessant. The Worcestershire and Shropshire Volunteers had arranged to act as enemy and delay the advance, so that no less than five battles were included in the three fighting days. Sunday was a day of truce; the detachment attended church parade at Worcester Cathedral, and in the afternoon marched to Malvern. The first fight was the attack on the Rednall and Rubery Roads, eventually finishing on the Beacon Hill, when the march was resumed to Bromsgrove, where the men had quarters at the Corn Exchange and the Institute. On Saturday morning it was arranged that the Droitwich Company of Volunteers should block the way at Dodderhill Common, but by a turning movement the enemy were forced to retire, and the Warwicks moved on to Hanbury Hall, the seat of Lt.-Col. Sir H. F. Vernon, who very generously provided refreshments for both officers and men on the lawn in front of the Hall. This occupied about three-quarters of an hour, and after giving three cheers for Lt.-Col. Vernon the detachment marched away, soon to encounter another enemy in the shape of the 2nd V.B. Worcestershire Regiment. Their stand was made in Hindlip Park, but being eventually forced to vacate it they retired towards Worcester, and hostilities having ceased, both the opposing and defending forces, headed by the Worcestershire band, entered the "faithful city," along the streets of which thousands of the inhabitants assembled to welcome them. The thirteen

miles between Bromsgrove and Worcester had by wide turning movements resulted in about 20 to 22 miles being actually covered. 1885.

Easter Monday was to be a very hard day, the fighting being along the Malvern Hills from the Wych Pass up to the Hereford Beacon and through Eastnor Park. Hitherto the Warwicks had had it all their own way; the exigencies of the case demanded that the enemy should retire, and they did so with excellent courtesy; but at last they were permitted to triumph, and holding the castle with superior numbers, consisting of Worcestershire and Herefordshire Volunteers, and aided by the Malvern Volunteer Artillery, the Birmingham men had to submit to a repulse. Friends and foes then marched to Ledbury, where arms were piled in front of the quaint old Booth Hall, and the men enjoyed a meat tea whilst the officers were entertained by the officers of the Ledbury Volunteers, Captain Smith and Lieutenant F. A. Bird, before returning by special train to Birmingham. No casualties occurred during the whole march, and the officers acknowledged having gained more practical military knowledge by the campaign than by any other means they had tried.

On November 27th and 28th of the same year His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales visited Birmingham to open the Art Gallery and the Jaffray Hospital. On the first day he was received in New Street Station by a Guard of Honour from the battalion, the officers being Captain C. J. Hart and Lieutenants B. Hart and Haycraft.

On the following day the Prince arrived from Perry Hall and went at once to Bingley Hall for the Cattle Show. Here the Guard of Honour of the battalion was formed up; the officers were Captain Osborn with Lieutenants Graham and Barnsley. After visiting the Cattle and Dog Shows the Prince opened the Art Gallery and was entertained at the Council House by the Mayor.

When in 1870 the Elkington Shield was finally won by the battalion, Lieut.-Colonel Ratcliff placed it in the Art Gallery, and an inscription was engraved on the base

1886. that it was presented to the town. As a matter of fact it could not be so given, as the condition made by the donor precluded the battalion from parting with it. At various times efforts were made to get the inscription altered, and on January 15th, 1886, a joint letter from the Lord Lieutenant and the Commanding Officer put the matter right, and the shield was restored to the custody of the battalion. The letter, which defines the future disposal of the shield, it is desirable to place on record.

“HEADQUARTERS, THORP STREET, BIRMINGHAM,
“January 15th, 1886.

“*To the Museum and School of Art Committee.*

“Gentlemen,

“We beg formally to apply to your Committee for the return to the 1st Volunteer Battalion the Royal Warwickshire Regiment of the Elkington Shield, now deposited in the Art Gallery. It will be within the recollection of the Committee that the Shield was lent to the Corporation by the late Colonel Ratcliff on behalf of the Volunteer Corps, in August, 1870. By some mistake an inscription was placed at the base of the Shield, stating that it had been presented to the Corporation, and efforts have subsequently been made to get this inscription altered, but up to the present time nothing has been done. The donor of the Shield was Mr. Frederick Elkington, and the terms of his gift precluded its being made over to the Corporation wholly, as under these conditions the Volunteer Corps retain a control of the Shield so long as they remain an established Corps, but in the event of their being disbanded, the Shield is to become the property of the Lord Lieutenant of the County. The Volunteers are now anxious to regain possession of the Shield, and in this behalf we beg to make an application for its return.

“We are, Gentlemen, yours faithfully,

“LEIGH,

“Lord Lieutenant of the County.

“W. SWYNFEN JERVIS,

“Colonel Commanding 1st Vol. Batt. Royal Warwickshire Regt.”

This application was accompanied by one from Mr. F. Elkington confirming the terms of the gift, and entirely concurring with the application. The Town Council thereupon consented to the Shield being handed over to the battalion, and it is now in the custody of the Officers' Mess. 1886.

With the remembrance of the very successful march to Malvern and Ledbury the previous year, it is not surprising that the officers contemplated a similar expedition in 1886. It was, however, desired not to go over the same ground, and an invitation having been received from Mr. James Watson, formerly of Birmingham, but at that time residing at Berwick, near Shrewsbury, it was decided to march in that direction. This year the force consisted of 230 men divided into four companies, under the command of Major Brown, with Major Cox as Acting-Adjutant. The officers were—No. 1 Company, Captain Osborn, Captain Ludlow, and Lieutenant Rogers; No. 2 Company—Captain C. J. Hart, Captain Bird, and Lieutenant Burrough; No. 3 Company—Captain A. C. Cox, Captain Gibbons, and Lieutenant Hawkins; No. 4 Company—Captain Davies, Lieutenant Graham, and Lieutenant F. A. Bird; Quartermaster Griffiths and Surgeon-Major Thompson and Lieutenant Hunt (in charge of the ambulance) also were with the detachment. With the ambulance department was the ambulance wagon recently acquired by the battalion. A baggage wagon carrying 400 blankets and a travelling kitchen brought up the rear. The weather could not have been better for the journey, and with the bugle band at the head the men stepped out briskly up Holloway Head, along the Hagley Road to Quinton, where a halt was made for lunch. Here they remained for an hour and a half, and then resumed the march with renewed vigour. At Hagley the contingent was met by about 100 men of the Stourbridge Volunteers, under the command of Captain Hammond, together with their band, and escorted by them into Stourbridge. The distance traversed on this first day was as near as possible 15 miles, and considering that the men carried a full kit, including a great

1886. coat, it was a very fair beginning. Immediately on arrival at Stourbridge they were turned into the Corn Exchange for their well-earned repast, whilst the officers, having seen to the comfort of the men, proceeded to the Talbot Hotel, where they had their headquarters. The next day they marched to Bridgnorth, some 16 or 17 miles, including a sham fight near Enville. On Sunday they marched through Much Wenlock and Cressage to Shrewsbury, about 22 miles. At Cressage they had a special Church parade, but it was after lunch, the day was very hot, the men tired, and if the preacher could not keep his congregation awake, well, it was not altogether his fault. Easter Monday was a great day for Shrewsbury, as a large field day had been arranged at Berwick. In addition to the detachment from Birmingham, the troops engaged included the 1st Battalion Shropshire Volunteers under Colonel Anstice, numbering 550 men; the 2nd Battalion Shropshire Volunteers under Colonel Masfield, numbering 850 men; the Shropshire Artillery Volunteers, with two guns, under Colonel Strick, numbering 300 men; and a squadron of Shropshire Yeomanry, under Colonel Wingfield. The whole force was under the command of Colonel Fendall, commanding the 53rd Regimental District. The operations included a march past as well as a sham fight, and lasted from 11.0 a.m. until 3.0 p.m., and at the conclusion the whole force was most hospitably entertained by Mr. Watson. On returning to Shrewsbury the Birmingham men entrained for home.

In view of this march the Finance Committee had early in the year ordered an ambulance wagon, which was manufactured by Messrs. Glover and Co., of Warwick, and was of the latest model used by the Royal Army Medical Corps, and fitted with stretchers and every accommodation for sick or wounded.

In this year a step of honorary rank was granted to field officers in the Volunteers who had served as officers for twenty years, and to captains who had served for fifteen years. Major Burt, and Captains W. Cox, Osborn, and C. J. Hart received this honour.

In February, 1887, was promoted the Midland Volunteer Officers' Association, which, although not confined to the Birmingham battalion, yet owes its continued existence for twenty years to its headquarters being at Thorp Street.

The objects of the Association are :—

- I. The promotion of friendly intercourse among Volunteer Officers.
- II. Practical Work :
 - (a) Instruction of Officers intending to present themselves for the Government Examination in Tactics and other authorised subjects ;
 - (b) The War Game ;
 - (c) The practice of Reconnaissance, Field Work, and Sketching.
- III. Lectures and discussions on Military subjects, and on questions of interest to the Volunteer Force.

The Association has taken in hand the preparation of officers for examination in military subjects, and has been very successful in passing a large number. War games have been a great feature, and the Association has fought many battles in London, Liverpool, Manchester, Bristol, and other towns ; whilst outdoor tactical exercises have been held on Cannock Chase, Church Stretton, and round Droitwich, which have been much appreciated, and most useful in preparing the officers for the field work which has in late years become the all-important part of volunteer training. Captain W. R. Ludlow was honorary secretary for the first two years, Major C. J. Hart carried it on for twelve years, and now Captain F. S. Pearson has for the last six years been the moving spirit in the Association.

On the 23rd of March, 1887, the Jubilee year, Her Majesty Queen Victoria paid her third visit to Birmingham. As the Princess Victoria she had accompanied her mother, the Duchess of Kent, in 1830, and again in 1858, with the Prince Consort, had honoured Birmingham by opening Aston Hall. The present visit was the occasion of the laying of the foundation stone of the Victoria Law Courts, and in order to permit of a very large number of persons

1887. seeing Her Majesty, and to diminish the crowding in the centre of the town, it was arranged for the Queen to alight at Small Heath Station. The long route from the station to the Town Hall was lined with Volunteers, including the Worcestershire Artillery, the Staffordshire battalions, and the First and Second Battalions of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment, and after the Queen had passed the troops were moved to other positions along the return route.

To the Birmingham battalion fell the honour of keeping the streets in the centre of the town, and also of providing the guard of honour at the Town Hall, under Captain Rooke and Lieutenant Martineau.

At the Jubilee of Queen Victoria on June 22nd, 1887, small detachments of all Volunteer battalions in the country helped to line the streets through which the procession passed. The Birmingham Corps, as a double battalion, were permitted to send two sections under the command of the senior Captain in each battalion. Captain T. Graham and Captain G. Walker were the fortunate officers who subsequently received the Jubilee medal.

In 1887 Colonel Burt, who had exceeded the age for compulsory retirement, severed his active service with the battalion. He had been a member of the 1st Warwickshire Rifle Volunteers from its foundation; in fact, he was one of the few who organized the movement, and is on the first muster roll of the Corps, dated November 25th, 1859. In the early stage of the movement his well-known ability as a skilful rifle shot, his great physical energy, and his geniality of manner soon made him popular among his comrades, and as the members at that time elected their own officers, he was chosen, early in 1860, to be Ensign, and in the following year he was appointed Lieutenant. His proficiency as a shot soon brought his name into prominence throughout the volunteer world, and it is probable that in a few years later he was the best known volunteer in the country. Besides winning many of the principal prizes at Wimbledon, he for some years shot in the English Twenty, and was also for 12 years



COLONEL C. T. BURT, V.D.

its captain. It is largely owing to his example and coaching that the battalion has always possessed an excellent shooting team, and we may here mention Private F. Osborne, winner of the St. George's Vase in 1884, and Sergeant H. Bates, winner of the Queen's Prize in 1890, among those who have conspicuously come to the front and maintained the honour and credit of the Birmingham battalion. 1888.

In 1888 the Birmingham Volunteers took part in the Easter manœuvres at Dover. The detachment mustered at New Street shortly after midnight on Thursday, were told off into companies and supplied with ammunition for the mimic campaign. The force was under Major Cox, and the officers associated with him were Majors Osborn and Hart; Captains A. C. Cox, Martineau, Bird, and Graham; Lieutenants Rogers, Burrough, and Howlett, Quartermaster Griffiths, Surgeon-Major Thompson, and Surgeon Richards. There were also 15 sergeants and 192 rank and file. The train left about 1 o'clock and proceeded to St. Pancras, where breakfast was arranged on the platform. Marching to the Viaduct Station they started at 7.30, and detraining at Ashford, in Kent, about 8.30, then marched to join the battalion of the 22nd Middlesex under Major Florence, and formed part of his command during the next few days. The whole of the attacking force operating between Ashford and Elham was under the command of Colonel the Hon. Paul Methuen, C.M.G., now General Lord Methuen, and the 22nd Middlesex and the 1st Warwick were in the second brigade under Colonel Alt. A local correspondent said that the Warwicks, as they marched from the railway station to the rendezvous, contrasted very favourably with the rest of the corps assembled there, both in physique and in strength of the companies. In fact, it was generally observed by the bystanders that no one would have imagined from their appearance that the Warwick men had been travelling since 1 o'clock that morning. Colonel Methuen's two brigades marched by different roads to Elham, being opposed the greater part of the

1888. way. The troops had the novel experience of passing through a lane with a wall of snow on either side of them quite six feet high, the road having been cut through the drift. In some places the road was quite blocked with snow, and the troops had to pass through adjoining meadows.

A twenty mile march after a sleepless night ; the men were quite ready to turn in when they reached Elham, but to their dismay they were marched through the village and up the hills beyond and told to take up an outpost position. It was almost too much to ask of them, but fortunately they were soon dismissed to their quarters, being in billets for the first time. The next day they started at 10 a.m. *en route* for Folkestone, and again had to fight the best part of the day, the Warwick men having several scraps with a regular battalion, the Leinsters ; eventually they marched into Dover at 6.30 p.m., having covered about 18 miles of rough country. Sunday was a beautiful day, and the troops were left to their own devices and thoroughly enjoyed the rest.

On Easter Monday Colonel Methuen's troops formed the defending force in the sham fight that took place round St. Radigund's Abbey, after which the whole of the troops marched past the Commander-in-Chief, the Duke of Cambridge, and the Warwicks received an ovation. During the midday halt the Duke, having heard of the Birmingham men, rode up and closely inspected the three Warwick companies, expressing his satisfaction and complimenting Major Cox on the appearance of the detachment and their pluck in coming so far. In mentioning these manoeuvres the *World* says : "One of the features of the Dover marching column and review was the splendid half-battalion of volunteers sent to represent Birmingham, under the command of Major Cox. The commander himself towered over the heads of everybody, being a man some 6ft. 8in. in height (*N.B.—A slight exaggeration*), a good soldier, and 'smart as nails,' as the saying goes ; and his officers, non-commissioned officers, and men were in character with their chief. It

was a most creditable performance, and elicited the praise of the 'Duke,' who personally inspected the men on Monday." The Birmingham men deserved to be complimented, for although they were billeted in private quarters in Dover not a single complaint was made, and their behaviour throughout three very trying days was most excellent. 1888.

Whilst the detachment was at Dover the news came that Colonel Brown had died. It was the passing from the battalion of one of the very few remaining original members of the Birmingham Rifle Corps. Joining as a private, his name was thirteenth on the first roll, dated 25th November, 1859; he soon became quartermaster-sergeant, and on the 4th August, 1862, he received his commission as Ensign. He became Lieutenant 11th February, 1863; Captain, 11th March, 1869; Major, 4th March, 1882; and Lieutenant-Colonel in 1887.

For years he had the entire control of the financial arrangements of the annual encampment at Streetly, and in other matters of organisation and finance in connection with the Corps he was always one of the most active workers. He was buried with military honours.

At the end of this year Lieut.-Colonel Tarte, having reached the age of 55, was compulsorily retired from the adjutantcy, which he had filled for nearly nineteen years in an admirable manner. Since 1870, when he was first appointed, he had taken the greatest interest and pride in the efficiency of the battalion, and had made many friends by his geniality, good humour, and frankness of manner. A thorough soldier, a smart drill, and with considerable experience as an adjutant in the army, he was just the man for the position, and he retired with the good wishes of every officer and man of the battalion.

He was succeeded by Captain H. W. Helyar, of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment, under the new rule by which the adjutant was appointed for a period of five years, and if possible from the regiment to which the volunteer battalion was affiliated.

1889. On February 2nd, 1889, the battalion assembled at the Town Hall for the purpose of receiving their annual prizes at the hands of General Viscount Wolseley, K.P. The Right Hon. J. Chamberlain, M.P., of whom Lord Wolseley was the guest, occupied the chair.

The Chairman, in opening the proceedings, said: May I ask what are the reasons of the great popularity of the volunteer force? What has maintained it in existence after the immediate cause for it has long passed away? I think, in the first place, it is the instinct of patriotism which I am glad to think still exists in every Englishman's breast. I ought, for fear of offending Scotland, to say in the breast of every Briton. And in addition to that there is the love of physical exercise, the interest in all outdoor pursuits, which has always distinguished the Anglo-Saxon race above all other peoples. And I noticed—you also probably have noticed—that Lord Wolseley last night urged upon you the importance of the adoption of something like a national system of physical instruction. He spoke of it as being a great moral as well as a physical educational force. Well, I think he suggested that that might be obtained by a universal system of military conscription. I do not think that we have come to that yet. I must say that to my mind that is not within the region of practical politics, but I am sure Lord Wolseley will agree with me in congratulating the country upon, at all events, the existence of a voluntary military force which offers to all our young men, if they choose to avail themselves of it, the opportunity of that physical discipline to which he and we alike attach so much importance.

Colonel Jervis gave some statistics in reference to the battalion. He said its strength was 1,205—32 officers, 72 sergeants, and 1,101 rank and file, the total strength allowed by regulation. Their physique compared favourably with that of any other volunteer regiment in the kingdom. It was the custom of the battalion not to take any soldier unless he was five feet six inches in height, and measured thirty-four inches round the chest, and could pass a medical examination. The last-mentioned

condition was of very great benefit to the battalion, as 1889.
was proved by the fact that while formerly 8, 10, and even as many as 17 had fallen out of the ranks during the march to Sutton, during the last four years there had not been a single case of the kind. Out of the 32 officers 26 held certificates of proficiency, and of the 72 sergeants 61 possessed them. The total number of recruits passed through the ranks during the year was about 250. The average number of drills which the old members attended was 26·26 per year, the actual number required by regulation being only 9. The recruits had an average attendance of 60·46 each, or 31 more than the regulations deemed necessary. 1,166 men had fired in the third class, and 471 had repeated the practice; 476 in the second class, 150 repeating; and 132 in the first class. The number of marksmen was 84, first-class shots 162, second-class 920, and third-class nil. The best shot was Sergeant H. Bates, with a total of 216 points, and the second best shot was Lance-Corporal Parrott, with 212 points; 1,031 marched into camp, and 1,097 presented themselves for inspection.

General Viscount Wolseley, who on rising was received with enthusiastic cheers, said: If there is one thing more important than another in any regiment in any part of the world, whether volunteers or regulars, it is that they should shoot well. I am sorry to say that there is a very common impression in the country that if a regiment can supply one or two very great shots, who can go to Wimbledon and bring back some remarkable shield or prize of the National Rifle Association, that regiment must be in a very efficient condition as regards its shooting. I say that it is not a fair way of testing the value or efficiency of any regiment in the army as to its power of shooting. There is, of course, a certain advantage in having one or two crack shots in a regiment, but it is not the presence of one or two, or even half a dozen, very good shooting men that makes a battalion a good shooting corps; it is that the large bulk of the men should shoot well—that there should be a high average of shooting.

1889. There is, and there must always be, a very great difference between the ordinary manœuvres and the ordinary drill in the barrack-yard and the manœuvres required on the day of battle. From the small amount of experience I myself have had of actual fighting I can tell you that the manœuvres required on the day of battle are very few indeed. All that you require is to keep your face very steadily fixed upon your enemy, and to go straight for him. All those wonderful mathematical formations which we have hitherto been in the habit of practising, and which I spent a great part of my youthful days in learning in barrack squares and various other places, are now absolutely as useless for war purposes as if you were to teach your men to shoot with a cross-bow. I am glad to say that our drill-book has almost eliminated all these old-fashioned movements—movements which when they were first introduced into our drill-books had a certain meaning, because in ancient days, before we had rifles and other arms of precision, soldiers actually used to go through these complicated manœuvres. If you study the campaigns of Marlborough, and even those of more recent times, you will find that these manœuvres—which are now looked upon as curious affairs, and have been relegated to the museum—were actually the movements that did take place in war. But since I have been in the army—and I have been a long time in it now—I must candidly confess that these manœuvres have borne the smallest possible relation to actual warfare. It is high time, therefore, for a change, and I must congratulate the army that these movements—these great marches and counter-marches, and these great historic advances in line—have been altogether eliminated from the future instruction of her Majesty's soldiers. Upon my return to London I shall take the earliest possible opportunity of telling the Commander-in-Chief what I have seen here to-day. I shall tell him what the General on my right (General Daniell), who commands the district in which we are, has told me about this battalion. He has expressed himself most highly pleased and gratified with

all he knows about it. He has told me that this battalion is foremost in his division in its endeavours to make itself perfect in every way, not only as regards manœuvring in drilling but in military equipment. I hope, should it be my good fortune ever to come to Birmingham again, to be able to see, perhaps, the brigade to which this battalion belongs on parade, and if I ever have that good fortune I hope and trust they may turn out complete in every possible way—completely equipped for war—and that they may have their equipment as regards clothing, great coats, water-bottles, and so on, and, what is still more difficult to provide in this country, a complete regimental transport, so that in the event of having to move they may be able to move quickly. I hope in bidding you good-bye for the present that I may have, at some future time, another opportunity of seeing this battalion, one of the very best battalions, I believe, in the service. 1889.

The same year occurred the death of Surgeon-Major Thompson, who had been connected with the battalion for nearly twenty-five years. He attended every encampment at Streetly with the exception of the last, when the illness, unhappily destined to prove fatal, was the cause of his absence. Under his superintendence the efficient ambulance department was organised and trained. He was greatly esteemed by all ranks, and the military funeral was largely attended.

In 1889 the Easter manœuvres were in conjunction with the 2nd Volunteer Battalion, and the following account is from the *Birmingham Daily Post* :—

Yesterday morning a detachment of the 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment paraded at the Drill Hall, Thorp Street, for the purpose of forming into a marching column to engage in a series of marches and manœuvres extending over Easter Monday. Some time ago the officers of the battalion, desirous of maintaining its efficiency, and also of affording every opportunity to the men to experience themselves in tactical movements, resolved to organise a column to execute between Good Friday and Easter Monday several short marches, in the course of which it was arranged three sham fights should take place between opposing forces consisting of volunteers from the neighbouring counties. It will be remembered that last year a detachment of the Birmingham battalion took part in the manœuvres at Dover under

1889. circumstances which severely tested their powers of endurance. On that occasion the War Department made a considerable grant towards the expenses; but this year, there being no grant forthcoming, and there also being a probability of no encampment taking place, the officers endeavoured to make the Easter movement as successful as possible. As an inducement the men were only requested to subscribe 4s. per man towards the expenses, but from some unknown cause the muster yesterday was much smaller than was expected. The officers, however, turned up in good numbers. Lieut.-Colonel Cox was in command, and the other officers present were Majors Osborn and Hart, Captain Helyar (adjutant); Captains Ludlow, Bird, Graham, Burrough; Lieutenants T. C. Bird, Richards, Warner, F. A. Bird, and Johnson (3rd Militia Royal Munster Fusiliers), attached; Quartermaster Griffiths, and Acting-Surgeon Freer. There were 18 sergeants and about 120 men. The detachment paraded at half-past nine, and at ten o'clock marched to New Street Station, proceeding to King's Norton by special train. Divine service was attended at the Parish Church, after which the officers and men lunched. Before starting on the route Lieutenant Howard Cartland and a dozen members of the Worcestershire Yeomanry joined the column as an advance cavalry guard. The line of march lay along the main road through Alvechurch to Bordesley Park, a distance of about eight miles. The journey proved a pleasant one, the weather being all that could be desired for such a purpose. By pre-arrangement the Redditch Company of the Worcestershire Volunteers, numbering about 80 rank and file, under the command of Captain Bartleet and Lieutenant Avery, marched from Redditch to Bordesley Park, and took up a defensive position, having been apprised of the approach of an opposing force from the direction of Alvechurch. The Redditch men were supposed to act as the rearguard of a force retreating on the town, and combating the entrance of the Warwickshire men. Shortly after three o'clock the cavalry reported the presence of the enemy, and the advance guard was sent forward in skirmishing order. The Redditch men opened with a brisk fire from their ambushes, and it soon became necessary for the Warwickshire guard to be reinforced. A sharp skirmishing fight across the park followed, the effect of which was to drive the defensive force back to a position some eight hundred yards from their original ground. At this point the cavalry executed a movement on the left flank of the enemy which had the effect of enabling the Warwickshire men to carry the position. "Cease firing" was sounded, and the two detachments were drawn up, and, headed by the cavalry and the Redditch Volunteer Band, marched to Redditch. A very large number of spectators witnessed the manoeuvres in the park, which was kindly lent for the occasion by Mr. James Elkington, but the manner in which the crowd scattered itself about the fighting ground, in ignorance of military operations, greatly impeded the tactics of both forces. Fortunately for the spectators no careless hand had dropped stray bullets into the cartridges, or the result would have been serious. The Warwickshire men were drawn up on reaching the green at Redditch, and orders were issued respecting the operations for to-day;

guards, &c., were told off, and the detachment was dismissed with a few words of advice from the commanding officer. Coupled with the fine weather the men had the advantage of finding that capital billets had been secured for them. The officers put up at the Unicorn Hotel. 1889.

The manoeuvres were continued on Saturday under most encouraging and pleasant circumstances. Reveille was sounded at 6 o'clock on Saturday morning, and very soon after the detachment was busy putting away beds and rolling up great coats previous to breakfast, and otherwise preparing for the morning's march. When the men paraded their smart appearance and apparent fitness for the day's work gave the utmost satisfaction to the officers. The day opened brilliantly from a meteorological point of view, and, continuing most pleasant, contributed greatly to the success which attended the subsequent movements of the detachment. About 10 o'clock the men received orders to advance in the direction of Alcester, the route taken being *viâ* Headless Cross, Astwood Bank, and along the Ridgeway. To those conversant with Midland scenery this delightful walk is a favoured one, but to many of the Birmingham men it was a new and unknown district. The distance to Ragley Park, the seat of the Marquis of Hertford, who had kindly placed his grounds at the service of the volunteers for a sham fight, is about six miles, and was accomplished not only without fatigue but with much pleasure. Arrangements had been made for the fight to take place with companies of the 2nd Warwickshire Volunteer Battalion, who were to have possession of the park before the arrival of their Birmingham opponents. The several companies of the 2nd Warwickshire Battalion were formed into a party holding the park, and defending Ragley Hall from the attack of a supposed enemy, in the form of the 1st Warwick, approaching from the south. The defending force had the assistance of Captain the Marquis of Hertford's troop of the Warwickshire Yeomanry, and several members of the Hon. Dudley Leigh's Kenilworth troop of the same regiment, acting as the advance cavalry guard. Lord Ernest Seymour was with the Marquis of Hertford's troop. Major Cooke, who was in charge of the 2nd Warwick, threw out a line of skirmishers, with supports, to defend the park on receiving the intelligence of the approach of the attacking column. The Birmingham main force was apprised of the existence of a party of skirmishers belonging to the enemy through the agency of the Worcestershire Yeomanry acting as their cavalry cover, and the park was entered near Weethley Church by the attacking force on the south side of the hall. A company was ordered to make the entrance in skirmishing order, followed by other companies in support. The 2nd Warwick cavalry was sent forward to oppose the left flank of the approaching party, and did some capital work, which might have been disastrous to the manoeuvres of the Birmingham men had not the presence of the cavalry been detected. A half-company with the 1st Warwick cavalry was sent forward to meet the attack. The charge of the 2nd Warwick cavalry was met by volleys from the left flank of the opposing party. An encounter took place between the two antagonistic forces of cavalry, and in accordance with the military rules for sham

1889. fights the Worcestershire Yeomanry, being numerically the weakest, in obedience to precept, had to retire. The Marquis, in a most determined manner, repeated the charges on the left flank, which called for the watchful attention of Colonel Cox in keeping that section of his force well reinforced. Whilst the left flank was being subjected to this harassing from the cavalry, the main action between the Birmingham men and the defenders was going on towards the right and in front of the hall. The object of the attack was to outflank the enemy by prolonging the right portion of the attacking party, but by the defensive force concentrating its numbers towards the left the fight was prolonged. Major Cooke's companies eventually retired on the hall, firing volleys by half-companies. As the Birmingham detachment neared the front of the hall a sharp fusillade was kept up for some minutes, and only ended by the ammunition running short. From what could be seen it appeared that the 1st Warwick fairly succeeded in carrying out their intention of getting round the enemy's left flank, but the determined nature of the defence was most praiseworthy. At the conclusion of the manoeuvres the men were marched to the rear of the hall, where they were served with refreshments by the generosity of the Marquis of Hertford, and the officers lunched at the hall. The 1st Warwick and the Leamington company of the 2nd Warwick marched to Alcester, where they were billeted for the night, marching the next day, Sunday, to Stratford-on-Avon.

There were many evidences of curiosity and admiration when the volunteers turned out of their billets at half-past ten o'clock on Monday and assembled in Bridge Street, a portion of the old London and Birkenhead Road. They numbered about 1,000, officers and men. The men of the 2nd or county battalion marched out first, under the command of Colonel Loyd. They were to form the defending party, and a little time was given them to reach the park, two miles away, and take up a strong position. They chose the high ground behind and on each side of the house, which, on account of the excellent view it commands and the shelter which its timber and brushwood afford, could hardly, in actual warfare, be captured by a force not greatly exceeding its defenders in number. As nearly as conflicting accounts enable one to ascertain, there was, in fact, a disparity of strength somewhat in favour of the 2nd Battalion. This consisted of close upon 600 men. The attacking force numbered little more than 400. Colonel Cox had under his command the Birmingham contingent and companies from Cheltenham, Tewkesbury, and Chipping Campden (2nd Gloucestershire). Each force had a little cavalry, and the attack was assisted also by cyclists, who, as far as the ground would permit, gave valuable aid in reconnoitring. The defenders were served by the Marquis of Hertford's troop of Yeomanry from Alcester, and the besiegers by a few members of the King's Norton Yeomanry. The attack was made from some low-lying meadow land which intervenes between the Warwick Road and the sloping ground in front of the house. Necessarily at this point Colonel Cox's men were exposed to the fire of the enemy, whose position could only be discovered by the line of smoke-puffs which marked their firing.

1890.

While the enemy's cavalry, retiring, unmasked the musketry of the Stratford company entrenched on their left, and deployed in front of the house, our men made haste to avail themselves of the cover which the ground afforded. Advancing sharply under this occasional shelter, and firing the while, they appeared to contemplate turning the enemy's left flank. This was a feint, the intention being, in fact, to develop the crucial assault at the opposite extremity of the position. The advantage of the enemy's position, however, enabled them to keep in check this delusive advance without depleting their forces on the right. It was a smartly-executed manoeuvre, but did little to weaken the true point of attack. The Stratford detachment was, however, driven back under cover of the fire of its Coventry allies, and thereupon Colonel Cox brought up his centre with great celerity, and developed still more sharply his left flank. This was the liveliest moment of the encounter. The firing was incessant and at close quarters, and it was also the decisive moment. The order to cease firing was presently given, it being manifest to Colonel Cox that in actual warfare his force could not live under the murderous shower of bullets rained upon them from a force so admirably posted. After the fight the battalions then marched past in column and quarter-column. They afterwards drew off to a piece of level meadow land about a quarter of a mile from the house and near the Warwick Road. The men then piled arms, and assembled in a large *marquée* to partake of the liberal hospitality of Mr. Philips. The catering necessitated the employment of forty-two carvers and ninety-six waitresses, and there was provision of 2,100lb. of beef, with plenty of other good cheer, and the officers dined with Mr. Philips at Welcombe. At the close of the repast Colonel Loyd proposed the health of the host in warm terms, and thanked Mr. Philips heartily alike for his kindness to the volunteers and for his goodness in opening the park to all comers. He was afraid that some damage had been done to the grounds. Mr. Philips, interrupting, good-humouredly exclaimed, "Go where you like, and do what you like." Colonel Cox begged to second the toast, on behalf especially of the 1st Battalion, and the health was drunk with much cordiality. In reply Mr. Philips declared that nothing had given him greater pleasure for many years than to entertain the volunteers, and he had merely gratified himself in trying to make them comfortable. In the afternoon the Birmingham and Saltley men marched to Warwick, to take train for home.

In 1890 the battalion joined the South Midland Brigade and was encamped for the first time as a brigade in Stoneleigh Deer Park. The battalions forming the brigade were the 1st Northamptonshire, commanded by Lord Euston; the 1st Leicestershire, under that excellent soldier and crack rifle shot, Sir Henry Halford, Bart.; the 1st Worcestershire, under Sir Frederick Knight, K.C.B.; the 1st Warwickshire, under Colonel Jervis; and the 2nd Warwickshire, under Colonel Lloyd. The Brigadier in

1890. command was General the Earl of Sandwich, with Colonel Papillon as Brigade-Major. It was remarkable that of the uniforms of the five battalions no two were alike; the Northamptonshires in grey, the Leicesters in scarlet with white facings, the 2nd Warwicks also in scarlet but with the blue facings of a Royal regiment, the 1st Warwicks in black with red facings, the 1st Worcesters in black with green facings. The great advantage of these brigade camps was the setting up of a more uniform and soldierly standard of camp life than had hitherto prevailed at the regimental camps. At Streetly visitors were numerous every day, and ladies came in throngs to criticise and appreciate the tent life of their husbands, sweethearts, or brothers, and what more natural than that efforts were made to get the quarters attractive, and thus smart carpets, and table covers, and fur rugs, with a great display of silver cups, were largely in evidence and considered the correct thing. Then again, when one's civilian friends were to be entertained every day, liquid refreshment must be provided, and there is no doubt that the expense of a regimental camp to an officer was no light matter. Everyone therefore welcomed the change brought about by brigade camps; there was a more soldierly feeling and very much less of the picnic element.

Although the battalion had generally done well in the Queen's Prize Competition, and on more than one occasion one of its representatives had been well in the running, it was not until 1890 that Sergeant H. Bates, of A Company, succeeded in bringing the blue riband to Birmingham. Twenty-one years ago Bates had paid his first visit to Wimbledon, and was fortunate enough to get into the Sixty, and this was the commencement of a wonderful series of successes. No less than six Queen's badges did he win before he attained the highest honour, and several times he came very near the top. For over twenty years Bates' name was known as one of the very best rifle shots in Great Britain, and he must have won innumerable prizes. Sergeant Bates has had the honour of shooting in two Anglo-American matches, for which he has

two gold medals—trophies which are by no means the least 1890.
cherished among his many badges. A summary of the 53
badges and medals with which his left arm and breast are
covered on gala days will be perused with interest:—
Anglo-American, 2; Queen's, 6; St. George's, 7; Kola-
pore, 6; United Service, 6; Grand Aggregate, 5; English
Twenty, 10; County Bronze Medals, 4; Midland Club
Champion, 4; Caledonian Bronze Miniature, 1. The
above list is exclusive of battalion badges, and in regard to
these it may be stated that he has many times taken the
badge for the best shot in the battalion. Not only was
Sergeant Bates a good shot, but he was an excellent non-
commissioned officer, most assiduous and attentive to his
drills, and respected and liked by everyone. Needless to
say his victory was highly popular, not only at Wimble-
don, where he had many friends, but more especially in
Birmingham, where he received a right royal welcome on
his return. The battalion, 700 strong, with representatives
of other regiments, met him at the station and escorted
him in triumph to headquarters. The streets were
densely crowded and flags flying from windows all along
the route, and the regiment had literally to fight its way
through the crowd. At the Drill Hall Colonel Jervis
addressed the battalion, and said they must all be extremely
pleased and gratified at the marvellous reception which
had been given to their distinguished shot, Sergeant Bates,
by his fellow-townsmen. He then gave a *resumé* of the
Sergeant's career as a Volunteer and rifle shot, enumerating
the many important public matches in which he had fired,
and referring to his numerous individual successes.
Colonel Jervis concluded by saying he had said enough
to show that they, as the 1st Warwickshire Battalion, had
every reason to be proud of Sergeant Bates. That
Birmingham was proud of him the demonstration they
had seen that night was proof. He was an honour to
them, not only as a non-commissioned officer in the
battalion, but to the city of Birmingham as well.

Colonel Burt said that, as captain of the English
Twenty, he had pleasure in endorsing everything that

1890. Colonel Jervis had said of his old shooting comrade, Sergeant Bates. They had shot side by side for very many years, and he had watched his career from the first with very great pleasure. It had afforded him great pleasure as captain of the English Twenty to select Sergeant Bates as one of the Kolapore Cup team, and he had never known him to fail. He shot not only for individual prizes, but for honour. As a member of the English Twenty at Bisley, Sergeant Bates, in most difficult weather, made the highest score—100 points; whilst shooting for the Kolapore Cup in still more difficult weather, he headed the list with 98 points, the best score for either the mother country or any of the Colonial teams.

In 1890, at the invitation of Major T. C. Porter, then commanding the detachment of Carabineers in Birmingham, the battalion took part in some interesting manœuvres in the country lying between Whittington Heath Barracks and Sutton Coldfield. The troops engaged were all the available infantry at the barracks, who were opposed to the detachment of the 6th Dragoons (Carabineers) stationed at Birmingham and a half-battalion of the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment from the same city. The defending force consisted of 150 of the South and North Staffordshire Regiments, under Major Moore; 110 of the 1st Durham Light Infantry, under Captain Mansell; and 70 recruits of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment, under Captain Etheridge. The attacking troops were composed of Major Porter's squadron of the 6th Dragoons and 303 officers and men of the Birmingham Volunteers, under Major C. J. Hart. Colonel Heathcote, commanding the 38th-64th district, acted as chief umpire, assisted by Captain Cameron, 9th Lancers. The general idea was that an advanced guard of a force from the direction of Birmingham was endeavouring to reach Lichfield and was opposed by a line of outposts. The country selected as the theatre of manœuvre was that portion of the southern border of Staffordshire between Bassett's Pole on the east to Blake Street Station, north of Sutton Coldfield, on the west,

covering a front of some two miles. Operations commenced about mid-day, but the troops had been moving into position some considerable time before, the defenders having had to march from Whittington Heath, several miles distant, and the Birmingham Volunteers from Four Oaks station, while the cavalry marched from Birmingham. The defenders' main bodies were placed as follows:—The Staffordshire detachment at Watford Gap, on the left; the Warwickshire men at Camp Farm, in the centre, and the Durham Light Infantry at Canwell and Bassett's Pole on the right, smaller bodies and patrols from these covering the intervening country. The scene of operations was well adapted for the purposes of manœuvring, being intersected by numerous roads, and being well wooded and undulating. But the weather! Dull! dreary! damp! depressing! and disappointing!! This certainly must have been the opinion of all who took part when the Birmingham Volunteers were associated with Major Porter's excellent squadron of the 6th Dragoon Guards in an attack on a line of outposts, composed of the troops lying at Whittington Heath Barracks, for the defence of the city of Lichfield. The whole business, as far as the defence of Lichfield is concerned, was a miserable failure. Non-acquaintance with the topography of the country manœuvred over was the most distinctive feature on the part of the defenders of Lichfield, and the anticipations of an interesting day's work which were held by Major Porter's cavalry and the Volunteers were not realised. The day was thick and muggy, and for the greater part of the time the troops were under arms a fine wetting rain was falling. Major Porter, who commanded the attacking force, formed his field headquarters at Little Sutton, which was about the centre of a line running almost parallel with that held by the defenders. From this point some half-dozen roads converged, any of which it was open to him to take. The road to the right led to Bassett's Pole, which was the limit of the theatre of operations on that side, and the road to the left led to Watford Gap, which was

1890. the extreme limit on that flank. The cavalry scouts brought in the information that these two positions were very strongly occupied, and it was decided to take the Worcester Lane, a road which lies immediately in the centre of the country over which the operations extended. Half way along this road there is a thick plantation, which occupies a very commanding position, known as Spreading Tree Hill. This eminence is unquestionably the strongest position the defenders could possibly have occupied, and was in reality the keystone to the whole, yet strange to say it was found to be quite unoccupied. While one half of the Birmingham Volunteer column had struck along the road past Wellfield House, leading to Watford Gap, with the intention of making a feint upon that position, and an ultimate attack upon Camp Farm, which was not very strongly held, the other half proceeded to the cross roads at the base of the Spreading Tree Hill, where they entirely cut off the advance of the troops who had held Bassett's Pole should an attempt be made to reinforce their comrades at Watford Gap or Camp Farm. While the infantry were so engaged the cavalry were lying under cover of the plantation at Spreading Tree Hill, from where Major Porter could command a good view of the surrounding country and be unobserved himself. Correctly judging the moment to make the rush over the Staffordshire frontier, they succeeded in getting across almost unchallenged. It was a most striking error on the part of the defending forces not to strongly occupy the plantation on the top of Spreading Tree Hill, which practically commands both flanks of the defenders' line, and which, in the hands of the attacking force, afforded such cover to cavalry while their infantry were engaging the flanks of the line as could not fail to allow them to get through. The whole operations scarcely occupied the time it takes to describe them. The attack was wisely and carefully planned, perhaps elaborately, with the troops at the disposal of the commanding officer, but the defence was about the weakest ever set up. The cavalry were afterwards marched back to Birmingham, viâ Sutton Coldfield.

The whole of the infantry engaged were ultimately concentrated and marched on to Whittington Heath Barracks, where they arrived about a quarter-past three. There a substantial dinner was provided for the men, and the officers of the Volunteers were entertained by the officers of the dépôt. A similar compliment was paid by the sergeants of the dépôt to their Volunteer comrades. After dinner the Volunteers marched to Lichfield, a further distance of three miles, from whence they were conveyed by rail to Birmingham, where they arrived between eight and half-past. The Birmingham Volunteers acquitted themselves excellently, and the behaviour of the rank and file during the course of a long, fatiguing, and unpleasant day's work is beyond all praise. Not a man fell out, and the conduct of the men during the short time they were in Whittington Heath Barracks was most commendable, all being present when the "assembly" was sounded for home.

CHAPTER IX.

COLONEL SWYNFEN JERVIS' COMMAND.

1882—1900.

PART II.

1890. **I**N the year 1890 the War Office was pressing upon the Volunteers the necessity of thoroughly equipping themselves so as to be fit to take the field should occasion arise, and regiments were particularly requested to supply themselves with great coats, valises, leggings, &c.

The War Office undertook to contribute 12/- a man towards the cost, but the purchase price of these stores was not only in excess of this small grant but also necessitated increased storage, and thus battalions all over the country had to raise considerable sums in order to comply with the requirement. The Lord Mayor of London set a praiseworthy example by initiating a large fund for equipping the London Volunteers which he designated "Patriotic Fund."

The officers of the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment were keen to follow suit, and Lieut.-Colonel Cox and Major Hart sought an interview with that most excellent friend of the battalion, the Rt. Hon. Joseph Chamberlain. He was most sympathetic and promised his very great assistance in raising a fund, and also undertook to preside at a public meeting to give it a start. He generously proffered a contribution of £100, and promised that if 10 others would give £100 each he would double his contribution. With this encouragement the officers set to work in earnest, and in a few days were able to again

approach Mr. Chamberlain and inform him that they had received promises of £100 from 12 gentlemen. In the meantime the amount to be raised had been considerably increased by the addition to the battalion of four new companies, mentioned elsewhere, so that at the public meeting in the Council House the battalion had to ask for £5,000. The circular sent out to the citizens of Birmingham asking their support and attendance at a meeting in the Town Hall on the 16th of June contained the following statement of the requirements of the battalion:—

STATEMENT.

DRILL STATION.

The present headquarters are already fully employed, and more men cannot be accommodated in them. They are situated several miles from portions of the city, which would otherwise afford good recruiting ground, and which it is very desirable to reach in order to maintain the new companies at the proper strength. In raising these additional companies large expenditure must be incurred, either in providing an additional Drill Station or in extending the present Hall.

CLOTHING FOR 400 ADDITIONAL MEN.

Mr. Stanhope states that, although he will provide necessary *equipment* for additional battalions, the initial cost of the *clothing* must be provided for by private subscription. Estimated minimum cost, £1,000.

STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT.

There is no room for storage at the present headquarters, and premises must be obtained for that purpose.

GREAT COATS.

Mr. Stanhope's proposal as to Great Coats suggests that he would issue them at once, but withhold the 2s. per annum—which is now allowed by the Government for every coat in possession of the battalion—until the cost is repaid. This 2s. was originally given for the purpose of renewals, *and is necessary for that purpose*. As the Coats and Capes cost 25s. each, they would be worn out long before they were paid for, and there would be no fund for renewals. This scheme must, therefore, be considered impracticable, and it becomes necessary to raise the sum of £2,000 for the purpose of providing these for the two battalions.

MESS TINS, STRAP AND COVER, POUCHES, WATER BOTTLES, AND HAVERSACKS.

The equipment which the Government propose to supply (or its equivalent in money) consists of these articles.

1890.

VALISES.

The Commander-in-Chief has stated in an official circular that—

“Valises are articles which cannot suddenly be procured
“from the general resources of the country. Several Corps have
“already supplied themselves with them, and H.R.H. hopes that
“before long all Corps may be in possession of sufficient for
“active service.”

The Government do not, however, propose to make any grant for this purpose, and the money for this will, therefore, have to be raised locally.
Cost, £400.

LEGGINGS.

These were purchased some years ago out of savings effected by careful economy. They are, however, now completely worn out, and it is absolutely necessary to renew them in the course of the present year.
Cost, £400.

SUMMARY.

Drill Station and Storage and Minor Expenses	...	£1,200
Clothing New Companies	... ..	1,000
Great Coats	... ..	2,000
Leggings	... ..	400
Valises	... ..	400

£5,000

J. CHAMBERLAIN, *President.*
J. SATCHELL HOPKINS, *Treasurer.*
GEO. H. KENRICK, } *Hon. Secs.*
ERNEST MARTINEAU, }

The meeting was very successful, and although the subscriptions did not reach the amount asked for, yet the response from the richer members of the community was most gratifying, and the battalion was placed in a sound financial position. The principal donors should be mentioned, not only on account of their handsome contributions, but because many of them were warm friends and annual subscribers of the battalion for many years.

	£	s.	d.
Chamberlain, Right Hon. J., M.P.	200	0	0
Beale, Councillor C. G.	100	0	0
Calthorpe, Right Hon. Lord	100	0	0
Cheshire, J.	100	0	0
Dixon, G., M.P.	100	0	0
Feeney, J.	100	0	0
Gillott, J.	100	0	0



SERGT. H. BATES,
Gold Medallist, 1890.

1890.

					£	s.	d.
Hopkins, J. S., J.P.	...	...	...	...	100	0	0
Jaffray, J., J.P.	...	...	...	...	100	0	0
Kenrick, G. H.	...	...	...	...	100	0	0
Kenrick, W., M.P.	...	...	...	...	100	0	0
Osler, A. F.	...	...	...	...	100	0	0
Smith-Ryland, C. A., J.P.	...	...	...	...	100	0	0
Tait, Mr. and Mrs. Lawson	...	...	...	...	100	0	0
A. B. C.	...	...	...	...	50	0	0
Chance, A. de Peyster, J.P.	...	...	...	...	50	0	0
Colmore, Cregoe	...	...	...	...	50	0	0
Fallows, Councillor T. S., J.P.	...	...	...	...	50	0	0
Goodman, J. D., J.P.	...	...	...	...	50	0	0
Holder, J. C.	...	...	...	...	50	0	0
Inge, W. T.	...	...	...	...	50	0	0
Middlemore, T.	...	...	...	...	50	0	0
Ryland, T.	...	...	...	...	50	0	0
Weiss, H.	...	...	...	...	50	0	0
Wilkinson, Lieut-Colonel...	...	...	...	...	50	0	0

At this time the War Office was considering the question of reducing the establishment of Volunteers in places where the battalions were too weak, and where apparently they were superfluous units, and also increasing the number of Volunteers in populous localities where they appeared to be insufficient.

Birmingham came under the latter category, as it had nominally only one battalion, but the battalion had twelve companies and was practically full in officers and men. Moreover, there was an Artillery Corps with 400 men, and there were several companies in the suburbs attached to other battalions, but filled with men whose business was in Birmingham.

The War Office proposal was to transfer four companies from the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment and raise four additional companies, and thus form another battalion which would have its headquarters at Aston.

This arrangement did not commend itself to the existing battalion; no officer and no company desired to be removed from their old battalion, and the Finance Committee foresaw bankruptcy should they have to keep up the extensive headquarters, &c., provided for 1,200 men on a capitation grant reduced by one-third.

1890. The initial expense of raising and equipping a new battalion is a very serious financial responsibility, and the old days are gone by when gentlemen were prepared to equip their companies at their own expense.

This was fully pointed out to Major-General Good-enough, C.B., the officer commanding the North-Western District at Chester, when he came to Birmingham in March, 1890, and met the field officers. They suggested as an alternative scheme that the present establishment of twelve companies be augmented by four companies, to be worked as two battalions for drill purposes and as one battalion for administration, on the lines of the Queen's Edinburgh Rifle Brigade, and this proposal General Good-enough decided to recommend. This apparently was not entertained at the War Office, and the subject dropped, but was revived in debate in the House of Commons in the spring, when Mr. Chamberlain was told by the Secretary of State for War that the Volunteers in Birmingham were "miserably inadequate." Mr. Chamberlain was able to reply that this was the fault of the War Office, who had consistently thrown cold water on any attempt to increase the numbers. Mr. Chamberlain was afterwards supplied with full details, and at a private interview with Mr. Stanhope was able to convince him and to obtain the promise that he would sanction the four additional companies.

The letter authorizing the addition to the battalion is as follows:—

V Warwick 61.

"Horse Guards, War Office, S.W., 24th Dec., 1890.
Sir,—With reference to your letter of the 5th ultimo, and previous correspondence regarding the proposal for increasing the strength of the Rifle Volunteer Force hitherto maintained in connection with Birmingham, I have now the honour, by direction of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief, to acquaint you, for communication to the officer commanding the 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment, that provision will be

made in the Army Estimates of 1891-2 for an addition of 1891. four companies to the strength of the Birmingham Rifle Volunteers, the officers of the sixteen companies of which the battalion under Colonel Jervis's command will then consist being thereafter shown in the Army List, according to their seniority, in exactly the same manner as is done in the cases of the Queen's (Edinburgh) Rifle Volunteer Brigade of the Royal Scots and the 3rd Volunteer Battalion of the Welsh Regiment, it being left entirely to the discretion of the Commanding Officer to divide his corps into two battalions, and to post the officers as he may think fit—that course being adopted with satisfactory results by the Officers Commanding the Volunteer Corps named.

“I have the honour to be, Sir,

“Your obedient servant,

“ (Signed) A. LYON FREMANTLE, D.A.G. for A.F.

“Major-General J. H. HALL, &c.,

“Commanding N.W. District.”

The official permission having been received, Colonel Cox, the second in command, and Captain Fenwick, of the Leicestershire Regiment, who was appointed adjutant for the second battalion, threw themselves energetically into the work of raising and training recruits for the four new companies, and on May 8th, 1891, the following battalion order appeared :—

BATTALION ORDERS.

BY COLONEL W. SWYNFEN JERVIS, COMMANDING.

1ST VOLUNTEER BATTALION ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.

Birmingham, 8th May, 1891.

No.

1. The four new companies having now been formed, and being in an advanced state as regards drill and discipline, the commanding officer directs the formation of a second battalion, which will consist of companies I to Q.

2. The second battalion of the Corps will be under the command of Colonel Cox, who will be good enough to at once take the command. The field officers immediately under him will be Majors Hart and Gibbons.

1891. 3. The 2nd Battalion of the 1st Volunteer Warwickshire Regiment will be under the orders of the commander for all purposes of drill and discipline, but for administrative purposes, general correspondence, finance, &c., will remain as heretofore under the control of the colonel commandant. Colonel Cox will be good enough to report to Colonel Jervis when he has assumed the command of his battalion.
4. Captain Fenwick is appointed Adjutant to the 2nd Battalion.
5. Sergeant-Instructor T. Faulkner will do duty as Sergeant-Major to the 2nd Battalion.

(Signed), W. SWYNFEN JERVIS,
Colonel Commandant.

BATTALION ORDERS.

BY COLONEL W. COX, COMMANDING 2ND BATTALION OF THE
1ST VOLUNTEER BATTALION ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE
REGIMENT.

Thorp Street, May 8th, 1891.

No.

1. The 2nd Battalion will parade in drill order (with leggings), at 4.30 p.m., on Saturday, June 13th, 1891, at the Drill Hall, Thorp Street, for drill in Calthorpe Park, under the commanding officer.

2. With this exception, the Drills as laid down in the Printed Regimental Orders will be carried out this year by I, K, L, and M Companies without alteration. N, O, P, and Q COMPANIES will PARADE in Drill Order (with Leggings), at the Drill Hall, on SATURDAY and WEDNESDAY, June 6th and 17th, for Drill under the Adjutant, at 7 o'clock p.m.

3. Officers Commanding Companies will be good enough to make their own arrangements for the proper inspection of the Uniform and Equipment, &c., of the men of their respective Companies, before June 13th next.

By Order,

(Signed), W. FENWICK,

Captain and Adjutant 2nd Battalion 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal
Warwickshire Regiment.

From this time the battalion has worked as a regiment with two battalions, the officers being in one list for promotion, and although there has been emulation between the two battalions, as between the various companies, there has been the utmost good feeling throughout the whole battalion.

On the 29th October, 1891, Captain and Quartermaster Thomson retired under provisions of the age clause of the Volunteer Regulations, after a continuous military record of forty-three and a half years' service. Enlisting in

Aberdeen in the 1st Battalion Highland Light Infantry in 1848, he soon became an expert rifle shot, and served on the Committee of Experts who were assembled at Woolwich to enquire into the merits of the Minié rifle, which was afterwards adopted for the use of the army. After serving through the Crimean War and the Indian Mutiny, where he saw severe fighting, he returned to England in 1860, and on 23rd December of that year became one of the instructors of the Birmingham Rifle Volunteers, and was appointed Sergeant-Major some years afterwards. He was always exceedingly popular with officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the regiment, and in addition to the duties of Sergeant-Major he performed the work of Secretary to the Finance Committee and other confidential offices in connection with the Corps. On his compulsory retirement as a non-commissioned officer under the age clause, so valuable were his services considered that he was granted a commission and appointed Lieutenant and Quartermaster, and was appointed Secretary to the Finance Committee, and shortly afterwards received the honorary rank of Captain, to which he was entitled from his long service. Unfortunately, Captain Thomson's health was breaking, and he did not live long after his retirement to enjoy the leisure for which he had worked so hard.

It was in 1892 that the battalion first made acquaintance with Aldershot; for various reasons there was not to be a brigade camp, and the First Warwick with the zeal and pride of having arrived at a double battalion was anxious to see something of regular soldiering and pick up any wrinkles that were going. By special permission they were attached to the Staffordshire Brigade, taking the place of the 1st V.B North Staffordshire Regiment, which was unable to get away for the August Bank Holiday week.

Cove Plateau, where the Staffordshire Brigade was located, is, perhaps, one of the most picturesque places in the neighbourhood of Aldershot. It extends some 400 yards in a southerly direction from the road leading from

1892. Farnborough Station, overlooking the Long Valley, is high and dry, and well supplied with water, which is laid on from a reservoir in the neighbourhood.

The battalion turned out in grand style under Colonel Jervis, the marching-in strength being nearly 1,400, and they had the honour of being the strongest corps in point of numbers on the camping ground. Aldershot was at this time under the command of General Sir Evelyn Wood, who had the reputation of not only being a smart soldier but one who was about at all hours of the day and night, a thoroughly hard worker, who gave no one under him any slack time.

This was soon discovered to be correct, as on a Tuesday evening at 10 o'clock the brigade orders were delivered to the different regiments, which was somewhat of a surprise to the Volunteers. The orders were to the effect that *reveille* would sound at 3.30 on Wednesday morning. The men were to breakfast and be in position by 5.30 a.m. This necessitated breakfast being eaten by 4.30. Quartermaster-Sergeants Lovett and Yorke mustered the whole of the pioneers of the battalion, and proceeded to prepare breakfast, cutting up hams and bread sufficient to ration the whole of the Birmingham men, 1,400 in number. So effectually was this done that, within fifteen minutes of the *reveille* sounding, every man had received his breakfast ration of hot coffee, ham, and bread, and when the companies fell in on the parade ground they were supplied with bread and cheese.

About 30,000 troops of all arms were engaged, but the cavalry were very sparsely employed, only half a squadron being detailed on either side for scouting purposes. The fight took place between a Northern and a Southern force, and ranged over nearly the whole length of the Fox Hills and the adjacent commons on the east side, beginning at Hangman's Hill and finishing near Normandy Hill Fort. The Northern or attacking force, which was under the command of Lord Methuen, was formed of two divisions, one commanded by Major-General Gregorie and the other by Major-General Utterson. These

divisions included nine battalions of regulars and four brigades of volunteers. The left of the Northern force was made up of the Home Counties Volunteer Brigade, under Lord Wantage. In the centre were the South Wales Volunteer Brigade, under Colonel Tucker, and the Western Counties Brigade, and to the right were the East London Volunteer Brigade, under the command of Colonel Trotter. The volunteers in the attacking force were given the honour of forming the fighting line, the regulars mainly acting as supports, but, through a slight error in taking up positions, the regular battalion of the South Wales Borderers were the first to come into contact with the Southern men. Naturally, when once they found themselves in touch with the enemy, they did not readily lose sight of them again. The defending or Southern force was under the command of Major-General Crealock, and comprised a brigade of regulars (the 1st Royal Lancaster Regiment, the 1st Royal Warwickshire, the 1st Lincolnshire, and the 2nd South Staffordshire), the Stafford Volunteer Brigade, and the Guards Brigade. General Crealock, for purposes of mobility, again split up the Stafford Brigade into two, the three South Staffordshire Regiments and the two battalions of the Birmingham Corps (1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire), with the 2nd V.B. North Staffordshire, forming separate brigades. The brigade of infantry regulars were on the right of the line, opposed to the attack of the Home Counties Volunteer Brigade, the duplicated Staffordshire Brigade in the centre, and the Guards on the left. Lord Methuen's forces had the advantage in artillery, and also had a balloon with them.

The Northern forces lying at Frimley were supposed to have received an order from Reading at 4 o'clock in the morning to send forward their right division to clear the ground up to Tunnel Hill. At the same time the left division was to clear the ground east of the Aldershot Branch Railway to Pirbright Lodge. When this had been effected the whole force was to move to the southward along the Fox Hills. Driving in the enemy's position, Lord Methuen's troops were expected to be in

1892. possession of the Ash, Normandy Road, by half-past one. The special idea for the Southern force was to send forward at 9 a.m. two battalions, one to reconnoitre north-westward as far as the windmill east of Frimhurst, and the other due north to the main line of the London and South-Western Railway. If seriously opposed they were to fall back slowly behind the outpost line. In the meantime entrenched positions were to be occupied behind the line of outposts, and the enemy's advance southward was to be retarded until the support of a division was received from Frensham, which it was hoped would arrive at Surprise Hill about 1.30.

At 9 o'clock the fray commenced by the artillery fire of the Southern force from Emperor's Hill, directed against the regular battalion of the South Wales Borderers, who made their appearance at Tunnel Hill. The Borderers drove in the Guards outposts on Bridge Hill, and the action soon became general on the west of the Fox Hills. The Guards fell back on their entrenchments on Scarp Hill in the most perfect manner. The way in which sections covered the retirement of companies was highly creditable. In the centre of Romping Down were the two Staffordshire Brigades entrenched, their right reaching through Crown Prince Wood. The attack was vigorously pressed, the East London Brigade and the Western Counties Brigades coming within point-blank range of their antagonists. It was now half-past ten, and General Crealock ordered a counter-attack, but through some misunderstanding it was only partially carried out. The result was rough on those battalions which did leave their entrenchments, and the umpires were busy for some little time in putting companies out of action. The two Staffordshire brigades bore the brunt of this infantry Balaclava, and suffered in consequence. The whole of the second battalion of the Royal Warwickshire were put out of action for some time, but it is only fair to Colonel Cox to say that he did his best to keep his men within their entrenchments. The Birmingham companies, however, seeing their comrades in the South Staffordshire Brigade

moving forward on their left, could not be restrained, and dashed forward with the rest. Two of the Staffordshire companies were also temporarily put out of action. At 12 o'clock the cease-fire sounded. As Lord Methuen's force had not possession of the Ash, Normandy Road, General Crealock kept one battalion of Guards (3rd Grenadiers) in reserve the whole day in case of an attempt to turn his left. This was not tried, however, the operations, as will be gathered, entirely consisting of a series of frontal attacks. A well-horsed detachment of Mounted Infantry, belonging to the 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment, assisted the attacking force. The operations, which may be regarded as of a very successful and instructive nature, were carried out in fine weather. Field-Marshal Sir Lintorn Simmons and the Duke of Teck were present as spectators. Immediately after the cease-fire sounded the men were formed up and marched back to their different encampments, many of the battalions having been under arms since 5 in the morning.

A week full of stirring episodes was fitly brought to a conclusion by a most interesting sham fight in the neighbourhood of the Long Valley, and a march past on Bricksbury Plain. It is estimated that 34,000 troops took part in the operations, but the fight, as on previous days, was entirely an infantry battle, only a few cavalry being employed on either side for scouting purposes. Amongst the spectators were the Duke and Duchess of Teck, Princess May, the Marquis and Marchioness of Lorne, and General Grenfell.

The general idea was not of a very complicated nature. It was simply that an invading army, having been repulsed, retreats towards the South Coast, its western column using the Bagshot Farnham Road. In pursuit were two columns of the defending army. The defenders, or Northern force, were under the command of General King, and comprised in the right column, under General Utterson, half a squadron of the 4th Dragoon Guards, the third division of Field Artillery, and the second division of Infantry. The latter included a

1892. brigade of regulars, the East London Volunteer Brigade, and the Western Counties Volunteer Brigade. The left column, under General Crealock, was made up of a half squadron of the 5th Dragoon Guards, the Second Division of the Field Artillery, the Guards Brigade, and Third Infantry Division—which embraced a brigade of regulars, and the two Stafford Brigades of volunteers. The invading, or Southern force, which was attempting to get away as fast as possible, was numerically much inferior to the avengers of the north. They were under the command of General Gregorie, and only comprised half a squadron of the 20th Hussars, the First Division of Field Artillery, and the First Infantry Division. Included in the latter were four regular battalions of the line, the South Wales Volunteers, and the Home Counties Volunteer Brigade.

It was now half-past ten, the battle having began shortly after 9, and for the next hour and a half a very pretty spectacle was witnessed. The invaders slowly retreated down the Long Valley and the ground to the west, holding almost to the last such positions as Cocked Hat Wood, Brock's Hill, Aunt's Port Hill, and Burns' Hill. In fact, advantage was taken of every little knoll. The superior numbers of the attacking divisions told, and the advance was not again seriously checked until Brecon Hill was reached. Trenches had been thrown up on Brecon Hill, and the steepness of Cæsar's Camp made the success of a frontal attack impossible. The 1st Brecons held the hill, and on the lower ground could be seen the two Stafford Brigades and the brigade of Guards steadily advancing in long lines of red. The attack on the camp was a very pretty sight, but the forward movement of the Northern force was here checked. At Brecon Hill the East London Brigade met with a stout resistance, but General King pushed some of his troops on between these two strongholds. The frontal attack followed. General King got on to the invaders' line of retreat on the Bagshot Farnham Road. The "cease-fire" sounded at five minutes past one.

At the termination of the manœuvres the troops 1892. defiled past General Wood on Bricksbury Plain. The Southern force were the first to go by, the infantry marching in company column. Amongst the regulars the South Wales Borderers took the palm. They marched with a swing which was inspiring to witness. In every company the men all swung their right arms in accordance with the new drill, and certainly proved the possibility of keeping a straight front without touching in. Of the volunteers the 1st Berkshire and the 2nd Welsh looked and marched the best. The Guards Brigade in General Crealock's Division were very fit indeed, and the two brigades of Staffordshire Volunteers went by like old soldiers. The two battalions of the 1st Warwicks also deserve great praise. The march-past lasted a little over an hour and a half. The volunteers were handled in the most creditable manner by the officers in the course of the fight, and on every hand there was abundant evidence of the good effects which their short training there had already effected. This was particularly noticeable in the fire control. Ammunition was not expended nearly so speedily as in the first fight on Tuesday.

This was the largest march-past which has ever taken place on Bricksbury Plain. At the conclusion of the fight the war balloon, which had been with the attacking party, was loosened from the wire rope by which its movements are controlled, and its occupants made a short trip on their own account. The weather was beautifully fine, and the volunteers have every reason to look back with pleasure on their last Aldershot fight in 1892.

Though the week's work had been of a severe character, the conditions under which it had been performed were both novel and agreeable, and officers and men speak with pleasure and satisfaction of their experiences, and in particular of the spirit of *camaraderie* displayed towards them by the line battalions of the regiment of the auxiliary arms of which the two Birmingham battalions are a part. The Royal Warwickshire were in barrack at Aldershot,

P

1893. and all ranks of the regiment gave a hearty welcome to their auxiliary colleagues. When the Birmingham men arrived at Aldershot the regiment sent its band to play them into the brigade camp, and a similar honour was paid them when they left camp to entrain at Farnborough. During the week the officers and non-commissioned officers of the two battalions partook frequently of each other's hospitality, and one of the closing functions of the encampment was the presentation of a large framed photograph by the sergeants' mess of the line battalions to the corresponding institution of the volunteers. This pleasant reminder of their Aldershot experiences is in the sergeants' mess room at Thorp Street. The weather was fine all through the week, and though the work was heavy, the *réveille* having sounded as early as half-past three and four o'clock in the morning, and the men under arms for as long as ten and eleven hours at a stretch, they considered that the experience acquired in joint movement with the line and other volunteer forces more than compensated for any personal fatigue they suffered.

According to Volunteer Regulations a number is assigned to each volunteer on his enrolment, and is entered against his name in the muster roll. When the numbers in a corps reach 9,999 a new series will be commenced. The battalion reached this number on February 10th, 1893, probably the first battalion in the country to do so, as it has always been one of the very strongest. During this year the ambulance department of the battalion was fortunate in winning the shield given by the Volunteer Medical Association, and the following account of its presentation by the Lord Mayor of London is an interesting record of a remarkable victory.

At the Mansion House the Lord Mayor presented the 1st Volunteer Battalion of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment with the Ambulance Challenge Shield, which they had succeeded in carrying off against all other competitors. Out of the 14 regiments which competed for the trophy on July 15th at Wellington Barracks the Royal Warwickshire were victorious, scoring 93 points

out of a possible 100. The shield is presented by the Volunteer Medical Association, with a view to encouraging ambulance instruction and drill amongst yeomanry and volunteers, &c. The prize has to be competed for annually by the regimental stretcher detachments, and must be won three times in succession by the same regiment before becoming their property. In 1891 it was won by the 2nd V.B. Royal Fusiliers (City of London Regiment), and in 1892 it was carried off by the 2nd V.B. East Surrey Regiment. The trustees of it are the Lord Mayor of London (the Chairman for the time being), the Lord Provost of Edinburgh, Sir W. Guyer Hunter (Chairman of the Council of the Volunteer Medical Association), Surgeon-Lieutenant-Colonel M. Baines, and Surgeon-Major W. R. Smith (secretary). The presentation of the shield to the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment took place in the saloon at the Mansion House, the Lord Mayor wearing his robes and chain of office for the occasion. The members of the Ambulance Department were present, headed by an escort, who presented arms upon his lordship entering the room. The shield, the value of which is 200 guineas, was placed in a conspicuous position in the saloon, and excited much admiration. The following officers were present during the ceremony:—Colonel W. Cox, commanding the 2nd Battalion of the Birmingham Rifle Brigade; Major C. J. Hart, Surgeon-Major E. L. Freer, Captain and Hon. Major F. Bird, Captain B. A. E. Hart, Captain Hunt, Captain J. Howlett, Surgeon-Lieutenant Whitcombe, Captain and Adjutant W. Fenwick, and Lieutenant Palmer. Sir W. Guyer Hunter, addressing the Lord Mayor, thanked him for his attendance on that occasion, and went on to say that the Volunteer Medical Association, which gave the shield, had been in existence now a good many years. Its object was to promote and, as far as possible, perfect the ambulance system connected with volunteer work. The last competition for the shield, he was informed, had been a very active one. The shield now left London for the first time, and the 1st V.B. Royal 1893.

1893. Warwickshire Regiment were to be congratulated on having taken the trophy to the provinces.

The Lord Mayor, in formally presenting the shield, said he was very proud to have been elected Chairman of the Trustees of the magnificent trophy. It was, he thought, he might say *en passant*, one of the handsomest shields he had ever seen, and he congratulated those who had won it. He was proud, indeed, to be the medium of handing it over to them. It was to him, as to Sir Guyer Hunter, a very great pleasure that the shield was not always kept within the Metropolitan district ; and it was a great pleasure to be able to hand it over to those who had done so well in competition. He rejoiced much at seeing the shield with the cross so ably designed in the centre. He trusted that those who had won it would always remember the value of the great work of ambulance, for which it was especially offered. He trusted that ambulance work might be increased in efficiency in all our corps, and to him it would be a very great pleasure at all times to do his utmost to assist in carrying out the great desire which the trustees had at heart. He had now very great pleasure in handing over the shield to the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment, to hold until such time as they might be defeated, and at the same time he wished them every success.

Major Cox thanked the Lord Mayor for the presentation, and said that they should consider the value of the prize enhanced by the part which his lordship had taken that day. They could assure his lordship that the men who had won had given very great attention to their duties. They fully appreciated the spirit in which the shield had been offered, and they had worked very earnestly to win it. He trusted that the object in view—that of stimulating ambulance work throughout the provinces generally—might be promoted by the importation of the shield into the provinces for a short time. The trophy would be placed in a conspicuous part of the Municipal Buildings at Birmingham—probably in the Art Gallery—where it

would be seen, and no doubt appreciated by a large number of people.

The visitors then adjourned to the long parlour for luncheon. The Lord Mayor presided, and the Lady Mayoress was also present. Some of the magnificent Mansion House gold plate adorned the table. The Lord Mayor proposed "The Queen," which toast was duly honoured, and subsequently his lordship gave "The Royal Warwickshire Regiment." Colonel Cox replied, and proposed the health of the Lord Mayor, who briefly acknowledged the compliment.

The officers present at the ceremony at the Mansion House, with the members of the team, the shield, and its escort, were met at New Street Station by the regimental fife band and a large crowd, which greatly increased ere Thorp Street Depôt was reached. There the trophy was formally handed over by Surgeon-Lieutenant Whitcombe (acting in command of the Ambulance Corps during the absence on leave of Surgeon-Major Freer) into the custody and keeping of Colonel Cox. Subsequently the winning team—Corporal Milward, Corporal Chellingworth, Private Underwood, and Private Miller—with Colour-Sergeant Brown, Surgeon-Major Freer, Surgeon-Lieutenants Newton and Young, and others, were entertained by Colonel Cox and the officers of the 1st Warwickshire to supper at the Market Hotel. The supper over, the health of the winning team was proposed by Colonel Cox, who expressed his gratification that the Birmingham team should have been the first to wrest the shield out of the hands of their Metropolitan friends. The object of the Association would be better served, he thought, by the victory of a provincial team, and he hoped that the success of their contingent might be repeated on many future occasions. Surgeon-Lieutenant Whitcombe, in responding, highly complimented the members of the winning team upon the proficiency displayed by them in the details of their work. He congratulated Surgeon-Lieutenant Newton upon the success which had attended

1893. his able lectures, and Colour-Sergeant Brown upon the excellent results of his drill and his indefatigability in promoting the efficiency of the team. He hoped that the shield would on some future occasion again be secured by a Birmingham team.

It had long been felt desirable that some means should be devised by which long service of officers and men of the Volunteer force should be recognised, and at length the Secretary of State for War, Mr. Edward Stanhope, announced that the Queen had been graciously pleased to approve of a proposal to confer a decoration upon volunteer officers. It was to be known as "The Volunteer Officers' Decoration," and consisted of an oak wreath in silver tied with gold, having in the centre the Royal cipher and crown in gold, being said to be the design of the Princess Henry of Battenberg. This decoration is awarded to officers who have served for 20 years in the Volunteer force as an efficient and thoroughly capable commissioned officer, half of any time during which a volunteer officer may have served in the ranks being reckoned as qualifying service towards the 20 years.

The Council House, Birmingham, was very kindly placed at the disposal of the military authorities by the Mayor, Alderman Lawley Parker, for the public presentation of the decoration to 78 officers of Volunteer Corps in Staffordshire, Worcestershire, and Warwickshire on January 13th, 1893. It was originally intended to make it a public function at which volunteers serving in the ranks could have been present, but that was found to be impossible. Major-General Julian Hall, who commanded the North-Western District, had the Royal command to perform the duty within a specified period, and this was the only week in which he could attend in Birmingham, and the Town Hall was engaged and the roof of the Drill Hall was off in consequence of the enlargement of headquarters.

Amongst the officers entitled to receive the decoration the following belonged to the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment:—Lieutenant-Colonel and Hon. Colonel

W. Cox ($8\frac{1}{2}$ years in ranks, $24\frac{1}{2}$ years' commissioned service, total 33 years), Major and Hon. Lieutenant-Colonel F. B. Osborn ($2\frac{1}{2}$ years in ranks, 21 years' commissioned service, total $23\frac{1}{2}$ years), Major C. J. Hart ($2\frac{1}{2}$ years in ranks, $22\frac{1}{2}$ years' commissioned service, total 25 years), Captain H. H. Bird ($19\frac{1}{2}$ years in ranks, $10\frac{1}{2}$ years' commissioned service, total 30 years), Captain and Hon. Major T. C. Bird ($11\frac{1}{2}$ years in ranks, $19\frac{1}{2}$ years' commissioned service, total 31 years), Captain and Hon. Major F. A. Bird (15 years in ranks, 16 years' commissioned service, total 31 years), Quartermaster and Hon. Captain W. A. Griffiths (21 years in ranks, 12 years' commissioned service, total 33 years), Lieutenant-Colonel and Hon. Colonel C. T. Burt (half-year in ranks, 27 years' commissioned service, total $27\frac{1}{2}$ years), Major and Hon. Lieutenant-Colonel J. Walford (half-year in ranks, 25 years' commissioned service, total $25\frac{1}{2}$ years), Captain and Hon. Major A. Rooke (11 years in ranks, $15\frac{1}{2}$ years' commissioned service, total $26\frac{1}{2}$ years). The three last officers had already retired.

It is a remarkable fact that at least 20 of the officers to whom the decoration was presented, and who were still serving, had been Volunteers for over 30 years; but perhaps a still more notable fact is that three brothers, Major T. C. Bird, Major F. A. Bird, and Captain Herbert Bird, of the Birmingham Rifle Brigade, whose combined service amounted to 90 years, 11 months, and 19 days, were each present and received the decoration. This is probably an event that is absolutely unique. Major T. C. Bird and Captain Herbert Bird formerly were officers in the Shropshire Corps, and Major F. A. Bird at one time held a commission in the Herefordshire Rifles.

The combined service as Volunteers of the three brothers ultimately exceeded a century, and they were all well known as excellent rifle shots.

In the evening there was a mess dinner at the headquarters of the Birmingham Rifle Brigade, when the officers entertained General Hall and the members of his staff.

1893. The addition of 400 men to the battalion had shown by two years' experience the absolute necessity of extending the headquarters, and, most fortunately at this time, came the opportunity of purchasing the lease of ground extending to Hurst Street. It was acquired, and Mr. Inge's solicitors consented to grant a new lease so that it might be co-terminous with the lease already held by the Drill Hall Company. Major Osborn prepared plans for lengthening the drill hall, building quartermaster's stores, committee rooms, a new sergeant's mess, &c., but, alas, the estimates were greater than the battalion could afford. Fresh plans were drawn on a modified scale, and the Finance Committee was about to accept the reduced tender, when a slice of luck, which is probably unique, enabled the original plans to be carried out. A wealthy retired timber merchant in Birmingham named James Stevens died suddenly in 1893, without any near relations, and left his money to various charities. One of the provisions of the will was as follows:—"I bequeath to the Royal Warwickshire Regiment, 1st Volunteer Battalion, the headquarters of which battalion are in Birmingham, the sum of £5,000, free of duty."

It is singular that such a handsome legacy should come from one who had no especial interest in the battalion, and who had never even been a subscriber to the funds. It was the result of a word dropped in season by Major Osborn to Mr. Stevens, who was consulting him about a bequest he was proposing to make to some other charity. The money was locked up in investments abroad and took some time to realise, but it came eventually, and its employment in making a real home for the battalion, with comfortable clubs for officers, sergeants, corporals, and for the privates also, has been of incalculable value in recruiting and keeping the battalion together.

Major Osborn retired in 1893 with the honorary rank of Lieut.-Colonel, and was entertained at a dinner at headquarters by his brother officers, who presented him with a silver bowl and an address. In addition to his services as honorary architect of the Drill Hall, Lieut.-

Colonel Osborn had throughout his long service taken the keenest interest in the work of the regiment, and was a regular attendant at battalion parades, in camp, and at the Easter marches. He was also an active member for many years of the Finance and other committees, and in the absence of the Adjutant frequently served as Acting-Adjutant. 1894.

In this year Captain Helyar had to rejoin his battalion, and Captain A. J. S. Maunsell, from the Warwickshire Regiment, was appointed Adjutant to succeed him.

Next year the brigade camp was at Yarmouth, the popularity of its selection inducing a very large attendance. The brigade was under the command of Colonel Temple, D.S.O., who was temporarily appointed Brigadier, and the battalions present were the Leicestershire, in addition to the two Worcestershire and the two Warwickshire battalions. Although the manœuvre area was restricted the work was not at all relaxed. Steady, persistent company, battalion, and brigade drills filled up the day, and then the men enjoyed the manifold amusements of that popular seaside resort. Everything was done by the town authorities to make the camping ground convenient, and the proximity of a splendid bathing beach on one side and the harbour on the other helped to make the camp probably one of the most enjoyable of any that the brigade has attended. Only one incident occurred to mar the pleasure of the week, and that was the accidental drowning of one of the Leicestershire Volunteers while bathing.

On Saturday, 8th September, 1894, the city was honoured by a visit of their Royal Highnesses the Duke and Duchess of York, who came to lay the foundation stone of the New General Hospital. The battalion turned out to line the streets in conjunction with the 2nd Volunteer Battalion and the 1st Worcester and Warwick Volunteer Artillery. They also found the guard of honour mounted in front of the Town Hall, where the Address of the Corporation was presented.

1894. On December 15th, 1894, General Lord Roberts was the guest of Colonel Swynfen Jervis and the officers at a luncheon given in his honour at the headquarters prior to the prize distribution ceremony at the Town Hall. This opportunity of meeting the distinguished General was taken advantage of by the majority of local officers, and many others belonging to the Volunteer Corps in the Midlands were equally glad to avail themselves of the invitation which was cordially extended to them. Lord Roberts, in responding to the vote of thanks after the distribution of prizes, expressed his gratification at all he had seen. He did not know any corps in which all the arrangements were so complete as in the 1st Warwick, and he never saw a Sergeants' Mess more comfortable. It was a thing he had rather laid himself out to try and succeed in getting, for he thought the non-commissioned officers of a battalion ought to be made comfortable, and be placed in a position where they would respect themselves and feel themselves above the ordinary rank and file. Then they had got a Drill Hall which was probably unequalled, certainly not surpassed, in the United Kingdom, and he noticed that they had Morris tube ranges, which he had been in favour of for many years. He felt that there was nothing more necessary in the teaching of young recruits than to accustom them to handle the rifles and get out of the way of fearing them. The battalion had steadily produced some very good shots indeed, but on the whole the regimental figure of merit was not as good as might be desired. He quite understood that with limited target accommodation and limited opportunities for target practice, it must be extremely difficult to thoroughly train a large number of men in the use of their rifles, but he wished to impress upon all young men that their value as soldiers depended not only on their capability of marching and manœuvring in the field, but of their being able to deliver a destructive fire upon the enemy. It rejoiced him to find that much more interest was being taken in the naval and military forces of the Empire generally, and in the Volunteer force in

particular, than used to be the case. Public attention was 1894.
mainly concentrated upon the navy, and all who had read history, and had realised our insular position and our national requirements, could have no doubt that the command of the sea was absolutely essential to our existence as a European and Asiatic and Colonial Power. But some who urged—and in his opinion rightly and properly—a large increase of the navy, recommended that the increase should be provided for by a decrease of the army. That seemed to him a most suicidal policy. If they looked back to the time of Napoleon they found that that great commander certainly intended to invade England, and if they recollected the writings of Wellington, that experienced soldier gave it as his opinion that England was open to invasion, and that, too, at a time when our maritime predominancy was very much more decided than at present. Many things had changed since those days, but England could not afford to look upon invasion as an impossibility, and it was as necessary now as then that she should be at all times prepared for such an emergency. That that was the opinion of the British public was shown by the development of the force to which the Volunteers belonged, and which he was delighted to find was year by year becoming more firmly established and better trained in its military duties. To Volunteers belonged the credit of dealing with the question of Imperial defence in a straight and decisive manner. Quickly and resolutely, without much, if any, extraneous assistance or encouragement, they had looked the problem in the face, and at the expense of much time and labour, and in many instances by large expenditures of money, they had taken upon themselves the patriotic duty of rendering the United Kingdom safer from attack, and also of enabling our authorities to defend their possessions abroad by releasing a large portion of the regular army to perform that work. If only the remainder of the community would follow the excellent example which the Volunteers had set them, if they would devote more time and labour to ascertain the naval and military

1895. requirements of the country, and if they would insist upon those requirements being adequately provided for, we ought to have no cause for apprehension, whatever might take place in the future.

In 1895 every intending Volunteer was for the first time required by Volunteer Regulations to pass a physical examination by one of the medical officers of the battalion. Hitherto the regulations had only defined the height and chest measurements, but the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment had for some years tested all candidates for general soundness and eyesight. With some 300 to 400 recruits each year, this examination makes heavy demand upon the professional time of the medical officers.

Although three years ago Volunteer officers who served as officers for twenty years had been accorded the Volunteer Decoration, nothing was done for the non-commissioned officers and men until 1895, when long-service medals were granted for twenty years' efficiency. The presentation of these to the members of the Midland Volunteer Corps took place on March 16th, at the Council House, Birmingham, by Major-General Julian Hall, commanding the North-Western District. It was the special wish of the general officer that the function should be made as public as possible, but the limitation of space in the Reception Room and Banqueting Room necessitated it being restricted to the actual recipients and the officers of the various regiments. These included the 1st and 2nd V.B. Royal Warwickshire, the 1st and 2nd V.B. Worcestershire, the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd V.B. South Staffordshire, the 1st Worcester and Warwick Artillery, in all about 300 who were entitled to receive the medals.

Appended is the alphabetical list of the members of the Birmingham battalion who were thus distinguished:— Sergeants J. C. Aston, H. Bates, Captain H. Burrough, Lance-Corporal J. T. Bunney, Sergeant J. Clayton, Bandmaster D. F. Davies, Private A. Deakin, Armourer-Sergt. W. H. Derrington, Privates A. Eaton, T. Edwards, Corporal G. Firkin, Sergeants J. Foulkes, W. G. Garnett, Major B. Gibbons, Corporal H. Gough, Private G. Hall,

Sergeants J. Harris, Z. Heath, W. Hopkins, Colour-Sergeants C. Jones, E. M. Jones, Sergeant D. Jones, Private W. Lamb, Quartermaster-Sergeant W. Lovett, Major W. R. Ludlow, Lance-Sergeant J. Morley, Corporal J. Morris, Private J. Osborne, Corporal J. Page, Lieutenant J. Palmer, Colour-Sergeants A. G. Parker, J. Parsons, Private W. Phipps, Sergeant C. R. Pitt, Corporal C. Preston, Private F. Redall, Sergeants T. Robinson, W. B. Saxty, Sergeant-Bugler T. Shelden, Captain J. G. Thomson, Private H. Toney, Sergeant J. W. Ward, Corporal J. Wells, Armourer-Sergeant J. White, Colour-Sergeant J. Whitehouse, Lance-Sergeant T. Yates, Quartermaster-Sergeant B. York. 1895.

It will be noted that some officers' names appear in the list; having served some portion of their twenty years in the ranks, they yet required some years' service before they could gain the coveted V.D.

On November 30th, 1895, an interesting experiment was tried in a concentration march by night, the 16 companies parading at 8 different places and with sealed orders as to time of departure. Unhappily the event was fixed for this most unpromising of all periods of the year, the period associated with the Cattle Show and everything that is bad meteorologically, and though, strangely enough, Saturday night turned out delightfully bright and fresh, there had been so much rain before and the ground had been reduced to such a wretched condition that it was deemed advisable in the interests of the men to proceed with only a portion of the pre-arranged idea of Colonel Hart. To briefly state the idea, the brigade were under orders to concentrate on the high ground west of the Parish Church, Harborne, by 8.15, having assembled in companies early in the evening at various centres, and marched by different routes indicated in "sealed orders" to different places of rendezvous. For the purpose of instruction, No. 1 Battalion, acting as the Eastern Force, was under orders to take up a position of defence on the Harborne Golf Links; while No. 2 Battalion, as the Western Force, was to be formed up for the attack. This

1895. operation, however, was excluded from the night's programme in consequence of the dreadfully wet condition of the ground upon which the men would have met for the exercise in tactics. Notwithstanding, a very practical lesson resulted, and after all the primary object was achieved, that of marching to time, and concentrating at a specified point. The force, which collected at little more than 24 hours' notice—some of the circulars were not received by the men till Friday midday—was smaller than could have been desired, though the unpromising weather considered, and a doubt in some minds whether the affair would actually take place in view of the rain in the morning, the muster of about 350 cyclists, ambulance, and officers included, was not altogether unsatisfactory. Lieutenant-Colonel Hart had supreme command, and Lieutenant-Colonel Ludlow, Major Martineau, and Surgeon-Major Freer were also mounted. The officers in command of companies and otherwise concerned in the operations included Major Barnsley, Captains Howlett, Parkes, Graham, Dixon, and Fenwick (Adjutant), Lieutenants Martin Young, Porter, Pauli, Harris, and Cross, and Lieutenant Crompton, of the 1st Volunteer Battalion South Staffordshire Regiment. It may serve as an explanation briefly to mention Colonel Hart's arrangements for the disposition of the companies and the purposes they had in view. A and B Companies paraded at the Crescent and marched *viâ* King Edward's Road, St. Vincent Street, Ladywood Road, Monument Road, Hagley Road, to their rendezvous at the Ivy Bush Hotel; and C and D Companies assembled at the back of the Town Hall, and proceeded along Broad Street and Hagley Road to the same gathering ground; E and F Companies assembled at Kent Street Baths, and marched *viâ* Wrentham Street, Great Colmore Street, Lee Bank Road, and Islington Row, to the Five Ways; while G and H Companies paraded at the Technical School and proceeded to the same point of meeting by way of Severn Street, Commercial Street, Granville Street, Tennant Street, and Islington Row. I and K Companies paraded at New

Street Station, and made for St. George's Church, 1895.
Edgbaston, taking John Bright Street, Holloway Head,
Bath Row, George Road, and Calthorpe Road as their
line of march, and were joined by L and M Companies,
which paraded at the Old Meeting Church and marched
via Bellbarn Road, Ryland Road, Pakenham Road,
Carpenter Road, and Church Road to the place indicated.
N and O Companies were under orders to parade at the
Queen's Hospital and march *via* Piggott Street, Elvetham
Road, Pakenham Road, and Arthur Road, and rendezvous
at Edgbaston Old Church; while P and Q Companies
paraded at St. Luke's Church, Bristol Street, and made for
the same rendezvous, *via* Bristol Road and Wellington
Road. Further instructions set forth that the right half of
No. 1 Battalion should march *via* Hagley Road, Norfolk
Road, and rendezvous at the Board Schools, Harborne Road;
while the left half of the battalion were to march *via*
Harborne Road to the same meeting place. The right
half of No. 2 Battalion were under orders to march *via*
Westbourne Road, Chad Hill, and Richmond Hill, and
rendezvous at the juncture of Richmond Hill and Somerset
Road; while the left half of the same battalion were
directed to march *via* Edgbaston Park Road, Somerset Road,
and join at the same juncture. The cyclists proved
invaluable as messengers between the officer commanding
and the company commanders. Upon Sergeant Crane,
who had charge, devolved the duty of despatching one
cyclist to each of the places of gathering at 6-30 with a
letter from Colonel Hart to the officer commanding the
detachments, and with instructions to carry back the
parade state and time of departure of each detachment
for the specified rendezvous. Later on the latter places
were visited by the cyclists, and the duty of these was to
report the exact time of the departure of each detachment
to Colonel Hart, who proceeded with the party at St.
George's Church. As far as it was possible to judge the
work all round was well executed, excellent time being
kept. As Colonel Hart took occasion to explain after the
return, the two halves of No. 2 Battalion met at the top

1896. of Richmond Hill within a minute of one another—a circumstance amply demonstrating the accuracy with which the marching was carried out. The halves of the 1st Battalion were similarly smart in meeting at Harborne. The strictest silence was observed during the march, all orders were given in an undertone, no bugles were sounded, and the order against smoking or striking lights was implicitly obeyed. So stealthily was the march conducted that the special police on duty in the vicinity of Harborne Church had no idea of the presence of the Volunteers until close upon them. Having accomplished the object of the march, at Harborne the restrictions were withdrawn, and, headed by the bugle band, the battalions made a triumphant passage through Harborne on the return journey to headquarters.

The following table gives the estimated and actual times of arrival of the various detachments at the different rendezvous :—

Co.		Estimated time of arrival.	Actual time of arrival.
A and B,	to rendezvous at the Ivy Bush Hotel	... 7 15	... 7 12
C and D	"	... 7 15	... 7 13
E and F	" Five Ways ... "	... 7 18	... 7 17
G and H	" Five Ways ... "	... 7 18	... 7 16
I and K	" St. George's Church	... 7 16	... 7 14
L and M	" St. George's Church	... 7 16	... 7 15
N and O	" Old Edgbaston Church	... 7 19	... 7 18
P and Q	" Old Edgbaston Church	... 7 19	... 7 16
Right Half No. 1 Batt.	The Board Schools, Har-	7 50	7 52
Left	borne Road	7 50	7 50
Right Half No. 2 Batt.	The junction of Richmond	7 39	7 39
Left	Hill and Somerset Rd.	7 39	7 38
The two battalions to meet at the Parish Church, Harborne, at		8 5	8 5

Early in 1896 Captain Fenwick's five years as Adjutant, had expired, and he was succeeded by Captain L. S. Gordon-Cumming, of the Derbyshire Regiment.

In 1896 the South Midland Brigade had arranged for the annual encampment to be held at Bournemouth, but two cases of small-pox having broken out in Worcestershire, the authorities of that watering-place petitioned the War Office authorities, and it was decided that the brigade

should go elsewhere. It was then decided that the camps 1898, should be regimental, and the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment once more pitched their tents at Streetly. The next year the brigade was for the second time at Yarmouth, and the 1st Warwick engaged the rifle range and put all the men through volley firing and other practices for which Bournbrook was not suitable.

On July 7th, 1897, the new General Hospital was opened by H.R.H. the Princess Christian on behalf of H.M. Queen Victoria. The Volunteers lined the streets and found the guard of honour under Major Richards at the Hospital.

The Queen's Diamond Jubilee was celebrated in Birmingham by a representative public procession which passed through the principal streets. This procession, which was headed by the Volunteers of Birmingham, Artillery and Infantry, consisted of historical groups and decorated cars representing the history of the city and its various industries. The 1st Warwicks turned out strong under the command of Colonel Hart, who at the end of the route halted the battalion to give the men an opportunity of seeing the rest of the procession.

In 1898 there was no objection raised, and the brigade camped at Bournemouth, just outside the Talbot Woods. The camping ground was admirable, and the manœuvring area one of the best suited for instruction in field work that could be imagined. Within half a mile of the camp is Lord Wimborne's estate of Canford Heath, which his lordship had kindly placed at the disposal of the South Midland Brigade. The heath is a stretch of wild common, very much similar to Cannock Chase or Streetly, and covers many square miles. It is hilly in places, and affords ample facilities for a whole army to hide itself. But to march on it—Ugh! It is full of holes and ditches and bogs, prickly gorse, and entangled underwood. The weather was fine, and the battalion had some excellent instruction in outpost work without being hurried. To post sentries and picquets, to organise visiting and reconnoitring patrols for a large battalion, and to thoroughly instruct

1900. the men in the various duties takes some hours, and opportunity of excellent ground and unlimited time was fully taken advantage of for inculcating the principles of this most necessary part of a soldier's education.

In 1898 an Army Order was issued stating that field officers of the Volunteers might be attached for staff instruction to regular battalions during the autumn manœuvres on Salisbury Plains, at their own expense. Anticipating that the experience would be most useful, Colonel Cox and Lieutenant-Colonels Hart and Ludlow applied and were attached to the Northamptonshire, the Royal Irish Fusiliers, and the Royal Munster Fusiliers respectively. They were on the march for ten days, and if they were not taught much staff work, they saw a good deal of the working of large forces on the march.

In December Captain Maunsell had finished his term as Adjutant, and was succeeded by Captain A. Deane, also of the Warwickshire Regiment. At the close of 1899 occurred the disaster in South Africa, but the important part played by this battalion requires a special chapter for an account of the formation, equipment, and the active service of the company which went to the front.

In April, 1900, Colonel Swynfen Jervis retired from the command, and a brief sketch of his military career will not be out of place. He was, when eighteen years of age, appointed to a lieutenancy in the 1st Bengal Fusiliers, now designated the Royal Munster Fusiliers (101st Regiment of Foot). In this regiment he served twenty-five years, attaining eventually to the rank of lieutenant-colonel. The following are the dates of his various gazettings:—Second lieutenant, 4th February, 1857; lieutenant, 30th April, 1858; captain, 8th December, 1865; major, 23rd August, 1876; lieutenant-colonel, 1st July, 1881; hon. colonel, 15th October, 1881. Colonel Jervis entered the army during an eventful period—that of the terrible Indian Mutiny, throughout which he served. He was present at the defence of Cawnpore in November, 1857, under General Windham, and passed through many stirring episodes in connection with the gallant defence by

the besieged. His eldest brother was killed just before the end of the siege. Colonel Jervis was at the storming and capture of Lucknow, his regiment forming part of Sir James Outram's division, which attacked the city from the other side of the Goomtee, and helped greatly the success of the siege. Colonel Jervis was present at the capture of the Crag Picquet, the Conical Hill, and Umbeylah, the two former being desperate work. The Crag Picquet—an advance post of the English—was held by a number of native troops forming part of Sir Neville Chamberlain's force. These, on being attacked by the enemy and suffering severely, fell back on the main body. It was essential that this important position should be recaptured at all costs. To the task was deputed the post of honour in leading the attack. The position was retaken at the point of the bayonet, the defenders losing heavily. At the conclusion of the campaign Colonel Jervis received medal and clasp (Lucknow). Colonel Jervis was stationed with his regiment for four years at Malta, followed by four months in Cyprus, where the regiment formed part of the army of occupation under Sir Garnet Wolseley (now Field-Marshal Viscount Wolseley, G.C.B). The distinguished regiment has also been stationed at Halifax, Nova Scotia. Colonel Jervis retired from the army on the 15th of October, 1881, on full pay. On the death of Major-General Hinde, C.B., he was offered the command of the Birmingham Battalion of Volunteers, being officially appointed March, 1882. He was of slight build, tall, erect of figure, and with a bearing that stamps him a gentleman born and every inch a soldier. A splendid word of command and a master of battalion and brigade drill, it was always a pleasure to act under his command. He took the greatest interest in everything connected with the battalion, and especially so with regard to the officers' and sergeants' mess, where he was extremely popular. His fine and well-trained voice was always in request at social gatherings, and he was extremely happy at a company supper or distribution of prizes.

1900.

1900. During the eighteen years of his command his ripe military experience and strict discipline had left its mark on the regiment, and his memory will long be cherished by those who served under him. The following is his final order:—

Special Order, by Colonel W. Swynfen Jervis, Commandant. Birmingham, 27th March, 1900:—

“After forty-three years’ service, of which eighteen has been passed as commandant, Colonel Jervis has resigned his commission. In taking his final leave of the regiment, the Colonel feels bound to place on record his high appreciation of the service rendered to the Corps by all ranks, resulting in a high state of efficiency for some years past. It is not within the confined limits of a statement such as this possible to do justice to individual merit. The cordial co-operation of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men has been so conspicuous as to preclude the necessity of selection. The commandant will watch the progress of the regiment in which he has passed so many happy years with much interest, and he trusts that all ranks will bear in mind the motto of the great city to which they belong—‘Forward.’

“(Signed) W. SWYNFEN JERVIS,

“Colonel-Commandant,

“1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment.”

CHAPTER X.

THE FIRST VOLUNTEER SERVICE COMPANY IN SOUTH AFRICA.

THE disasters that occurred in South Africa at the close of 1899 brought the Volunteers to the front in a way that was not dreamed of a few months before. The force was organised only for the defence of Great Britain, and no one anticipated that the War Office would ever ask the assistance of Volunteers for service abroad; but Great Britain's need was the hour of the Volunteers' triumph. The call "to arms" was answered in the most striking manner. From every part of our country offers for active service poured in thick and fast upon the Government, and there were thousands of men to be had where only hundreds were wanted. Birmingham was put upon its trial on December 23rd, and was not found wanting in enthusiasm for the great issues of empire at stake in South Africa or in loyalty to the Queen and her Government. The 1st Volunteer Battalion of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment paraded 959 strong at the Thorp Street Drill Hall, and every officer, non-commissioned officer, and man was found willing to serve his Queen and country. The men had been fully warned as to the nature of the step they were taking, but in response to the Government's appeal there were found willing, nay, even anxious, to serve at the front in South Africa no fewer than 8 officers and 392 non-commissioned officers and men, whilst 31 officers and 523 non-commissioned officers and men signified that they were ready to take up garrison duty, some abroad, others

1899. at home. It was a most gratifying response, and Colonel Jervis, the Colonel-Commandant of the battalion, must have felt proud at the way in which the members of his battalion rallied round him, and proved that his statement as made to the War Office that his regiment was prepared to do its duty and help the country in the present crisis was no idle boast. Not all the men who volunteered could go to the front, for, as Colonel Jervis explained, he wanted 110 men with a captain and two subalterns to volunteer for the front if their services were required, and another company of similar strength as reserves to replace their comrades, who might by sickness or by a bullet from the enemy be put out of action. His opinion, as expressed, that he did not think he should lack volunteers, was more than justified, and it would be his duty to select from their number as many marksmen and first-class shots with the Lee-Metford rifle as the War Office might deem requisite. He explained fully the conditions under which the men who volunteered for South Africa would serve, and mentioned that they would be considered as regulars. Colonel Cox had obtained an expression from the Lord Mayor that their families would be regarded in the light of the Reservists' families and helped accordingly, a remark that was loudly cheered. There was an exultant note in Colonel Jervis's speech regarding the recognition of the Volunteers by the War Office; and Colonel Cox, the second in command, who also addressed the men, said he believed the War Office had done a very wise thing in opening to the ranks of the Volunteers the privilege of sending a small proportion of their strength to stand side by side with their brothers of the regular troops in South Africa. He thought they would realise that they were being offered a privilege that would be envied them by thousands of their fellow-countrymen. Colonel Cox, as Colonel Jervis had previously done, regretted that age debarred him from volunteering for active service. The colour-sergeants then took the names of volunteers for every kind of service required, and after three cheers had

been given for her Majesty, and her soldiers in South Africa, the men were dismissed. 1899.

Having obtained the men it was necessary to clothe and equip them. The War Office allowance of £9 per man was insufficient, and it was widely felt that many who were unable to go themselves were anxious to do what was required to fit our citizen soldiers with all that was needful, not only for the duties they had undertaken, but for their personal comfort as far as possible. Colonel Cox went very fully into the matter, and the *Birmingham Daily Post* most generously started an "Equipment Fund." With contributions of £50 from the Lord Mayor (Alderman Beale), from Sir J. C. Holder, Sir J. Jaffray, Messrs. W. B. Avery, Arthur Keen, Howard Ryland, W. Hodgkinson, W. and E. Ansell, the Proprietors of the *Daily Post*; and with other less amounts the fund quickly grew to over £2,000. The Volunteers were thus able to be thoroughly well fitted out, and each received a small sum in cash to provide himself on board ship, and on arrival at the military base, with a few extras above those pertaining to the strictly military rations.

When the fund was started it was confidently expected by the military authorities that three half-companies, numbering in all about 180 men, would be called up for active service in South Africa. As a matter of fact, including ambulance section, the battalion sent out five officers and 165 non-commissioned officers and men. The original Government allowance was £9 per man, but this was afterwards raised to £12 per man, so that the requisition on the Equipment Fund was £500 less than was anticipated. Meanwhile, in compliance with an urgent call from the War Office, a large number of the battalion had submitted to a prolonged period of training in August on Salisbury Plains. This had entailed a very heavy drain on the resources of the battalion, especially as a partial outfit of new clothing was found necessary. It, therefore, appeared to the Committee that, inasmuch as this extraordinary period of training was occasioned by the war, it would be quite consistent with

1899. the original purpose of the fund to make a grant of £500 towards the re-clothing and maintenance of the men during the autumn training.

Happily, no further demand was made on the battalion for volunteers for service in South Africa, but at this point a new source of anxiety had to be confronted by the officers at Thorp Street. The wives and children, or other dependents of the volunteers on active service, had to be provided for, and although the *Daily Mail* had been helping them for some time, the drain on the Reservists' Fund had become very great, seeing the extended period of the campaign; and, moreover, there was a very natural feeling that, if possible, the battalion should provide for its own dependents. An appeal was made to the committee in charge of the *Daily Post* Fund, and in response to periodical requisitions allowances were made to the families of the men serving in South Africa from March 2nd, 1901, to May 31st, 1902, the total of such allowances amounting to £290 19s. 6d.

While the *Birmingham Daily Post* had been raising this fund, its sister paper, the *Daily Mail*, had some months earlier, by its admirable organisation, raised a considerable sum for the relief and support of the wives and families of Reservists. Although this fund was not initiated for the benefit of this battalion, and therefore a full account in these pages is uncalled for, yet the Service Company profited by its generosity, so that a brief mention of the fund is not out of place. When war was declared on October 11th, 1899, and it was seen that Reservists would be called up, it was at once realised that financial assistance would be required. On October 13th the *Daily Mail* Reservists' Fund was opened, having for its object the care of the families of the Reservists suddenly called upon to leave civil employment and rejoin their regiments; and also to keep together the homes of the men who from this district had volunteered to go to the front.

The Equipment Fund was largely subscribed by the wealthy members of the community, but the Reservist

Fund was mainly raised by the weekly subscriptions of 1899. over 50,000 working men and women, and when peace was declared three and a half years' splendid work had realised no less than £55,753, which was distributed in relief of the families of the Reservists, the Militia, the Yeomanry, and the Volunteers who had gone to the front from Birmingham. At one time three thousand cases were in receipt of adequate aid each week, and each case was investigated, reported on, and systematically visited. As far as the Volunteer Service Company was concerned, the families were constantly visited by the officers' wives, whilst the weekly allowance was distributed by Captain Garrard at headquarters. On the return of the Second Service Company and at the close of the war, Colonel C. J. Hart wrote the following letter to the proprietors of the *Daily Mail*:—
 "On behalf of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment, I desire to tender to you most grateful thanks for the very great assistance rendered by your fund to the wives and families of those men of this regiment who were serving their country in South Africa. This assistance has been thoroughly appreciated, and has materially helped to preserve their homes intact and prevent the suffering which would have resulted from the loss of the wages of husbands and sons who were patriotic enough to give up everything when their country was in need of their service. We are thankful that they are able, on their return, to find comfortable homes, and also that their employers have found them work again, and this is in great measure owing to that public appreciation of their self-sacrifice which your journal has so largely promoted."

The following is a circular issued by the War Office as to the rules for the employment of auxiliaries:—

The conditions under which the services of members of the Volunteer forces will be accepted for duty in South Africa are thus stated in an Army order issued by Lord Wolseley, Commander-in-Chief.

1. A carefully-selected company of 116 of all ranks may be raised for each line battalion serving in or about to proceed to South Africa from the affiliated Volunteer battalions. This company will be attached for

1899. service to the line battalion in South Africa, and placed under the commanding officer of that battalion.

2. An equal number of waiting companies may be maintained at home.

3. The 5th (Irish) Volunteer Battalion Liverpool Regiment will furnish the company for the Royal Irish Regiment, and the 16th Middlesex (London Irish) for the Royal Irish Rifles.

4. The strength of each company will be:—One captain, two subalterns, one sergeant-instructor to act as pay sergeant, four sergeants, two buglers, five corporals, ninety-nine privates, and two stretcher-bearers; total of 116.

5. The selection of officers and the composition of each company will be controlled by the officer commanding the regimental district in which it is raised.

In the case of line battalions having several affiliated Volunteer battalions, companies will be formed from about an equal number of men from each battalion, as the officer commanding the regimental district may decide.

No Volunteer battalion will be allowed to contribute less than one complete section.

6. The following will be the qualifications for service:—

(a) Every Volunteer must enlist for one year, or for the war. In the event of the war being over in less than one year, he will have the option of being discharged at once or of completing his one year's service.

(b) He must be not less than twenty nor more than thirty-five years of age.

(c) He must be a first-class shot under Volunteer rules.

(d) He must have been returned as efficient during 1898 and 1899.

(e) He must be of good character.

(f) He must be up to the physical standard of an infantry recruit as laid down in the Recruiting Regulations for the Army. No relaxation of standard will be allowed.

(g) He must be medically fit for active service.

(h) Preference should be given to unmarried men, or widowers without children. Married men should be accepted only in the event of an insufficient number of single men or widowers without children volunteering.

7. When a Volunteer commanding officer has received application from not less than a section of Volunteers, he will so inform the officer commanding the regimental dépôt to which his battalion is affiliated, who will then, if they are to form part of the service company, have them medically inspected, and if fit for service, attested.

8. After attestation they will join the regimental dépôt until required for embarkation. In the event of there not being sufficient barrack accommodation available they may be billeted.

9. Volunteers accepted for the waiting companies will be attested, and passed to the reserve at once for the unexpired portion of their engagement, or until required for permanent service. During the time

they are in the reserve they will receive reserve pay, and they will be liable to carry out the training laid down in the Reserve Forces Act, 1882. 1899.

10. General Officers Commanding will arrange for all Volunteers to receive, after enlistment, as much instruction in musketry, including range practice, as is possible prior to embarkation.

11. Every officer and man must be clothed and equipped under regimental arrangement exactly as those of the Regular battalion which they are to join, except that the numerals on the shoulder-cords will be as laid down in the Volunteer Regulations. For these purposes a special capitation of £9 will be granted to the corps for each Volunteer.

12. Each Volunteer will receive from date of enlistment pay and allowance of his rank as a regular infantry soldier, rations, and clothing. Should a married man be accepted, his family will be entitled to separation allowance.

13. On completing his period of service he will receive a gratuity of £5, in addition to any gratuity given to the troops at the end of the war.

If discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries, or disability received or contracted while on service, he will be entitled to pension in accordance with the Royal Warrant for Pay, etc., of the Regular Army.

14. On the departure of a company from the United Kingdom the officers and volunteers composing it will be considered supernumerary to their corps.

15. Service in one of these companies will entitle an officer or volunteer to be considered efficient for the year, and the corps will receive capitation grant accordingly for each Volunteer actually enlisted.

At the parade in the Drill Hall no less than 392 non-commissioned officers and men had given in their names for service abroad, but the rules just quoted provided for the battalion only sending one officer, one sergeant-instructor, and fifty-six rank and file; therefore a selection was necessary. In accordance with the conditions preference was given to unmarried men, then efficiency with the rifle, and of course each man had to undergo a very searching medical examination. In this way the first detachment chosen was excellent in physique and character, and most of the men were marksmen.

From the remainder was then selected the men for the waiting company, who were also attested and passed to the reserve, with a payment of 6d. per day.

According to arrangement the 1st Volunteer Battalion had to find the captain, and the 2nd Battalion (the county

1899. battalion) was to find the two subalterns, and Colonel Jervis accepted the offer of Captain A. D. Fleming to go in command, whilst Colonel Wyley selected Lieutenants George du Cros and A. P. Smith as subalterns. Captain Fleming has had a long and varied Volunteer career. Though of Scotch parentage he was born in Hampshire, and after his earlier school days he finished his education at Watson's College, Edinburgh. He began his business career in 1879, when he entered the offices of the Scottish Widows' Fund Life Assurance Society. His first introduction to volunteering dates from the following year, when he joined the ranks of the 1st Northumberland and Durham Engineer Volunteers, as the regiment was then called. In 1881, however, he left Newcastle and entered the London office of the Scottish Widows' Fund Society, which necessitated his resignation from the corps. After reaching London he dropped volunteering for a few years, chiefly because his business duties had become heavier, and he was obliged to give close attention to the office. In April, 1884, he joined the ranks of the 20th Middlesex Rifle Volunteers—the famous Artists' Corps—and spent five years with them, going right through the ranks, and making many close personal friends, who have taken the liveliest interest in his South African campaign.

In March, 1888, he was transferred from the 20th Middlesex to take up a commission in the 4th Volunteer Battalion of the Queen's Royal West Surrey Regiment, and obtained his captaincy in January, 1892. In December, 1894, he was appointed to command the supply and transport detachment of the Surrey Brigade—a responsible post, involving much hard work and administrative capacity.

In 1895 he came to Birmingham as Secretary of the Midland Branch of the Scottish Widows' Fund Society. He was at once offered a captaincy in the 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment, and was appointed to the command of I Company in the 2nd Battalion. In 1897 he went through what is known as the Hythe Course, and in the same year was made



MAJOR A. D. FLEMING.

Musketry Instructor to his battalion. He has held a commission in the Army Reserve of Officers since April, 1891, and was appointed a Captain of the Reserve in October, 1896. 1900.

Captain (now Major) Fleming holds a number of certificates, among these being that of the School of Instruction Captain's Certificate, and the Field Officer's Certificate for the same school, and others as an Instructor in Musketry and in Signalling. He also qualified himself and has passed the ordinary army examinations for promotions as a captain, which are five in number, namely, tactics, military law, military engineering, organisation and equipment, and military topography. These examinations are quite optional for Volunteer officers, and any of them who take the trouble to pass them have the proud honour of seeing the letter Q placed against their name in the Army List. He also holds a certificate for a three weeks' course in supply and transport, which was carried out in London under Colonel Stacpole, the officer in charge of the embarkment of all troops at Southampton throughout the South African war. Add to all these a certificate for proficiency in ambulance work, and thus we see that he is a thorough all-round soldier, earnest in the work he undertakes.

The company had been ordered to Budbrooke Barracks for preliminary training previous to embarkation, and on 22nd January, 1900, the Service Half-company of the 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment (Birmingham), to the number of fifty-eight, marched from the Thorp Street Drill Hall to Snow Hill Station for Budbrooke Barracks, Warwick, amid scenes of popular enthusiasm. The men, clothed in the dark uniform of the battalion, and wearing their white service helmets, assembled at Thorp Street shortly before 8 o'clock, and they were provided, half an hour later, with a substantial breakfast. Visitors flocked steadily into headquarters, and at a quarter to nine the scene on the parade-ground was a bright and animated one. The battalion officers mustered in strong force, and about one hundred and fifty

1900. uniformed rank and file, with full band and drums, also attended to accompany their gallant comrades to the station. Rifles and bayonets having been issued, the men, led by Captain Fleming, lined up, and promptly at 9 o'clock Colonel Swynfen Jervis (Colonel-Commandant of the battalion), accompanied by Captain L. Gordon-Cumming (adjutant), passed along the company, casting critical eyes on all the men. Having formally inspected them, he chatted with Captain Fleming, and wished him and his men God-speed and good luck. The battalion officers, having also formed into line, the Rev. W. E. Ivens (chaplain) briefly addressed the men. He said :— Fellow comrades,—As your chaplain I have come to say one word to you, and that is to remind you that the path of duty is the path of glory. You have nobly responded to the call of duty in going forth to defend the interests of your fellow-countrymen in South Africa. It is a noble and a glorious cause, and we are proud of the way in which you have responded to it. Remember you have a duty to those with whom you are associated. You have a duty to Almighty God. God be with you ; God protect you ; God bring you home in safety. And now as a last act in this hall, with so many associations, let us all unite together in saying the Lord's Prayer. The Common Prayer having been said, the chaplain commended to God's Fatherly goodness "the men who now go forth to serve this nation."

The band then struck up a lively air, the gates were swung back, and the first detachment of Birmingham's Soldiers of the Queen marched forth with a strong swinging stride and a sturdy, soldierly bearing which secured the approval of everyone. It was the first stage of the long journey from the Midland metropolis to Table Bay.

The scene at Snow Hill, where the crowd was thickest, was one of great enthusiasm, and inside the station gates there were further demonstrations. At one end of the yard the band continued to play popular music ; the civilian friends and comrades in uniform, who had swelled the

1900.
ranks, meanwhile making the most of the few brief moments left. The grey-haired mother, the sweetheart, and the sister were there, and, naturally, some of them were very emotional. But among the men the predominating note was cheerfulness, each man's face reflecting the knowledge that willingly he had taken up a great task, had counted the cost, and with glad heart was ready to face come what may, fearlessly and cheerfully. At twenty-five minutes past nine o'clock—just five minutes before the departure of the special train—the men, with their relatives and friends, marched on to the platform. A minute later the special train steamed into the station. Many of the men had lady escorts, and when they had entered the compartments there was the usual rush of friends to shake hands and to make presents of various sorts. "Auld Lang Syne" was again played, and as the train glided slowly out of the station loud and repeated cheers were raised, which were responded to by the men by waving their helmets and miniature Union Jacks. The band struck up the National Anthem as the train disappeared from view, and a scene of popular and genuine enthusiasm thus came to an end.

For the record of the Service Company from the time it left Birmingham until its return Major Fleming is responsible, and his admirable account of the work of the company—its marches, its bivouacs, and its engagements—will be read with the utmost interest.

MAJOR FLEMING'S NARRATIVE.

The first Volunteer Service Company of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment for active service in South Africa was embodied on the 16th and 17th January, 1900. It consisted of 3 officers and 113 non-commissioned officers and men, selected from the 1st and 2nd Volunteer Battalions of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment as follows:—Captain A. D. Fleming (in command) and 57 non-commissioned officers and men from the 1st Volunteer Battalion; and Lieutenants G. H. du Cros and A. P. Smith, with 56 non-commissioned officers and men from

1900. the 2nd Volunteer Battalion. The company was sworn in at the depôt of the 6th Regimental District, Buddbrooke Barracks, Warwick, and after completing three weeks' special training in musketry, &c., sailed from Southampton in the S.S. "Doune Castle," with five other Volunteer Companies (the first of the Volunteer Service Companies to leave this country), for South Africa, at 10.40 p.m. on Sunday, 11th February, 1900.

The following letter from the officer in charge of embarkation at Southampton was exceedingly gratifying to the many friends of the company :—

" Embarkation Office, Southampton,
" 13th February, 1900.

" Dear Sir,

" I would like to inform you how very pleased I was with the Volunteer Company of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment which embarked in the " Doune Castle " on Sunday. The circumstances were exceptionally trying, as the men arrived soon after mid-day and the ship did not appear till 8 p.m. Being Sunday the men were unable to obtain any further food than the light refreshments that a coffee stall could supply, but were quite cheerful the whole day, and when the ship arrived they worked splendidly. I have never seen an embarkation carried out better in every detail, and I thought you might like to inform the officers commanding Volunteer Battalions in your district to this effect.

" Yours very truly,

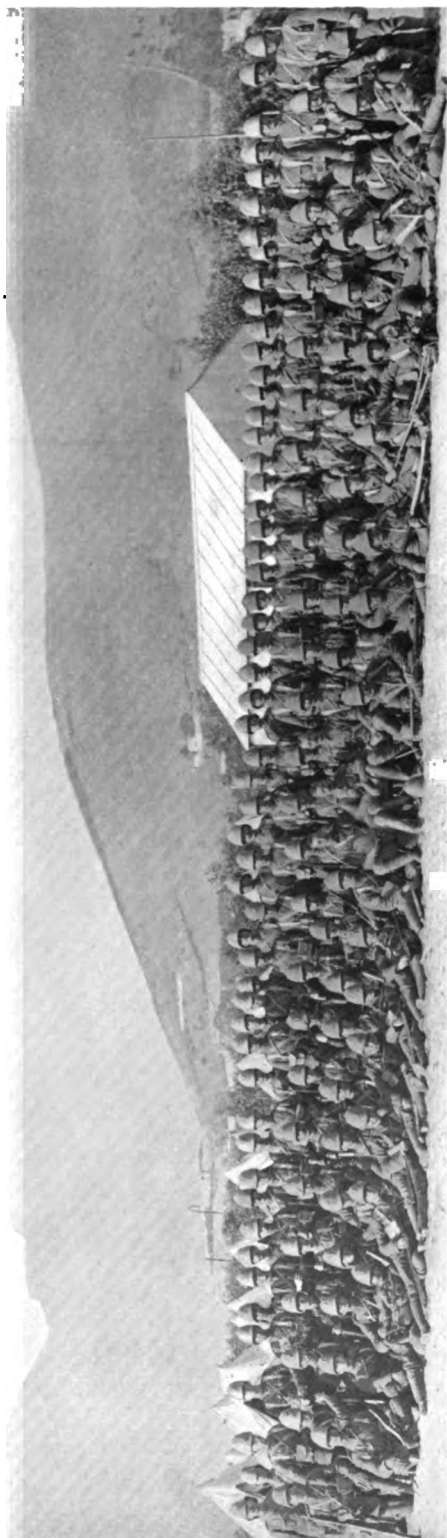
" (Signed) JOHN STACPOLE, Lieut.-Col., D.A.A.G.

" The O.C. Commanding 6th Regimental District."

The three weeks' voyage to Cape Town was usefully employed by early morning physical drills, musketry practice at yard arm targets, and signalling.

At 6.30 a.m. on 5th March the " Doune Castle " arrived in Table Bay, but the company did not disembark until 9 a.m. on the 7th, when it pitched camp at Green Point, about a mile and a half from Cape Town. Here the company remained for five days' practising marching, the attack formation, &c., gradually becoming acclimatised to the new and somewhat trying hot climate.

On Monday, the 12th March, 1900, the five Volunteer Service Companies at Green Point received orders to proceed to Cape Town at 7 p.m. to entrain for up country,



FIRST ACTIVE SERVICE COMPANY AT CAPETOWN, 1900.

and after receiving special instructions from the Cape Commandant (Colonel Harry Cooper) they left by special train at 10 p.m. Owing to the rebellion which had broken out in Cape Colony the Volunteer Companies were specially detailed to garrison important centres, the Warwickshire company being selected for duty at Victoria West, about 420 miles from Cape Town. This place was reached, after a trying march from Victoria West Road under a broiling sun, at 4.30 p.m. on Wednesday, 14th March, when camp was pitched on the outskirts of the town, which lies eight miles from the railway station, Victoria West Road. Owing to the excited state of this neighbourhood guards and outposts had to be furnished night and day, and the duties were in consequence very heavy. Many convoys, with supplies for the troops engaged with the rebels at Prieska and Carnarvon, passed through the district, and had to be escorted by strong parties drawn from the Volunteer Company. One section of about 14 men, under Lieutenant A. P. Smith, escorted a convoy to Carnarvon and Van Wyks Vlei, and was consequently detached for some weeks from the company, thus increasing the night duties of the remainder very considerably.

This section, on March 16th, 1900, received special orders to escort a convoy of seven wagons, each drawn by a team of sixteen donkeys, with supplies for the troops who were detached in the Carnarvon district to put down the rebellion. After six days' rough trekking they reached Carnarvon, about 80 miles from Victoria West Road Station, where they were kindly received by the garrison, which was made up of Canadians, New Zealanders, and West Australians. From here they were despatched to Van Wyks Vlei, 40 miles further on, encountering a very bad storm on the road, when two men of the escort were carried away at one of the flooded drifts and nearly drowned. They reached Van Wyks Vlei on Sunday, April 1st, and transferred their precious supplies to Sir Charles Parsons' column. A few days afterwards they commenced the return journey, this time in charge of a convoy of 60 invalids under the care of a Canadian

1900. doctor. On reaching Carnarvon they had additional responsibility placed upon them in the shape of 10,000 lb. of artillery ammunition. Continuing their trek they arrived safely back at Victoria West Road Station on April 14th, and rejoined the company. Notwithstanding the hard time they had of it, they looked none the worse for their 240 miles trek under trying conditions, and as they marched in—most of them with beards—they received a hearty cheer from their comrades.

On Friday, 23rd March, the company had its first experience of a real South African thunderstorm. Towards the afternoon the clouds suddenly burst over Victoria West, and the little camp was soon under water. The company, drenched to the skin, repaired to the small pavilion in the adjoining recreation ground, where they spent a miserable night cramped up in two small compartments. By the kindness of one of the loyal inhabitants a few candles were procured, and also a small supply of rum which was served out in the early hours of the morning.

The company received orders to march back to the station (Victoria Road) on Saturday, 24th March, and arrived there at 7 p.m. Owing to heavy rainstorms and floods the men had to sleep in railway trucks that night, and pitched camp the following day close to the station. This was one of the most important stations on the line—large supplies of food, fodder, &c., were kept here, and passed on as required up country. Trenches were dug, and a proper system of defence established to guard against sudden attacks. The company spent five weeks here, the early mornings being given up to physical exercises, and the late afternoons to target practice—a private iron target in the vicinity having been kindly placed at its disposal by one of the loyal inhabitants. Field firing was also frequently practised at the kopjes in the neighbourhood, most of the stones being specially whitewashed to enable the results of the shooting to be recorded.



Digging Trenches at Victoria West.



Rifle Practice at Victoria West.

While at Victoria West Road Station the company had to supply a detachment of ten men every second week to guard Braakpoort Bridge, an important though solitary spot on the line twelve miles north. The provisions for this detachment were thrown to them by any passing train.

On several occasions the company bivouacked for the night on a kopje, known to the company as "Scorpion Hill," about two miles from the station—an experience which proved very useful for the harder work to follow.

On 1st May, 1900, orders were received to prepare to join the regiment, and at 5 p.m. on the 2nd May the company—strength 3 officers, 104 rank and file, and the dog "Jack"—entrained in railway trucks, and steamed north for Bloemfontein, arriving there at 4.30 a.m. on 4th May. Here all tents and other unnecessary equipment were returned to store, and the company bivouacked for the night—4th May, 1900—on a most unwholesome and objectionable piece of ground about a mile and a quarter from the centre of the town. The delightfully clear starry night was, however, some compensation for this unsavoury bivouac. Fortunately the authorities at Government House, on being specially pressed by the captain, facilitated the northward progress of the company, and at 5 p.m., 5th May, 1900, it proceeded in open railway trucks to Brandfort, having had ample opportunities for inspecting Bloemfontein.

Enquiries elicited the information that the 2nd Battalion of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment (to which the Volunteer Company was to be attached) was moving forward, probably with the 18th Brigade of the 11th Division, about a day's march ahead.

Lord Roberts had at Bloemfontein divided his reorganised forces into three portions, and when the Volunteer Company arrived there the main army—the centre one of the three—had already commenced to advance northwards.

The company reached Brandfort at about 1 a.m. on the 6th, and bivouacked near the line until daybreak.

1900. The main army was still one day's march ahead. About noon on the same day, Sunday, 6th May, a company of details for the Warwickshire Regiment marched in under Captain Pigott. The railway had been torn up by the retreating Boers and had only been repaired up to Brandfort, hence all supplies, etc., for the advancing troops had to be pushed forward by means of convoys. It seemed appropriate that the Volunteer Company and the details referred to should amalgamate and endeavour to proceed north together. This was arranged, but the Staff officers at Brandfort were finding plenty of work for everybody at this station, and the chances of getting north for some considerable time seemed very uncertain. However at 3 o'clock that afternoon a huge convoy of supplies was despatched, and the two companies of the Warwickshires were lucky enough to be selected to form the escort. After a march of ten miles the convoy was parked for the night. At 5 o'clock the following morning the march was resumed, and the Vet River was reached about 11 o'clock. This was a slow, tiring march, owing to the heat and scarcity of water. Traffic at the Drift was very congested, and although the company crossed to its bivouac the same afternoon, the convoy did not get over till early morning. The fine bridge had been blown up by the enemy—only one span out of three remaining in position, and the engineers were constantly busy making a deviation line higher up the river, which was a difficult business owing to the steepness of the banks. All day and night without a moment's cessation convoys and troops were passing over the Drift in their turn. It has been truly said that one of the curses of the South African campaign was the crossing of the drifts or fords, and the scenes at the Vet River crossing at this time were something to be remembered. The weird noises made by the native drivers, the cracking of their long whips, the creaking of the wooden brakes as the wagons descended the steep bank, the bellowing of the oxen and plaintive neighs of the mules as they arrived often more dead than alive on the opposite bank, made sleep impossible

for those who had to bivouac in the vicinity. There was very little room to pass at these drifts, and frequent delays happened when passage had to be given to any escorts with prisoners or empty convoys going south. The main army was only about six miles ahead—at Smalldeal. 1900.

New convoys were made up at the Vet, and the company moved off again as escort on May 3th, keeping pretty well in touch with the railway line, or what was left of it. Most of this convoy work had to be done during the night and early morning, as it suited the oxen better than the fierce heat of the day, but the nights were intensely cold, and it was no easy matter to keep warm creeping along at the usual slow convoy rate of barely two miles an hour.

The march was continued on the 11th before daylight at 4 a.m., and at 9 o'clock the oxen were outspanned at the Zand River. The scenes here were very similar to those of the Vet Drift. Lord Roberts' main army had crossed over on the previous day with very little loss. The Boers had given every indication of making a determined stand, but they were disturbed by the turning movements made by French and Ian Hamilton on their flanks, and at once retired from what was considered a very strong position, having first destroyed the fine railway bridge. Fortunately the Zand River was not in flood, and an easy crossing was effected in the moonlight. The company bivouacked on the north bank until the following afternoon, very much appreciating the few hours' rest. Breakfast was prepared in comparative comfort, and all had opportunities for a good wash—a real luxury under the existing conditions.

Since leaving Bloemfontein the rations consisted of the usual hard biscuits and bully beef, in addition to which a small quantity of jam was allowed on alternate days. These supplies were usually drawn from an Army Service Corps Officer, who was in charge of each convoy. Everybody yearned for fresh meat of some kind, and to-day while resting near the wagons, under a scorching sun, some fine sheep cantered in and surrendered themselves, to

1900. the surprise of everybody. An hour later the company dined, the menu consisting of biscuits and mutton !

For the next two days (12th and 13th May) the march northwards was continued, but mostly during the night. The 14th saw an end to convoy work for a time. Trekking off at 2 a.m., the 12 miles to Kroonstad were covered in five and a half hours. The moon had set, and as the sun rose about 6 o'clock, and revealed Kroonstad in the distance, the picture was a pleasing one. But more interesting to the weary escort were the unmistakable signs that a great body of troops had bivouacked in the vicinity of the town. Following up day after day in expectation of momentarily overtaking the regiment, but finding that the convoy was really making no appreciable headway, was occasioning much disappointment.

But the monotony of this constant endeavour to "catch up" was now to terminate. After a refreshing drink near the Drift the latter was crossed, and at 7.30 a.m. the convoy was safely parked on the Kroonstad Flats. Relieved now of the responsibility of guarding some three miles of loaded wagons, rations were collected and a meal prepared. What a scene presented itself to the company as it breakfasted on the high ground close to Kroonstad ! An army lay there resting. Eager for news the Service Company plied questions right and left, but no definite information as to the exact whereabouts of the Warwickshire Regiment could be obtained. Later in the day, however, its position was determined. It formed part of the 18th Brigade in the 11th Division, and was bivouacked about a mile and a half from the town on the north side. At 4.30 that afternoon, 14th May, the company marched into the 2nd Warwickshire lines and was taken on the strength of the battalion, which was then under the command of Major H. J. S. Landon, in the temporary absence of Colonel Quayle-Jones. Major Landon gave the company a hearty welcome, and specially honoured it by giving it for the time being the front place in his lines. It was an immense relief to have at last joined the



The Volunteers on Guard at Brakpoort Bridge.



Volunteer Company Slaughtering Sheep near the Vet River.

regiment, and everyone slept more comfortably than they had done for many a night. 1900.

The company, henceforth to be known as "V" Company, was paraded early the following morning for inspection by the Brigadier-General (Col. T. E. Stephenson) commanding the 18th Brigade, who warmly welcomed the company, and expressed his pleasure and satisfaction at finding it so strong and healthy-looking.

Lord Roberts's next move was to commence on the 22nd May, so the company had a clear week to settle down into its new position. The Commanding Officer allowed it two complete days' rest, after which it took its turn in all duties which had to be performed, for Major Landon, when addressing the members of the company on arrival, clearly explained that they would be treated in every way as part of his battalion. The brigade had experienced some trying times during the operations west of Bloemfontein, including Paardeburg, Driefontein, etc., and the battalions had all been much reduced in strength, mainly through sickness. And although details were finding their way back to the front again in small batches, the commanding officers appreciated the augmentation of their weakened battalions by the strong and well-equipped companies of volunteers which were arriving at an appropriate time to fill the gaps.

From this stage onward, therefore, the history of the Volunteer Service Company is merged in that of the 2nd Battalion, who at once extended the warmest friendship to the new arrivals. The Warwickshires' bivouacs at Kroonstad were a model of neatness, and the Volunteer Service men, following the good example set by their regular comrades, soon showed their eagerness, in this and in other respects, to prove themselves worthy of being attached to this distinguished battalion.

The duties during the week's standing camp were not heavy. Early morning running parades and battalion parades to practise the attack, extensions, etc., formed the usual daily routine, but the battalion was called upon to assist the Engineers in the construction of a deviation line

1900. of railway across the river at Kroonstad. The Valsch is one of the few perennial rivers in South Africa, and its banks are steep and well wooded. The handsome railway bridge had of course been destroyed by the retreating Boers, and to join up the shattered railway a long detour on both banks was necessary for the deviation line, which involved an immense amount of digging. For this duty the battalion told off 300 men at a time, and the shovels and picks were kept going all day and during the moonlit hours of the night, under the supervision of Engineer officers.

One benefit of being stationary for a time was that the men had their meals prepared for them by the regimental cooks, and were thus saved the trouble of individually looking after their own food, which they must always do when trekking. And when in the vicinity of a town it was sometimes possible to secure a few luxuries, such as bread, butter, etc.

Ample opportunities were given during the week to all who desired to inspect Kroonstad. Although most of the shops were closed and even barricaded, it was possible to purchase a few things, such as jam, sweets, etc., which were almost worth their weight in gold. Bread was most in demand, and was very scarce. Of course, with a huge army in the vicinity, a few days were quite sufficient to clear out such a small town.

The 11th Division was roused to a pitch of excitement on the evening of the 19th. The four regiments of Guards (Guards Brigade) began cheering lustily, and the infection soon spread to the 18th Brigade when the good news was passed round that Mafeking was relieved.

Notwithstanding the fact that only about 160 miles separated Kroonstad from Mafeking, England had had nearly 24 hours to get over the excitement of the relief before the welcome news reached the Warwickshires.

There were no regrets expressed at leaving Kroonstad. It was a place of dust-storms and funerals.

The division began to push forward again at 6 a.m. on the 22nd May, and on that day the Warwickshires

covered about 17 miles. This proved rather a trying 1900. march for the Volunteer Company. The heat was very great, and most of the water bottles had been drained far too early in the day. Of course the previous week's inaction, as regards marching, was mainly responsible for the fatigue which the troops generally experienced on this particular march. And the Service Company, probably misled by the welcome sight of two regimental water carts, committed the indiscretion just referred to. Water was *the* problem in the burnt-up stretches of the Veldt, and the parched troops often had to march for the best part of a day in a broiling sun without falling in with a drop fit to drink. The Volunteer Company learned a lesson that day not to place too much reliance in future upon the regimental water carts. The bivouac to-night was near Honing Spruit.

The following morning, 23rd May, saw the Warwickshires on the move again at 7.35, and the Rhenoster River was reached early in the afternoon. The Boers day by day had been gradually falling back, offering but slight opposition to Lord Roberts' determined advance. But here, as elsewhere, they had made evident preparations to give him a warm reception. More than once on this and the following days the 18th Brigade had, while advancing, to rapidly extend, the Boer guns having shown a desire, from carefully-prepared positions, to check the British eagerness. Time after time they adopted similar tactics, but generally reconsidered the matter and very smartly drew off their guns, leaving elaborate entrenchments as evidence that they had not been idle during the previous night.

The sheer banks of the Rhenoster River, where the brigade crossed, were very extraordinary, and until within about a hundred yards or so of the river one had little idea of its existence. The Boers had a great advantage on their side from their intimate knowledge of the country, which enabled them to make rapid marches across the trackless veldt, and to know the exact spots

1900. where they could pass over such a river as this. The distance traversed to-day was about fourteen miles.

The 24th May found the regiment again on the trek at 7.30 a.m., and a similar distance was covered. It being the Queen's Birthday, the occasion was observed in as fitting a manner as was possible while on the trek. Many a cheer went up for the good Queen who occupied a big place in the hearts of her soldiers on active service.

On the two following days the company continued to trek towards Johannesburg, and on Sunday, 27th May, the Vaal River was reached, and the first view of the Transvaal obtained. After the endless rolling and uninteresting plains of the Free State, imagination became excited as to what might be expected in the Transvaal. But when the troops stood on the southern bank of the Vaal, and gazed across into Paul Kruger's territory, the aspect was very disappointing. Uninviting coal mines, with all their accompanying mounds of rubbish and other eyesores, disfigured the banks of the river, and for the moment it would not have been difficult to imagine oneself back in the most unattractive part of the English Black Country. A rest for a couple of hours on the banks of the Vaal was much appreciated, for the brigade had just experienced a tough bit of marching through many mealie fields and thick sand.

At 12 o'clock it came the Warwickshires' turn to cross, and this was accomplished very simply by about two companies at a time in the ordinary river ferry. The place of crossing was Viljoen's Drift—a name well known to everybody. The drift proper was a little lower down the river, but the Boers in their haste to retire (for they had been closely pressed by the mounted troops a day or so previously) had not waited to destroy the ferry; but they just managed to blow up one span of the fine railway bridge which is a short distance up the river from the Drift.

Having crossed the broad Vaal River, fresh interests in the operations were aroused, as it was apparent to all that within the next few days great events must come



Crossing the Vaal River.



Volunteer Company arriving in the Transvaal.

about. The bivouacs to-night were within a mile or two of the village of Vereeniging, about 38 miles from Johannesburg, at an altitude of about 4,750 feet above sea level. Rumours were afloat that food supplies were running very short, and it was fully expected that a halt would be called here in consequence. But the Boers were now rapidly retiring, and Lord Roberts meant to push on and prevent them securing a very strong position on the Klipriviersberg Range. So, rations or no rations, the division moved off again in the morning, May 28th, at 6.15, and completed no less than 20 miles, bivouacking for the night at the Klip River. There were many sore feet after this march, but the keen interest taken in the rapidity of the advance threw such minor details as blisters quite into the background. Pretoria was the goal, and every man meant to get there somehow. There were several items of interest in this day's trek. Early in the morning the battalion had to pass over two deep streams, and as no good crossings were available there was nothing for it but to go straight through the icy cold water. Later in the day an experience of quite a different character presented itself. The Boers had a nasty habit of setting fire to the veldt grass as they retired, the result being that frequently the country was ablaze for miles. Twice the Warwickshires had to charge through these blazing tracts, with the result that their putties were singed, and in many instances even their moustaches and eyebrows did not escape.

The march on the following day, May 29th, brought the regiment 12 miles nearer Johannesburg, and the chimneys of the mines of the Golden City were conspicuous objects on the sky line. The bivouac for to-night was close to the reservoir at Germiston, about six miles south-east of Johannesburg. The nights were extremely cold at this period of the year, and there was very little available wood to enable fires to be made and meals cooked. Blankets and great coats were much in request, but as the transport could not keep pace with the rapid advance it

1900.

1900. was sometimes 4 a.m. before these luxuries put in an appearance.

Since leaving Kroonstad on the 22nd, 126 miles had been covered in 7 days, *i.e.* an average of 18 miles a day; and as it was a continuous march, it is said to be a record. The rations served out during this period consisted generally of a handful of flour per man, and a reduced ration of biscuits, with some tea and sugar. Notwithstanding the difficulties in the way of wood, water, etc., no French *chef* could have turned out, under similar conditions, without lard, or fat of any kind, better chuppatties than those made by our Warwickshire lads.

The 30th of May proved to be a *dies non*. At first a rumour was abroad that resistance would be offered, and that Johannesburg was not going to surrender without an effort. This seemed likely enough, as heavy firing had been going on all the previous day to the west of the city. However nothing happened, and the 11th Division held its ground for 24 hours. One excitement during to-day was caused by the appearance of a railway train, which steamed slowly into Germiston Station, bringing up the much-needed supplies of food. For nearly a month the brigade in its advance north had kept in touch with the destroyed railway line, and it was hardly to be expected that the Engineers could have made such rapid headway in repairing the damage done. Consequently the welcome appearance of this train drew volleys of cheers from the 18th Brigade for the gallant Engineers.

Parading at 10 o'clock on the 31st May, the news was flashed round that Johannesburg would surrender. Instead, therefore, of the anticipated bombardment, arrangements were made for a ceremonial entry. The whole army was soon on the move, and by about 12 o'clock had covered the six miles, and was resting on the outskirts of the city. There were many halts while passing through the main streets, as a march past in the public square had been arranged, in which two divisions of infantry were to take part. It was a roasting day, and little protection from the broiling sun could be found in the streets. The mines

were not working for the time being, and the natives crowded the thoroughfares, looking on in calm bewilderment at the hosts of British soldiers gradually marching through the city. 1900.

The enthusiasm of the loyal white population knew no bounds; and jugs of cold water were everywhere handed out to the passing troops. It was 2 o'clock in the afternoon before the ceremony of marching past was commenced. The 18th Brigade was leading that day, and the Warwickshire Battalion was second from the front.

In column of sections, with fixed bayonets, the battalion marched through a few of the principal streets, and passed Lord Roberts in the main square to the tune of the "Warwickshire Lads," played by the drum and fife band of one of the Guards battalions.

Just as the battalion reached the square the Union Jack was hoisted, when, with helmets raised on their rifles, the men gave three ringing cheers for Her Majesty. It was a memorable scene, which those who were lucky enough to witness it will never forget. There was no time allowed for an inspection of the city, much to the disappointment of all. Trekking north by the Pretoria road, ankle deep in dust for several miles, a halt was called at sunset. Bivouacking on a very uncomfortable stony slope, water was found close at hand, and the Warwickshires soon quenched their thirst from a tiny, sluggish stream. Hardly had they done so when a brigade order was passed round to the effect that this water was not, on any account, to be used for drinking purposes. It was too late, and nothing more was thought of the matter. But when morning broke it was discovered that some mysterious squatty-looking buildings on the opposite slope were none other than the Johannesburg Small Pox and Leper Hospitals, and that the clothes of the patients had been washed in the spruit on the previous afternoon. This news was not very comforting for those (and they were many) who indulged freely the night before.

Thus ended a memorable day. The Great Golden City of the Transvaal had surrendered almost without opposi-

1900. tion, for it was only on the western side, when French, Hutton, and Ian Hamilton were closing in, that the enemy had shown any desire to hold their ground, and a few sharp engagements took place there.

The Boer forces under Botha had steadily retired, and were now concentrating on Pretoria.

On Whit Sunday (3rd June) the northward march was resumed. Still keeping to the railway it was noticed that the line was left almost intact. Right through the Orange Free State all bridges, culverts, water-tanks, and the rails at frequent intervals had been blown up; but apparently the Transvaalers had more respect for their own railways, etc., than they had shown for the property of the Free Staters.

On Whit Monday (4th June) the Warwickshires moved off at 6.45 with light hearts in expectation of an eventful day. The balloon which accompanied the division was inflated, as usual, ready to ascend. The advance was slow, and the heavy firing of big guns on the flanks gradually grew louder until towards noon, when shrapnel shells were observed bursting in the air a few miles ahead. Now working along in very open formation the extended companies were some 400 to 500 yards apart, and made frequent halts, while the artillery were pegging away.

Exactly at half-past two the enemy's shells came screeching through the air and ploughed up the ground, causing great volumes of dust, many of them falling uncomfortably close, some, however, failing to explode. As the Warwickshires carefully advanced the 47's were hard at it, firing over their heads (causing an unpleasant sensation) at the Pretoria forts, which were clearly seen. The Boers evidently held all the surrounding hills, and were not going to give up their capital without a struggle. The artillery continued to shell the forts, which, one by one, ceased to reply, and the 18th Brigade steadily gained ground. The Warwickshires then came under a pretty heavy flank rifle fire, and Mauser and Martini bullets were pinging and spluttering up the dust

everywhere. It was evident some of these bullets were finding their billets, for Dr. Moore (regimental doctor) and the ambulance were busy. Darkness came on with its usual suddenness, and the widely-extended companies gradually closed in over the rough ground, and with some difficulty collected together at the place of assembly. The order to call the roll was then given and the casualties were recorded. Most of the companies had some casualty to report, the Warwickshires' total being the heaviest in the division for that afternoon, viz., 1 killed and 15 wounded. The Volunteer Service Company had at last received its baptism of fire, and without a single casualty. 1900.

Whether the Boers had now vacated their position altogether or not was a question, so the troops bivouacked for the night on the ground they had taken, carefully entrenching themselves for possibilities on the following morning. It was the Volunteer Service Company's turn for outpost duty that night, so without delay it was moved out in the dark several hundred yards on the exposed flank. Then everyone had to set to and dig a trench for himself, which took nearly an hour, as the ground was very hard and the only implements available were a limited number of the ordinary light entrenching tools. Those not on duty for the moment slept in their trenches, rifles by their sides, with magazines charged. Thus ended Whit Monday, 4th of June, 1900, and the battle of "Six Mile Spruit," a memorable event in connection with the war history of the Volunteer Service Company.

At 4.15 next morning, June 5th, the brigade stood to arms. It was a delightful morning, but very cold. There was not a sound to be heard, and as the dawn approached the troops remained quietly in position awaiting orders. All eyes naturally turned towards the opposite ridges, but no sign of life could be traced, and not a shot was fired. At 7 o'clock the balloon ascended to take observations, and shortly afterwards the outposts were withdrawn.

Then a rousing cheer echoed from battalion to battalion, announcing the fact that Pretoria had surrendered.

1900. Every preparation had been made to renew the attack if necessary, and the heavy siege guns were all in position early, but were not required. Arrangements were then completed for the ceremonial entry into Pretoria, which lay only a mile or so away, concealed from view by the high ground. The Warwickshires acted as baggage guard to-day and took some hours to cover the short journey, the ground being very rough, and the roads (if they could be called such) in a wretched condition. The forts were distinctly visible, and already the Union Jack was flying over one of them. Entering the outskirts of Pretoria about 12.30 p.m., the Warwickshires passed the imposing Staats Artillery Barracks and made their way by companies to the western side of the town, where they bivouacked, the Engineers with their balloon settling down alongside.

At 2.30 that afternoon the British Flag floated over the Raadzaal in the Church Square of Pretoria, and all available troops marched past Lord Roberts.

Curious looking objects were the Warwickshire lads as they entered the Transvaal capital. They had tramped during the previous days in heat and dust, without a chance of washing, and the majority of the men were in rags. But that mattered little, they were in Pretoria, and it was the proudest moment of their lives. Tired out, they were content to rest in their bivouacs for the remainder of the day, feeling confident that the campaign was now practically at an end. In the meantime the senior officers of the battalion were scouring the town in search of boots, trousers, and other necessities, which were being rapidly bought up for the needy troops.

On the following day, June 6th, all who could possibly be relieved from duty were allowed to visit the town, a consideration which was much appreciated. The dust-begrimed, bedraggled-looking soldiers of the previous day were to be seen walking about in twos and threes looking quite spick and span, the result of a good "Wash and brush up." Many of the shops had reopened, and were doing a brisk business, such things as chocolate,

sweets, biscuits, jam, etc., being much in demand, and fetching exorbitant prices. Two or three of the hotels opened their doors in the evening, and the announcement that dinner could be obtained soon drew huge crowds of hungry men together. As the accommodation of course was limited, only those who were early in the *queue* had the pleasant experience of sitting down on a real chair, at a nice clean table, and enjoying a good plain dinner for about 5s. Money was no object, and an additional 4s. 6d. for a small bottle of Bass was tendered without a grumble. The Volunteer Company turned into their bivouacs that night never dreaming that the morning would bring them orders to trek off to the lonely veldt again. But so it happened; and when the disappointing news came there was some consolation in having made good use of the few leisure hours on the previous day. The careful men (and they were not a few) had laid in a stock of such valuable necessaries as chocolate, etc., and some merriment and innocent chaff were indulged in when the men with the very bulky haversacks formed up to march off. "Where are we off to now?" "Is the war not over yet?" etc., were the questions put, and the only answer which could be given was to the effect that the 11th Division had received orders to move east.

On the 7th June, while passing in an easterly direction through the town, the company witnessed an interesting sight. Drawn up in column of double companies were about 3,000 of the British prisoners, most of whom had recently made their escape from Waterval, where the Boers had collected them in anticipation of the surrender of Pretoria. Artillery, cavalry, infantry, all branches of the service mixed up, some in uniform, some in mufti, others in a mixture of both. They were about to be re-armed and to take their places in the fighting line once more.

In a few hours' time Pretoria was a mere remembrance, as the company was preparing to bivouac ten miles east, and wondering why. The following morning, 8th June, brought the answer, for the Boers had taken up a strong position on an extensive range of hills about 15 miles east

1900. of Pretoria, and they exposed their hands by throwing a few of their biggest shells over the heads of the 18th Brigade. A convoy of wagons passing along in rear of the brigade towards Pretoria was evidently the object of this attack. As there was a good supply of water at hand the company was enjoying a bath, but when the shells began to drop the order was given to "Fall in," and it was only a matter of a few minutes before the battalion was formed up ready to move. It was not however found necessary to change position, as the convoy got quickly under cover and the Boers ceased firing. The company remained three days in this locality, which was known as Silverton. On the 11th June there was a short trek of about two miles towards a long range of well-defined hills, which were all strongly held by the Boers. General Pole-Carew drew up his division west of Pienaarspoort, and his 4·7 naval guns, and one or two 5 inch guns, vigorously shelled the enemy's positions. The guns kept at it all day, and as the Warwickshires were almost facing Diamond Hill, they had an excellent opportunity of watching a most interesting engagement. Bivouacking where they stood for that night, the battle was resumed next day, the 12th June. The 18th Brigade was split up and formed supports for the Guards Brigade, who advanced to the attack. The positions this morning had not materially changed, and it appeared evident that the flank attacks of yesterday had not made much impression upon Botha. The cannonade was kept up all day, and towards afternoon it was rumoured that the Warwickshires were to be pushed forward to take part in a big frontal attack. They waited for some hours in expectation, but this "frontal bump" did not come off, and the company remained on the slope of a low hill until dusk, watching the progress of this interesting battle. The Volunteer Company's turn for outpost duty had come round once more, and as darkness came on it marched out to Mark's Farm and took up position. It was fully expected that there would be a vigorous attack by the Boers on the following day, probably early in the morning, before daylight; but

the Volunteer Company were quite alive to the responsibility attaching to outpost duty, and a sharp look-out was kept throughout the night. Botha, however, had quietly retired during the night, and not a single Boer was to be seen on the line of hills in front. They had all retreated towards Middleburg. The Volunteer Company remained throughout the day on outpost duty, but not a shot was fired. The battle of Diamond Hill had been fought and won by Lord Roberts. 1900.

On the morning of the 14th of June the Volunteer Company received orders to rejoin the battalion at 7 a.m., and in consequence marched in at once without waiting to prepare breakfast. On arrival at the bivouac, they found the battalion already on the move, so they had an "al trek" breakfast that morning, mainly consisting of biscuits. The march, however, was a short one, about two miles, and towards Pretoria.

Another trek of eight miles on the 15th brought the battalion to the outskirts of Pretoria, and a standing camp was formed two and a half miles from the centre of the town. This was a very welcome rest, and ample opportunities were given daily to about 5 per cent. of the companies to visit the town. The stores and shops were still holding out, but prices had advanced considerably. As, however, pay day, a rare event, had come round, and the bank was able to meet the demand, the men's purses were replenished, and the exorbitant prices were a matter of no concern.

On the 20th of June there was a General's inspection in camp. This formality usually indicated an early move, which came on the following day, 21st June, when the battalion marched off at 12.5 p.m. as rear guard.

The company at dusk found itself again at Mark's Farm, and bivouacked in a drenching storm, which unfortunately continued throughout the night. Nothing transpired as to the enemy's movements, and the battalion remained near the farm for two days.

At midnight, on the 23rd, the adjutant crept round with his lantern and prepared the company officers for

1900. an early move in the morning. Up before daybreak, the Warwickshires were ready for the trek at 6 o'clock, and were glad to get on the move, as the cold in the early mornings at this time of the year was intense. Crossing the railway line near Eerstefabrieken, Botha's scouts were encountered, and the battalion had to open out and advance with caution. After a slow, tiring march, a halt was called at Edendale, about fifteen miles east of Pretoria.

Botha, after his defeat at Diamond Hill, had retired, but subsequently spread portions of his forces along the north side of the Pretoria to Komati Poort Railway line. To meet this move, and keep the line open, the whole of the 11th Division was split [up over many miles of country, and Edendale district was entrusted to the care of the Warwickshires. The battalion bivouacked about half a mile behind a line of three kopjes, and these had to be put into a state of defence. Three companies at a time were on outpost duty, and worked like niggers building sangars and making footpaths and roadways, as the kopjes were unusually rough. The Boers meanwhile, some 3,000 yards in front, were similarly strengthening their positions.

"V" Company was told off to occupy the kopje on the right, No. 1 post, and as two 15 pounders were placed on the same kopje, it was appropriately named "Artillery Hill." About every second day the company was relieved, and returned to camp for a rest. This was a picturesque spot, with plenty of wood and water close at hand. As there was likely to be a long halt at Edendale, the commanding officer decided to erect some rough huts; and for this purpose corrugated iron and wood were found in abundance at Eerstefabrieken, a village 5 miles off. At the end of the second week a neat little village of huts had taken the place of the ordinary blanket bivouacs. Each company had a row of four, one for each section. The men were necessarily somewhat crowded, but it was a much more comfortable arrangement than open bivouacs during the frosty nights. The 25th of June brought the

Warwickshires a welcome mail, the first they had had for many weeks, but it was apparent that at least two mails were missing. Their disappearance was no doubt due to De Wet, who about this time was devoting a good deal of attention to the railway in the Free State. 1900.

During the month the battalion remained at Edendale there were many exciting days, and the two guns on "Artillery Hill" were frequently brought into action. Alarms were the order of the day; and night after night rumours of Boer movements came in, the result being that the outpost companies frequently remained cramped up in their sangars ready for attack. The resting companies in camp stood to arms every morning, hours before daybreak, waiting and watching in the cold for Boers who never turned up. A rumour which caused much merriment came in one evening. It was to the effect that some hundreds of Boers had disguised themselves as Kaffirs, and intended rushing the camp during the night. As the local natives insisted that the Boers really meant business this time, special precautions were taken, and arrangements made to give them a warm reception. The "Christy Minstrels," however, did not turn up!

July 16th was a particularly interesting day. North of the railway line Botha had met with little success, and the 11th Division had no difficulty in keeping him back. But to-day he made a special effort at Edendale with a strong force, and the guns on "Artillery Hill" were very busy from early morning. The enemy made several attempts, without success, to break through the outpost line east of Edendale, and opened fire at about 1,500 yards' range. Early in the afternoon the veldt grass was set ablaze by the bursting shells, and continued burning throughout the night and most of next day.

It was here, at Edendale, that the draft joined the company on July 7th; and when Lieutenant F. M. Chatterley, of the 1st Volunteer Battalion, at 9 o'clock that evening, reported his arrival with the 20 N.C.O's and men—10 from each of the Warwickshire Volunteer battalions—they received a hearty welcome.

1900. Sickness had been making great gaps in the 18th Brigade. All the companies were now very weak in numbers, and the Volunteer Company suffered similarly. Every man had made up his mind to get to Pretoria somehow, and many who marched in at the surrender of the Transvaal capital, on June 5th, should really have been receiving attention in hospital. Consequently, when the operations in the Eastern Transvaal commenced, the ranks quickly began to thin out. About thirty to forty were away sick from the Volunteer Company, so the arrival of the draft was particularly welcome at this time.

By the end of July, 1900, the company received the sad news of the death, from enteric fever, of four of their comrades, viz.:—

J. Fairfield, 2nd V.B., at Bloemfontein, on 10th June.

W. C. Smith, 1st V.B., at Pretoria, on 1st July.

E. J. Martin, 1st V.B., at Eerstefabrieken, on 13th July.

H. Griffiths, 2nd V.B., at Pretoria, on 15th July.

all good lads, who did their work cheerfully and well; they were sadly missed from their accustomed places in the ranks.

The company still had its full complement of officers, but as several vacancies had occurred in the commissioned ranks of the other companies in the battalion, the Volunteer Company was in a position to spare one officer. Lieutenant A. P. Smith was accordingly selected, and transferred for the time being for duty with D Company under Captain St. John Cox.

Towards the third week in July Lord Roberts's plans had further developed. Briefly stated, they were, first, the protection of the railway in the Free State, where De Wet was giving a lot of trouble; and, second, to secure possession of the whole of the eastern line as far as Komati Poort. Buller was meanwhile slowly working up from Natal, and now a little more pressure was to be put upon Botha, who had, for several reasons, no option but to gradually fall back. So on Monday, the 23rd July, the company bade adieu to Edendale, and trekked off at



Volunteer Company Post on Kopje at Edendale.



Crossing Bronkhurst Spruit.

9.30 a.m. in the direction of Middleburg. Although every- 1900.
 one was glad to get a change from the constant tiring
 night duty—for no work is more wearing and tearing than
 night outpost work—there were many regrets expressed
 at having to part company with “Artillery Hill.” And
 as the company marched away once more into the
 unknown, an affectionate glance was cast back at the
 sangars and roads, over the construction of which so much
 energy had been expended, and at the now deserted little
 “Tin Town” of Edendale. There is no doubt that the
 latter subsequently afforded shelter from many a South
 African storm and tempestuous night to comrades follow-
 ing in the track of the Warwickshires. The battalion
 bivouacked that night, which was a very frosty one, near
 Elands River Station. The trek was resumed next morn-
 ing, July 24th, at 8 o'clock, Bronkhurst Spruit, which
 is forty miles east from Pretoria, being reached in the
 afternoon, and a halt was made at that historical place.

The Volunteer Company received orders for next day,
 25th July, to move off as rear guard in charge of the
 regimental transport. At 6.30 a.m. a start was made, but
 considerable difficulty was experienced at the drift. The
 men had to wade across up to their knees in the icy cold
 water, and then throw off their equipment and lend a
 hand with the wagons, which, one after another, stuck in
 the mud. When they had all got across, they were far
 behind the regiment, and the directing transport-officer
 shortly afterwards lost his bearings, and sent the company
 merrily trekking along in the wrong direction. The
 mistake was discovered before they had deviated to any
 great extent, but the error, although it added a few miles
 to the day's trek, brought the company over one of the
 most interesting and historical spots in the whole of the
 Eastern Transvaal; for this was the very place where the
 gallant rear guard of the 94th (Connaught Rangers)
 suffered so severely on the 20th December, 1880, through
 a treacherous attack. Unfortunately, the circumstances of
 the moment would not permit of a halt being called,
 so the Warwickshire rear guard had no opportunity of

1900. closely inspecting the gravestones which still stood there as silent mementoes of a stirring event of twenty years ago.

Continuing on, the company gained ground rapidly, and the main column could be seen in the distance. The weather, which had been lovely during the morning, suddenly changed in the afternoon, and a drenching storm, the one thing most dreaded, came on about 2 o'clock. The Wilge River was reached at dark, the march for that day being roughly estimated at about 22 miles. Everyone was drenched to the skin. The drift was rapidly becoming impassable, so attempts to get all the wagons across had, for the time, to be abandoned, and the company received instructions to join the battalion. Groping their way across the Drift they eventually reached the bivouac.

This was a night of nights, and it was a question of either lying down in the mud or walking about till morning. Tired men do not take long to make up their minds on such occasions. They rolled themselves up in their wet blankets, and made the best of a bad job without a grumble. Those who took the trouble found it a luxury to remove their boots for a minute and wring out their socks. It continued raining heavily throughout the night, so the condition of things may be better imagined than described. The following morning, 26th July, brought some improvement in the weather, but not the much desired sun to dry the clothing and blankets. The night's rain had swollen the river considerably, and the drift presented a sight to be remembered. Any number of loaded wagons had accumulated here, and were now in difficulties. The animals were in a very exhausted condition after the cold wet night, and were dropping thickly, either dead or dying. Many had to be cut from the traces and dragged aside out of the way, and all the companies were detailed in turn, during the whole of the forenoon, to assist at the drift. Consequently, the march was not resumed until about 2 o'clock p.m., when a short trek of about five and a half miles brought the Warwickshires, who were acting as a flank guard that day, to Hartebeest

Fontein. The trek was resumed at 8 a.m. on the 27th, 1900, and the Warwickshires reached Balmoral at 11 a.m., and settled down there for about three weeks.

Balmoral consisted of a small railway station, a store, which the Boers had cleared out, a few scattered houses, and a farm or two. It was not the delightful spot that imagination led one to suppose it might be from its assumption of such a charming name.

Furtherance of the big scheme, in which Buller was to take part with his Natal army, evidently necessitated the delay here. The Boers were still in evidence within a few miles of the railway line, watching for opportunities to pounce down upon any weak spot by night or day. Hence there was plenty of work to be done, and an elaborate series of trenches had to be dug, which kept the picks and shovels going steadily; the usual hours for this duty being 6.15 to 7.45 and 9 to 11 a.m. Apart from the necessity, the exercise was good for everybody, and helped to keep the men in condition. There were one or two alarms here, but the Warwickshires were not to be caught napping; every man knew his particular place, and rabbits could not have gone to cover quicker than did the Warwickshire lads when the alarm bugle called them to the trenches. Settled down once more, the regimental cook-house, neatly marked out by a border of white stones, was soon in full swing. As the fifty-six miles of railway from Pretoria were safely in the hands of the British, supplies were coming through fairly well. A field bakery was established by the indefatigable Army Service Corps, who turned out some very nice well-baked bread—a real luxury. They were also able to provide some fresh meat, of a kind; so that much-abused, though very sustaining article of food called “bully beef,” was now discarded on alternate days. A good many men were still away in various hospitals, but the long halt here had enabled several who had recovered to find their way back to the regiment. The want of fresh vegetables, or alcohol in some form, was the chief cause of so much illness, so the

1900. need was now being supplied in the form of a small ration of rum, which was issued two or three times a week.

Nothing very exciting happened during the standing camp at Balmoral. Train loads of Boer women and children, who were despatched from Pretoria by Lord Roberts to rejoin their own people at Belfast, passed through now and again.

Sports were occasionally organised ; and the Volunteer Company managed to pull off the tug-of-war on August 16th. Camp fires and sing-songs between the turns of outpost duty enabled the companies in camp to while away their spare time cheerfully. The "Padre" (the Rev. R. Armitage) succeeded in finding a place near the railway station which he turned into quite a comfortable recreation room, and the men during certain hours found it a great convenience to be able to adjourn there and write their letters, or read in comfort, sheltered from the hot sun. Winds and duststorms were troublesome here during the daytime, whilst frosts and heavy dews at nights created a desire for extra blankets, which, of course, were not forthcoming.

Poor little "Jack," the company pet, was in trouble here. Since leaving Victoria West he had cheerfully shared in all the trials and discomforts experienced by the company. On the cold and wet nights he had always found a pal willing to give him shelter under his blanket, for "they all loved Jack." But here he could not understand why the same kind attention was not bestowed upon him as formerly. Truth to tell, "Jack" was unfortunately giving gratuitous board and lodging to a large number of undesirable aliens, and for this reason had now to make his own arrangements for his night's quarters. "Jack" was, however, by this time an "old soldier," and although he was perceptibly disturbed at the turn things had taken, it was not long before he found a way out of his difficulties. And this is how he managed it. He simply sat, shivering and waiting, until everyone was fast asleep, and then he quietly slipped under any blanket which presented a suitable opening. And many a night the

company officer on duty, going his lonely rounds, might have noticed a small black object meandering among the corpse-like forms in the company lines. This was "Jack," hunting for a snug place out of the cold. On rare occasions he was discovered, and had to do a moonlight flitting! But he generally managed to get through the night comfortably, and, to avoid suspicion, he was cute enough to be the first to "stand to arms" in the morning! 1900.

At this time a very limited number of trains was permitted to run east of Balmoral, so large supplies, for the troops ahead, were being gradually passed on by convoy, under escort. It came "V" Company's turn for this duty on the afternoon of August 3rd, when they received instructions to escort nearly one hundred wagons to Brugspruit. The order was issued at 4.30 to march off at 5 p.m. In this short time the company had to draw two or three days' rations, pack up their blankets, and in fact all their belongings, for on such occasions the possibility that the battalion might, in the interval, receive sudden orders to move, had to be taken into account. This trek of eleven miles over rough country was accomplished in safety by about 11 p.m., and after the convoy was parked, the company bivouacked close to one of the Guards battalions until morning. The return journey was commenced at 10 a.m., August 4th, and before 3 p.m. the company was back once more in its place in the Warwickshire lines at Balmoral, feeling all the better for this little tramp of about twenty-one miles. It was evident, from the number of dead and dying oxen lying along the track, that many convoys had already passed over this ground. The sight of these wretched animals was very distressing, but of course was not a new one. There had been a continuous string of them from Bloemfontein to Pretoria, and it was a most trying experience to have to march in the track of the offensive carcases. Between Balmoral and Brugspruit they were very thick; some had dropped exhausted in the line of the passing convoys, and though not dead were badly mutilated, for the native drivers never attempted at night to steer clear of the dying animals. It was an act

1900. of mercy to spare a cartridge when possible to put them out of their misery. Three were so despatched by the company on the way back to Balmoral.

Sunday, even during standing camps, was never a *dies non*; in fact, the first day of the week was generally regarded as the one which, in some way or another, would be eventful, and it often proved so. But, with a few exceptions, time was always found for Church parade. A shady spot, if such could be obtained, was selected, and the men marched thither, fully armed, and ready for any emergency.

The Buffs and the 1st Welsh came in on Saturday, the 18th August, which indicated that a fresh movement was probable. Next day, Sunday 19th, the Warwickshires renewed their acquaintance with the veldt, and trekked off to Brugspruit (the second time for the Volunteer Company) at 7.15 a.m. On the following day twelve more miles brought the battalion to the Oliphant's River, about noon. The brigade bivouacked on some long and very dry grass, and orders were issued to guard against fire, as a strong wind was blowing. The order had hardly gone forth when a man of the Welsh Battalion carelessly set the grass ablaze, and the fire swept with extraordinary rapidity diagonally through the Warwickshire lines. The majority of the men were washing in the Oliphant's River, a few hundreds of yards off, so those who were left in the lines, and the officers, rushed to the piled arms and ammunition pouches, and dragged as many as possible out of the flames. The fire swept through two of the companies' lines, doing considerable damage, one section (No. 4) of the Volunteer Company losing helmets, water-bottles, and also the haversacks containing all their little necessities, which could not, of course, be easily replaced. Veldt fires were never-ending in this part of the country; the Boers intentionally started many of them, but the bursting shells were probably responsible for a number of the huge black patches which were so conspicuous throughout the Eastern Transvaal.



Digging Trenches at Balmoral.



Feet Inspection at Helvetia.

The march was continued on the 21st at 7 a.m. 1900. Middleburg was reached at 1.15 p.m., and the battalion bivouacked about two miles from the town. Pan, twelve miles east, was the halting place on the 22nd, at 12.30 p.m., after a most tiring march under a very hot sun. Acting as baggage guard on the following day, 23rd August, the battalion covered roughly fifteen miles, and settled down at Wonderfontein at three o'clock in the afternoon. Neither wood nor water could be obtained close at hand, so the unfortunate wood and water fatigue parties had to proceed quite another two miles to secure the necessary supplies. This was no new experience, for almost at the end of every trek there was trouble in store for one or both of the fatigue parties. Wood was particularly scarce in the country, so experience had taught each man to secure a bundle of sticks for himself whenever he could, and attach it to his rolled blanket or great coat, rather than trust to luck on arriving at the end of a long day's march.

Another day's trek (being the sixth since leaving Balmoral on the 19th) commenced at 7 a.m. on the 24th; but the Volunteer Company little thought that before nightfall they would, once more, be in action with the Boers. The idea generally favoured was that the British advance might be disputed near Machadodorp, but more likely in the Lydenburg direction. However, on nearing Belfast, about 4 p.m., it became evident that some excitement was in store for the 18th Brigade. Away on the right—the direction in which Buller was expected to be—big guns were booming, and the careful movement of the Mounted Infantry a few miles on the left front indicated that the 11th Division were not going to have a "walk over." The advance continued slowly, and the Warwickshires, extended, swept round in a northerly direction between the town and the railway station, which were some two miles apart. In doing so they had first to gradually descend, cross over very difficult bog land, and then ascend towards a long crest, on which stood a conspicuous obelisk. This advance was made in

1900. the teeth of a strong and bitterly cold wind, almost amounting to a gale, and all orders were given by signal, for even the firing, which was rapidly developing on all sides, could hardly be heard. The Warwickshires, now widely extended, with the Essex Regiment prolonging the line to the right, advanced under a hail of bullets towards the monument. This monument, which was supposed to stand upon the highest point in the Eastern Transvaal, was evidently a marked spot, for the enemy had the range to a nicety. The Volunteer Company approached it on the right, but the company advancing directly towards it came in for some nasty pom-poming, and had a few casualties. There were several Boer trenches here, which showed that the enemy had intended making a stand. These proved useful to the Warwickshires, who promptly occupied them. The enemy, who had fallen back on a very strong position, kept up the rifle and pom-pom fire until dusk, 6 p.m. The Warwickshires held their ground, and the scattered companies were collected in the darkness. One company got astray, and did not get in until after 1 a.m., having had a pretty rough time of it. This was a freezing night, and it was feared that the transport, who had rough roads to contend with, would never find the bivouacs. The battalion shivered for some hours until the welcome blankets at last arrived. A few fires were lighted with the greatest difficulty owing to the tremendous wind, and the wounded were brought in and attended to by the doctor. The Volunteer Company did not figure in the regimental casualty list, which was much smaller than was anticipated, viz., one killed and four wounded.

As there was every indication that the fight would be continued in the morning, the trenches were occupied for the night, and the battalion stood to arms at 4.45 a.m. (August 25th). The naval 4'7 guns were in position only a few yards away, ready to open fire. With frozen fingers everyone waited patiently and quietly for the welcome sun to rise and disclose the positions. Nothing happened, and in absolute stillness the breakfasts were prepared about

6.30 a.m. Almost immediately afterwards, and before all 1900.
had had their breakfast, a shell came over the crest and plugged into the ground uncomfortably close to the bivouacs; then another, and a third came to earth a few yards from the officers' wagon. Within a very few minutes the battalion formed up and moved off to safer ground. It was well it did so, for several more shells and a shower of pom-poms searched the ground just vacated, proving that the Boers knew perfectly well that the slope, which they could not see, was occupied by the British. The 4.7's attached to the division now had their chance, and made good use of it, for a cheer went up as their first two rounds quickly silenced the Boer big guns. The new bivouacs were several hundred yards south-east of Monument Hill, and the battalion remained stationary for the rest of the day. A wide flanking movement was in progress, Buller and French being engaged in turning the left and right flanks of the Boer position. The Boers kept up a persistent rifle fire on the centre during the whole afternoon all along the crest of Monument Hill. Consequently, bullets, both Mauser and Martini, fell thickly into the Warwickshires' bivouacs. The 1st Essex Regiment, immediately on their right, had a similar experience. It was tantalising not to be in a position to reply to this constant worrying fire, but owing to the turning movement, above referred to, the 18th Brigade had no option but to sit tight, and do nothing. Another excitement on this afternoon for the moment drew attention away from the pinging bullets. This was a distinct earthquake shock of a few seconds' duration, which happened while the battalion was lying down having a mid-day meal. It created a creepy, uncanny feeling, but there was no mistaking what it was. Towards sunset some of the enemy's pom-poms made things lively for the Warwickshire company on duty in the trenches at the monument. Why this conspicuous landmark was not razed to the ground on the evening of the 24th is a puzzle. For three consecutive days it undoubtedly helped the enemy in the direction and

1900. accuracy of their fire. The casualties, strange to say, were fortunately few, to-day only adding one more to the Warwickshires' list.

On Sunday, 26th August, the Warwickshires were ready for emergencies an hour before sunrise, and soon after daybreak the artillery on both sides were hard at it. The Volunteer Company was in an excellent position for watching the progress of the operations. French's cavalry could be seen working round and pressing the Boers on the north-west, Buller's troops were busily engaged in pushing forward on the south-east, while Pole-Carew's naval 4.7 guns assisted both in the turning movement from the central position at Monument Hill. Towards afternoon matters developed, and the 11th Division was split up, the 18th Brigade being left to hold the ridge they were on, while the Guards Brigade and the 4th Mounted Infantry moved north on the Lakenvley Road about 4 o'clock p.m. Soon after the Guards passed north of the monument the attack began, and was continued until about 5.30. It was very lively while it lasted, and the Guards had many casualties. The Warwickshires still held Monument Hill, and although, much to their disappointment, unable to join in the attack, they came under heavy fire, and lost 1 killed and 3 wounded. The same evening the Volunteer Company took over the Boer trenches at the monument for the next twenty-four hours. Thus ended one of the most exciting days in the company's active service experience, and those who took an intelligent interest in the operations will never forget what they saw on this particular Sunday. What would happen on the following day was a problem, but it was quite on the cards that the monument would again come in for a good share of the Boers' attention. So every preparation was made during the dark hours, and the trenches were improved as far as possible. The nights seemed to be getting colder here, and at such an altitude, 6,000 to 7,000 feet, it was not surprising that the water in the water bottles was frequently frozen solid by the morning. Long before daybreak on the 27th eager eyes

were straining in the direction of the Boer position in front. The artillery of the 11th Division began the ball early, and devoted their attention to clearing the hills opposite with shrapnel. The Boers seldom returned the fire, and as the day wore on they could be easily seen slowly trekking off in small parties in a north-easterly direction. The Volunteer Company consequently had a quiet day at the monument. The ground here was thickly strewn with Mauser and Martini bullets and pieces of pom-pom shells, and the monument itself bore numerous chips and bullet marks, all evidences of the severity of the enemy's fire in the vicinity during the previous three days.

The Volunteer Company was withdrawn at sunset, under orders to rejoin the battalion. This it did with difficulty, as the bivouacs had been transferred to new ground during the afternoon.

By the following morning the Boers had vacated their strong position all along the line, and were retreating now towards Lydenburg and Komati Poort. Thus ended the battle of Belfast, which had extended over three very exciting days; and now one more stage was to be entered upon.

At 4.15 on the morning of the 28th the battalion was preparing for another advance, and at 6.30 moved off as flank guard to the brigade baggage and transport. Progress to-day was very slow, as bodies of the enemy were hovering on the right flank and occupying the attention of the mounted troops. The ground where the Guards had entrenched themselves, when they moved out on the 26th, was first passed over, and the number of bullets lying about was evidence of the severity of the fire to which they had been exposed.

Continuing on over some very high ground, where there were some excellent springs of good water, French's Cavalry Division and Hutton's Mounted Infantry came into view in front. They formed a huge column, extending over many miles, and were moving due east. The march for the day, twelve miles, ended at Zwartkopjes. There had been a good deal of firing going on during the

T

1900. morning, but at 4.30, when the day's trek was finished, everything was quiet. Unfortunately, the only water to be obtained here was as black as ink, and not fit to drink even after being boiled. To-night the sky was one blaze of red from the extensive veldt fires which had sprung up on all sides; but as fire had already done its work on the ground occupied by the Warwickshires, they slept comfortably, undisturbed by the crackling of the burning scrub, which could be distinctly heard in the stillness of the night.

Next day, August 29th, the trek was continued shortly after 6 a.m., but this time due east, partly across unsurveyed country, through Middlepunt, and into a mountainous district. The march of eight miles was necessarily slow, and the going difficult for the transport. A resting place was found on a very high ridge, about 7,000 feet above sea level, quite in the clouds; and on going their rounds during the night the officers on duty had great difficulty in finding their bivouacs. At day-break the mist was thicker than ever, and a start was delayed until 8.30, when there was a slight improvement. The Warwickshires were detailed for advance and flank guard duty, and they had at first to exercise the greatest care in order to keep in touch. The brigade transport wagons got into trouble almost immediately, as the descent from this high ridge was very steep and dangerous, and it was only with the help of ropes that the wagons could be safely lowered, one at a time. At 10 o'clock the mist disappeared, and some magnificent scenery presented itself to view. The trek throughout was an interesting one, for the Warwickshires were passing through country which might very well be described as the Switzerland of the Transvaal. Helvetia, which is about eight miles north of Machadodorp, was the resting place for that night (August 30th) and the succeeding eleven days. Here there was plenty of outpost work to be done, three companies being required daily for the hills. Grand views of the country could be obtained all round, bringing in most of the mountainous regions of

the Northern Transvaal. The artillery in the advanced posts were frequently engaged, otherwise there was nothing eventful to record, except perhaps that this high plateau was particularly subject to constant winds and aggravating dust-devils. To keep the men in condition during this halt early morning running drills were again instituted, but these had to be somewhat modified, owing to the distress caused by the rarified air at this high altitude. 1900.

Buller's Army was now pressing north towards Lydenburg, and a move came for the Warwickshires on September 11th, when at midday the battalion was split up, the right half going to Waterval Boven, while the left half, which included the Volunteer Company, marched to above Waterval Onder, six miles distant. This proved to be the Volunteer Company's final trek with the regiment. The Warwickshire battalion was split up, all the companies being scattered on the heights on both sides of the valley. The remainder of the 18th Brigade was detached to hold the stations on the line as far as Nelspruit. Next morning, September 12th, the Volunteer Company was ordered down to the village of Waterval Onder, which was picturesquely situated on the Elands River, and commenced the long steep descent at 5.30. The Warwickshires' headquarters were established here in an empty house, which Kruger had stayed in for a few days after he retired from Pretoria. The Volunteer Company was now in clover, and retired for the night feeling confident that they were to remain in the vicinity of the village (where there was a store fairly well stocked) for some time to come. This dream was soon dissipated, for Colonel Landon himself came round with a lantern at midnight and warned the company officers for outpost duty early in the morning. So at 6 o'clock on the 13th the Volunteer Company commenced the long, tiring ascent, and after a good hour's hard climbing reached the top of North Hill. "I" Company, under Captain Pyne, came up to the same post, which was an extensive one, and the two companies bivouacked together. This was a happy arrangement

1900. which enabled them in turn to do two days' consecutive duty in the observation posts, with two days' rest at the bivouacs. A detachment of artillery and mounted infantry came up later on, and bivouacked close by. Things being quiet, and the weather excellent, the men really spent a happy time on these hills. They soon managed to erect some rough shelters with the scanty materials at hand, and improved them later on, as the rainy season was fast approaching. There was a little excitement up here occasionally, but not with Boers. Troops of baboons were frequently seen, which, besides paying attention during the dark hours to the isolated sentries in the observation posts, did not hesitate to approach the bivouacs also, and the artillery horses took fright one night and stampeded.

Another disturbing element was the large number of dead mules and oxen. A dozen of them lay quite close to the bivouacs, and after putting up with them for some days, the officers, in desperation, decided to subscribe among themselves and pay a good fee to some natives to bury the carcasses.

Communication with the outlying posts, some 5,000 yards away on the other side of the valley, and with headquarters, was kept up night and day by signalling. On the 24th September a signal was received from headquarters to the effect that Pole-Carew had occupied Komati Poort with the Guards Brigade. And so another stage in this eventful war was reached.

On the same day Captain Fleming was laid up with enteric fever, and sent down to the Netherlands Railway Fever Hospital in Waterval Onder, Lieutenant du Cros taking over temporary command of the Volunteer Company. On Sunday, October 7th, a telegram arrived, conveying orders for the company to commence the homeward journey as soon as possible.

The news reached North Hill at midnight, causing a flutter of excitement in the bivouacs. On the following morning the company was relieved from duty, and eagerly awaited instructions from headquarters, but

owing to difficulties in collecting railway trucks at the station, the signallers on the hill did not receive the final message until the morning of the 10th. The company then descended to the village. When the time for departure arrived, the Commanding Officer, Colonel Landon, in an appropriate speech, addressed the officers and men, congratulating them on the excellent manner in which they had performed their many arduous duties while with the regiment, and wishing them a pleasant journey and safe return home. 1900.

Exactly at 6 o'clock the company, 82 strong, including three officers (Lieutenants du Cros, Smith, and Chatterley) mounted the loaded-up trucks. The sun had set behind the hills, and the last echoes of the "retreat," sounded by the headquarters' buglers, were just dying away as the train steamed off with "V" Company into the tunnel and up the incline to Waterval Boven.

The Volunteer contingent had throughout been on the most friendly terms with the regular companies, who did all that was possible to make them comfortable and happy. So it was a real disappointment that they had not been accorded an opportunity of saying "Good-bye." There was no help for it, all the companies being at the time split up on the hills and miles apart. As the train moved away "V" Company gave three rousing cheers for Colonel Landon and their comrades of the 2nd Battalion, with whom they had been so closely and pleasantly associated during their unique experience on active service. The departure of the Volunteer Company was recorded in the Regimental Orders of the day in the following complimentary terms:—

"Waterval Onder, Transvaal, South Africa,

"10th October, 1900.

"Departure of Volunteer Company.

"The Volunteer Service Company being about to leave the 2nd Battalion, the Commanding Officer cannot let them do so without placing on record his appreciation of the uniformly excellent work they have done while

1900. serving with their line battalion. Always thorough and soldier-like, their work reflects great credit on Captain Fleming, and the officers, non-commissioned, officers, and men of the company. The departure of their Volunteer comrades will be a source of regret to all ranks of the 2nd Battalion, who wish them a safe return home.

"By Order.

"(Signed) G. D. ARMSTRONG,

"Captain and Adjutant,

"2nd Royal Warwickshire Regiment."

The company did not get farther than Waterval Boven that night, and reached Pretoria on the 12th. Here they were attached to the 2nd Provisional Battalion, which was entirely made up of Volunteer Companies, and encamped at Arcadia, a suburb about two miles from the town. It soon became evident that their dream of going straight home was not to be realised, as they were detained here for over a fortnight, during which time they made further acquaintance with Pretoria, and also with its notorious thunderstorms.

Two more names had by this time disappeared, unfortunately for ever, from the company's muster roll. They were:—

W. Benson (2nd V.B.), at Pretoria, on 13th August, 1900.

A. Robinson (2nd V.B.), at Pretoria, on 24th August, 1900.

Their graves, and others previously mentioned, were carefully and affectionately tended by the members of the company during their stay in the Transvaal capital.

On October 25th the company took part in a grand review, and marched past Lord Roberts in Church Square. The journey south was commenced on October 28th—reveille on that morning being sounded at the early hour of 3 o'clock—and by slow stages they eventually reached Bethulie, on the Orange River, and slept in the streets of that town on the night of November 3rd. Here they were destined to remain for exactly five months, spending most of the time on the Cape Colony side of Bethulie bridge in furnishing various guards and taking their turn of outpost

SOUTH AFR

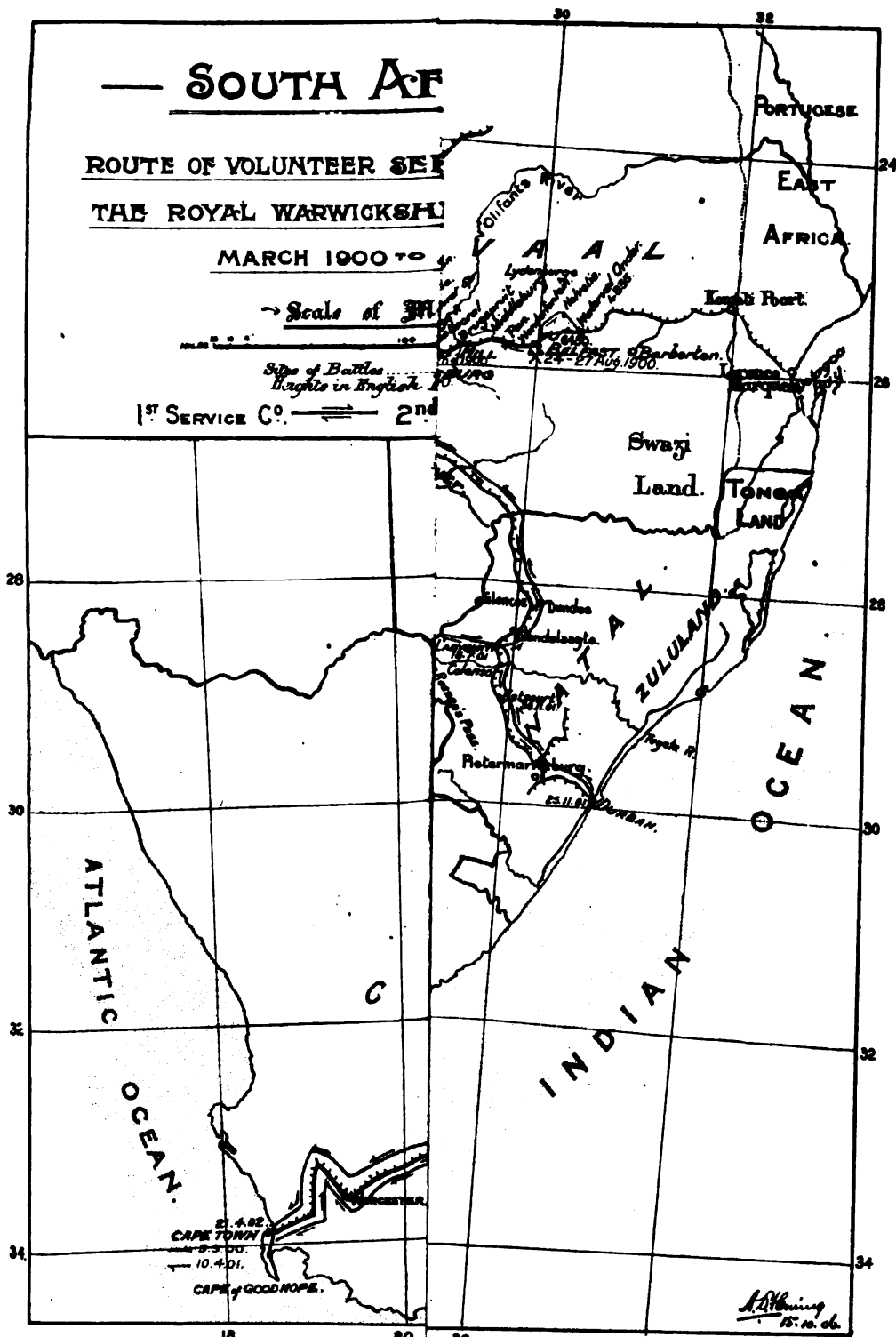
ROUTE OF VOLUNTEER SER
THE ROYAL WARWICKSH

MARCH 1900 TO

Scale of 3M

Sigs of Battles
Height in English 10

1st SERVICE CO. — 2nd



duty. This was owing to the guerilla tactics which the Boers were energetically developing, and all the homeward bound troops had, in consequence, to be utilised on the lines of communication. 1901.

On the 4th of April the company received final orders to proceed to Cape Town, and entrained for Springfontein Junction. Before leaving, Lieutenant du Cros, who was temporarily in command of the company, received the following gratifying letter from Colonel Beck, who commanded the various detachments at Bethulie Bridge.

“Bethulie, O.R.C.

“My dear du Cros,

“I cannot let you leave this station without saying how sorry I am you are leaving us, and how much I appreciate the good work you and your men have done here. I do not wish to see a better company than the Volunteer Service Company Royal Warwicks.

“(Signed) C. H. BECK, Lt.-Col.

“Commanding Bethulie Bridge.”

A halt was made at De Aar on the 5th and 6th, and on Easter Sunday, 7th April, they continued the journey in railway trucks to Cape Town, where they arrived about 3 p.m. on the 9th. Bubonic plague was at this time rampant in and around Cape Town, and on this account troops coming down country for home were given no opportunity of making a stay in the town. So within an hour of their arrival the Volunteer Company had safely embarked on board the R.M.S. “Tagus,” where they were rejoined by Captain Fleming and men who had been invalided at various times, and had come down country in the hospital trains.

Another death had unfortunately by this time to be added to the list. Poor Dobrowolski (of the left half company) succumbed to enteric fever at Springfontein on 26th January, 1901. Always cheery and bright, his comic songs were in great demand at the company sing-songs, and whenever a regimental camp fire was organised he was a first favourite. The total strength of the

1901. company on board the "Tagus," when it sailed away from Table Bay at 7 o'clock on the following morning, April 10th, 1901, was 3 officers and 100 non-commissioned officers and men, out of a total of 137.

Original establishment	...	...	116
Draft	...	...	21
		—	137
Died in South Africa	...	...	7
Invalided home	...	...	20
Left sick in South Africa	...	...	1
Discharged in South Africa (having joined Mounted Infantry, etc.)	...	...	6
Returned on board "Tagus"	...	...	103
		—	137

There were altogether 11 Volunteer Companies, and 3 detachments of Volunteer Engineers, making a total of 1,052, on board the "Tagus." St. Vincent was reached at 10.30 p.m. on Saturday, 20th April, where the vessel coaled until 2 a.m. on the 22nd. As the "Tagus" had come from Cape Town, which was an infected port, no one was allowed to land.

The voyage came to an end on Sunday evening, 28th April, 1901, at 7.30, when the "Tagus" dropped anchor in Southampton Water, opposite Netley Hospital. On the following morning the company disembarked and entrained for Warwick at 9 o'clock, arriving there at 3.15 p.m. The Mayor (Mr. J. W. Glover) had previously wired to say that the Corporation of Warwick desired to entertain the Service Company on arrival, and a great reception was accorded to them as the train drew up at Milverton Station. The Lord Lieutenant of Warwickshire (the late Lord Leigh) in a spirited address gave them a most hearty welcome home, and the company then formed up on the main road and marched to St. Mary's Church, Warwick, where a short thanksgiving service was held. The whole route was densely crowded, and the greatest enthusiasm prevailed. The company was subsequently royally entertained by the Mayor and Corporation in the County Hall, and then it marched on

to Buddbrooke Barracks. Cheers went up when the barracks came into sight, and at 6.30 p.m. the company reported its arrival to the Commanding Officer of the depôt. 1901.

It was a great day, and another, equally exciting, was in store for the morrow.

A very busy morning was experienced on the 30th in the way of settling up. Every man received his parchment discharge from the army; and a considerate War Office gave him, in addition, a month's furlough on full pay. At 2 p.m. the company formed up, for the last time, on Buddbrooke Barrack Square, and was finally inspected by Colonel Glasgow. The colonel warmly congratulated them on their safe return from active service, and expressed his satisfaction at their smart turn out on this their final parade as a Service Company. Then followed the necessary parting, the right half company going to Birmingham, while the left half (all members of the 2nd V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment) entrained for Coventry.

Everyone was naturally elated at being back again within reach of home; but it was not without feelings of sincere regret that the half companies went their different ways. The parting, however, was relieved of some of its sadness by the thought that the men, who had been the best of pals during such a long period of active service, would have opportunities in the future of meeting occasionally to renew their friendship and recount their South African experiences.

The Birmingham contingent arrived in the city at 4.30 p.m., and marched from Snow Hill Station amidst deafening cheers through densely-crowded streets, escorted by the two battalions of the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment, to Victoria Square, where they were warmly welcomed by the Lord Mayor (Alderman S. Edwards), the Aldermen and Councillors, and afterwards entertained at the Council House. The magnificent reception given to the contingent by the citizens of Birmingham will make the 30th April, 1901, stand out as a red-letter day in the history of the 1st Volunteer Service Company.

END OF MAJOR FLEMING'S NARRATIVE,

U

1901. Major H. J. Landon, who was in command of the 2nd Battalion the Royal Warwickshire Regiment in South Africa during the time the Volunteer Company was attached to it, was invalided home whilst the company was detained in Bethulie. On his return to England he wrote the following letter to Colonel Cox, a very handsome tribute to the work done by the Volunteer Company :—

“94, Piccadilly, W., 18th January, 1901.

“Dear Colonel Cox,—Before the regimental Volunteer Company left the 2nd Battalion last October I published a regimental order placing on record my sense of appreciation of the excellent and soldierlike work done by the company, under Captain Fleming, during the five months (May to October) they were attached to the 2nd Battalion, of which I was in command during the whole of that period. It had been my intention to write to you officially, and forward you a copy of the order, but, unfortunately, within a few days of their departure, I was taken very ill myself, and, after a month in hospital, was invalided home. I have informed Colonel Quayle-Jones, who has now gone out again to resume command of the 2nd Battalion, of the good work done by the company.

“The company shared in every way the duties of the battalion; they were in every respect treated as one of the other companies, and they behaved admirably. I always had complete confidence in Captain Fleming, his officers, and men, and have great pleasure in telling you how welcome they were, and how well they all did throughout. I fear their return has now been delayed, but I hope before long they will be able to start home.

“They were engaged with the enemy on six occasions—Elandsfontein, Pretoria, Pienaarspoort, Diamond Hill, Edendale, Belfast (three days), and marched about 700 miles. Believe me,

“Yours very truly,

“(Signed) H. J. LANDON, Lieut.-Colonel.

“The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.”

It may be here recorded that both Captain Fleming and Colour-Sergeant Moore were mentioned in despatches on 10th September, 1901.

On April 30th, 1901, the first half company of the Volunteers returned to Birmingham, after a year of marching and fighting and watching on the inhospitable veldt, and had such a reception as must have made them think very lightly of all their hardships and dangers. All Birmingham seemed to have turned out to cheer them, and nothing was lacking on the part of those whose duty it was to do them honour. The battalion, under Colonel Cox, turned out strongly, and headed by 200 gunners and the band of the Volunteer Artillery, met the men at Snow Hill Station, and escorted them through the densely-packed streets to the Council House. Here the guard of honour kept the space open, while the returned Volunteers piled arms and passed beneath the portico to become the guests of the Lord Mayor (Alderman S. Edwards). His lordship received the Volunteers with a cordial greeting, and as they filed past him he warmly shook hands with every man and gave him a pleasant welcome. As soon as the reception was over the Lord Mayor led the way to the banqueting room, and dinner was served. After the loyal toasts, the Lord Mayor, in submitting "The Health of Captain Fleming and his Comrades," read the following telegram—"Please allow me to join in the welcome to the Birmingham Volunteers from South Africa. I congratulate them on safe return and on the excellent report of their services by the Commanding Officer.—J. CHAMBERLAIN." That, said the Lord Mayor, was one of Mr. Chamberlain's most thoughtful and characteristic messages, and it expressed very nearly all that he need say, because he entirely adopted every syllable of that message. He was very glad to be able to welcome back Captain Fleming and all whom he had brought safely back. On arrival at headquarters the hall was filled with Volunteers and the friends of the Service Company. It was intended that Colonel Cox should briefly address the men, but the waiting crowd took matters into

1901. their own hands. With a rush and a cheer they charged into the company, there was a wild surging movement, and the well-kept khaki line disappeared, and the sixty odd warriors became separate units, their battered helmets standing out as well-defined dots among the thousands of heads around them. It was the first time these active service company lads had been let loose among friends and comrades ; restraint was thrown to the winds, the excitement of the moment was all-absorbing, all-controlling. They were shaken and patted, kissed and caressed, pushed and hoisted by eager, friendly hands, while cheer upon cheer rent the air. Nearly half-an-hour Colonel Cox gave his men to vent their enthusiasm and welcome, then half-a-dozen buglers sounded the fall in. Soon the khaki line was reformed.

Colonel Cox then addressed the men, giving them a hearty welcome back to the old headquarters of the regiment. He hoped that they were equally glad to get back again. He did not, he said, want to make them conceited, but at the same time he must bear his tribute of admiration to the way in which he knew they had conducted themselves while campaigning in South Africa. He had been much impressed by the self-reliance and discipline shown by every man, the complete absence of bustle and confusion. Their demeanour throughout was that of experienced, well-seasoned soldiers, exercising at all times an intelligent appreciation of the situation, but waiting for orders and then quietly but promptly carrying them out. That was what a soldier learned by experience, and he was glad to see that that spirit had taken thorough hold of them. The colonel-commandant hoped that now they had returned to the sober realities of life they would stick to their old regiment, and give their comrades the benefit of their experience. The knowledge which they must all have learned was what constitutes a soldier's duty. While in South Africa they had gone through many hardships—shortness of rations, and exposure at night on the veldt without covering. They had done it cheerfully, but if they had had to do it in England they would have

grumbled their heads off. They were, however, able to exercise a good influence on their companions in the Corps, and if they did that they would materially help on the regiment in its soldierly feeling. He concluded by congratulating them upon having so able an officer as Captain Fleming to command them. 1901.

Captain Fleming briefly thanked the colonel-commandant for his tribute, and said he was sure that every member of his company would only be too proud to remain Volunteers with the 1st Warwickshire Battalion.

The men, having given up their accoutrements, were then dismissed, and they left the old hall almost immediately, accompanied by many relatives and enthusiastic admirers.

Probably "Jack," the pet of the battalion, is the best-known dog in Birmingham; when the battalion goes out on the march, or by train to Streetly, or to camp, Jack goes at the head of the troops. Well does he deserve the honour, for he is an old campaigner, and has followed the fortunes of the British flag throughout an important part of the great campaign in South Africa.

He was the constant companion of the Volunteer Company of the Royal Warwickshire in all their weary marching over the far-stretching veldt, in the silent bivouac on solemn nights beneath the Southern Cross, in the careful crossing of dangerous drifts by the light of the moon, and in the battle hour when the British rifles rattled out their withering fire and the Maxims snarled death sentences to the enemy.

Though Jack first discovered himself to the Volunteer Company when it was at Victoria West, in Cape Colony, there can be little doubt that it was his British extraction (he is a Manchester terrier) which caused him to leave the Boers and join the Warwick ranks. Other dogs paid visits to the camp and appeared to be desirous of seeing life at the front, but Jack was the only one who had the honour of the company of the Warwickshires. It has been computed that the company had marched in all about 700 miles, but that Jack believed

1901. that the "shortest way there is the longest way round," and his own route must have been 2,700 miles. On cold nights he always found someone willing to take him in and give him a warm shelter ; probably he knew that his own warm body was welcome to the shivering soldier. At Johannesburg Jack was missing for two days, no doubt doing a little scouting "on his own." He rejoined the company near the Leper Hospital about seven miles outside, and though there were many thousands of men clad in khaki, as were his friends, he had no difficulty in finding those to whom he was attached. Whenever there was any fighting to be done this British terrier was in the fighting line. Once, and once only, did he show any signs of fright. At Edendale he was having a snug snooze by one of the big guns, and was in blissful ignorance of the preparations that were being made to fire it. The sudden explosion woke him with a start, and he made a bee-line for camp. Jack has large sympathies ; he never made up to any particular member in the company ; he loved every man of them, and every man loved Jack. At Cape Town there was a difficulty in bringing him home, as it was forbidden to take dogs in the transports. How it was accomplished has never been divulged, but Jack was on board when the ship arrived at Southampton. Here another difficulty arose ; the Board of Agriculture would not let Jack land until he had undergone three months' quarantine ; so into quarantine he went. And now our four-footed hero has found a happy home at the Drill Hall, and enjoys an annuity which finds him in biscuits. When the war medals were presented to the Service Company by General Sir Reginald Pole-Carew, K.C.B., Jack was given a collar, to which the General attached a miniature medal with five clasps for the actions in which he had borne his part.



"JACK."

THE FIRST VOLUNTEER SERVICE COMPANY,
THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.

1900.

TABLE OF DATES,
SOUTH AFRICA, 1900—1901.

1900.

- Jan. 16th..... } Company attested at Budbrooke Barracks, Warwick.
 „ 17th..... }
 „ 22nd..... Embodied for three weeks' training at Budbrooke.
 Feb. 11th..... Sailed from Southampton (10.40 p.m.) in "Doune Castle" for Cape Town.
 „ 16th..... Arrived Madeira 8.30 p.m., and left 5.30 a.m., 17th.
 March 5th..... Anchored in Table Bay 6.30 a.m.
 „ 7th..... Disembarked 9 a.m. and camped at Green Point.
 „ 12th..... Entrained Cape Town 10 p.m. for Victoria West.
 „ 14th..... Arrived Victoria West Station 11.30 a.m., and marched at 2.30 p.m. to Victoria West (8 miles).
 „ 16th..... Lieutenant A. P. Smith with one section left with convoy for Carnarvon.
 „ 23rd..... Severe storm. Camp "washed out." Bivouacked in Recreation Ground.
 „ 24th..... Returned to Victoria West Station. Slept in Railway Trucks.
 April 14th..... Furnished escort for rebel prisoners to De Aar.
 May 1st..... Struck camp at Victoria West Station. Slept in Railway Trucks.
 „ 2nd..... Entrained for Orange Free State 5 p.m.
 „ 3rd..... Arrived Naawpoort 4 a.m.; Norvals Pont 5 p.m.
 „ 4th..... Arrived Bloemfontein 4.30 a.m.
 „ 5th..... Left „ (in trucks) 5 p.m.
 „ 6th..... { Reached Brandfort 12.45 a.m. and bivouacked.
 „ { Escorted convoy (with Warwickshire details) towards Vet River.
 „ 7th..... Arrived Vet River 11 a.m.
 „ 9th..... Left Vet River with another convoy and reached Winburg Road.
 „ 11th..... Convoy arrived Zand River 9 a.m.
 „ 12th..... Convoy left Zand River 4 p.m. and outspanned at 10 p.m.
 „ 13th..... Convoy inspanned { 1.30 a.m. and trekked until 8 a.m.
 „ { 4.30 p.m. „ „ „ 8.30 p.m.
 „ 14th..... Marched at 2 a.m. to Kroonstad (12 miles), arrived 7.30 a.m. Joined 2nd Royal Warwickshire Regiment 4.30 p.m.
 „ 22nd..... At 6 a.m. marched north with regiment about 17 miles to Honing Spruit.
 „ 23rd..... Marched at 7.35 a.m. (14 miles), bivouacked near Rhenoster.
 „ 24th..... Off at 7.30 a.m. and marched another 14 miles. "V" Company on night duty.
 „ 25th..... Rear guard at 8.30 a.m. Bivouacked near Groot Vlei (15 miles).
 „ 26th..... Marched at 6.20 a.m. to 8 miles south of Vaal River, Tybosch Spruit.
 „ 27th..... } Marched at 7 a.m. Reached Vaal River at 10, crossed at
 „ (Sunday) } 12.5 p.m.

288 1ST V.B. THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.

1900. May 29th.....Off at 8 a.m., and bivouacked 6 miles east of Johannesburg.
- " 31st.....
 { Johannesburg surrendered.
 Marched off at 10 a.m.
 Ceremonial entry into Johannesburg at 2 p.m., and "marched
 past " Lord Roberts at 3 p.m.
 Bivouacked about 4½ miles north of the city at 6 p.m.
- June 3rd.....Commenced march to Pretoria 7.30 a.m.
- " 4th.....Continued at 6.45 a.m. Battle of Six Mile Spruit 2 to 6 p.m.
- " 5th.....Pretoria surrendered. Marched in 12.30 p.m.
- " 7th.....Marched through Pretoria and bivouacked about 9 miles east
 4.30 p.m.
- " 11th.....
 " 12th..... } In action at Diamond Hill. Bivouacked near Mark's Farm.
- " 14th.....
 " 15th..... } Marched back to outskirts of Pretoria. Standing camp 2½
 miles east of the town.
- " 21st.....Returned to Mark's Farm.
- " 24th } Marched at 6.30 a.m. to Edendale, and remained there till
 (Sunday) } 23rd July.
- July 7thThe Draft (20 N.C.O.'s and men under Lieut. F. M. Chatterley)
 joined to-day.
- " 23rd.....Marched east at 9.30 a.m., bivouacked Elands River Station.
- " 24th.....Reached Bronkhurst Spruit this afternoon.
- " 25th.....Left Bronkhurst Spruit 6.30 a.m. and reached Bosseman's Kraal,
 Wilge River (22 miles) at sunset.
- " 26th.....Marched to Hartebeest Fontein 2 p.m.
- " 27th.....Treked at 8 a.m., arrived Balmoral about 12 p.m., and remained
 there till 19th August.
- Aug. 3rd....."V" Company escorted convoy to Brugspruit to-night (11 miles).
- " 4th.....Returned to regiment at Balmoral.
- " 19th.....Marched at 7.15 a.m. to Brugspruit.
- " 20th.....Marched at 7.15 a.m. to Oliphant's River (damage to kits through
 veldt fires).
- " 21stMarched at 7 a.m. to Middleburg.
- " 22nd.....Marched at 7 a.m. to Pan (about 12 miles).
- " 23rd.....Off again at 7 a.m. to Wonderfontein (15 miles).
- " 24th.....Continued at 7 a.m. to Belfast, arrived at 4 p.m. under pom-pom
 and rifle fire.
- " 25th.....Shelled out at 6.30 a.m., sniping and pom-poms till sunset.
 1.45 p.m. earthquake shock.
- " 26th.....Under fire till 5.30 p.m. "V" Company entrenched at the
 Monument.
- " 28th.....Left Belfast 6.30 a.m., as flank guard, for Zwartkopjes.
- " 29th.....Marched at 6.30 a.m. through unsurveyed country (Middlepunt),
 bivouacked on high ridge, about 7,000 feet.
- " 30th.....Moved off 8.30 in dense mist, reached Helvetia in afternoon.
- Sept. 11th.....Right half battalion moved to Waterval Boven. "V" Company
 with the left half battalion and headquarters to Waterval
 Onder, North Hill.

1901.

- Sept. 12th.....5.30 a.m. Descended to Waterval Onder village.
 " 13th.....6 a.m. Ascended again to North Hill with "I" Company for outpost duty.
- Oct. 10th....."V" Company (under orders for home) left regiment 6 p.m. in railway trucks for Pretoria.
 " 11th.....Arrived at Waterval Boven.
 " 12th.....Reached Pretoria. Attached to and Provisional Battalion (Volunteers) at Arcadia.
 " 25th.....Took part in Grand Review, and marched past Lord Roberts in Church Square, Pretoria.
 " 28th.....Reveille at 3 a.m. and entrained for the south.
 " 30th.....Culvert blown up at Virginia Siding. Joined in reconnaissance with the Royal Scots, Argyle and Sutherland Highlanders, and Wiltshires.
 " 31st.....Arrived Kaffir River Bridge and bivouacked.
- Nov. 2nd.....Stopped for the night at Jagerfontein.
 " 3rd.....Reached Springfontein: entrained at 6 p.m. for Bethulie Town, and slept in the streets.
 " 4th.....Marched to Bethulie Bridge and crossed into Cape Colony.
 " 22nd.....Relieved the Derbyshires at Bethulie Railway Bridge.
- Dec., 1900..... } In camp at Bethulie Bridge (Cape Colony side), on outpost duty
 Jan., 1901..... } and furnishing various guards.
 Feb., 1901..... }
- March 9th.....Moved across to Bethulie Town (Orange River Colony) for garrison duty.
- April 4th.....Entrained for Springfontein.
 " 5th..... } In camp at De Aar.
 " 6th..... }
 " 7th..... } Entrained in railway trucks for Cape Town.
 (Easter Sunday.) }
- April 9th.....Arrived in Cape Town 3 p.m.; and embarked at 4 p.m. on R.M.S. "Tagus."
 " 10th.....Sailed for England 7 a.m. (strength 3 officers, 100 men).
 " 20th.....Arrived St. Vincent 10.30 p.m. to coal.
 " 28th..... } Arrived Southampton Water 7.30 p.m. Remained on board the
 (Sunday) } "Tagus."
 " 29th.....Reception at Warwick by the Lord Lieutenant (Lord Leigh). Entertained by the Mayor (J. W. Glover, Esq.) and Council. Returned to Budbrooke Barracks, Warwick.
 30th.....Company disembodied at Budbrooke. Left half entrained for Coventry. Right half entrained for Birmingham, received at the Council House, and entertained by the Lord Mayor (Alderman Edwards). Returned to Drill Hall, Thorp Street, and dismissed.

1900.

**THE FIRST VOLUNTEER SERVICE COMPANY,
THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.
(RIGHT HALF COMPANY—BIRMINGHAM CONTINGENT.)**

REGT. NO.	RANK AND NAME.	REGT. NO.	RANK AND NAME.
	Captain Fleming, A. D.	8204	Private Lockie, T. A.
2426	Colour-Sergeant Moore, R.	8190	" Mantell, C.
8185	Sergeant Kynnersley, A.	8236	" Martin, E. J.
8186	" Glover, H. W.	8200	" Masters, F. C.
8187	Corporal Lewis, R.	8201	" Minton, F. W.
8188	" Vigus, T. W.	8232	" Oates, T.
8189	Bugler Oakes, W.	8233	" Pearsall, E.
8197	Private Aldridge, G.	8238	" Podmore, S.
8199	" Arnold, G.	8240	" Pritchard, T. H.
8218	" Bevan, J. G.	8217	" Rabone, J.
8237	" Bland, A. S.	8214	" Reeves, J. T.
8207	" Built, S.	8226	" Ricketts, H.
8202	" Chinn, G.	8195	" Sanders, A. E.
8208	" Clarke, W.	8213	" Shuttleworth, P.
8222	" Davies, H. T.	8211	" Smith, A. T.
8234	" Davis, H. G.	8219	" Smith, W. C.
8227	" Davis, J. H.	8215	" Southam, G.
8209	" Dingley, F.	8229	" Taylor, F.
8210	" Donnelly, A.	8235	" Tew, A.
8221	" Edwards, E.	8216	" Townsend, W.
8212	" Evans, F.	8194	" Tuffley, G.
8192	" Falconbridge, J.	8206	" Turner, F. A.
8223	" George, F.	8231	" Vernon, F.
8196	" Gibbs, R. E.	8230	" Walker, A. E.
8228	" Harbridge, T.	8225	" Ward, W.
8193	" Heaton, A.	8205	" Williams, C.
8239	" Hill, F. G.	8224	" Williams, S.
8220	" Hitchman, J. H.	8203	" Woodward, G.
8198	" Lilley, G.	8191	" Wray, G.

2ND CONTINGENT FOR 1ST SERVICE COMPANY.

	Lieutenant Chatterley, F. M.	8351	" Murray, A.
8298	Lance-Sergeant Davis, H.	8337	" Newton, W. A.
8321	Private Bates, W. C.	8329	" Pye, W.
8311	" Earle, G.	8308	" Rollason, H. J.
8315	" Lewis, J.	8306	" Thornton, P.
8305	" Mills, A.		

(LEFT HALF COMPANY—COUNTY CONTINGENT.)

	Lieutenant du Cros, G.	8246	Bugler Foulger, W.
	" Smith, A. P.	8255	Private Adams, W. H.
8241	Sergeant Moreton, T. G.	8275	" Austin, A. E.
8242	" Tinkler, W. S.	8288	" Bates, I.
8245	Corporal Fawcett, J. J.	8263	" Beck, F. A.
8243	" Sutton, G.	8282	" Benson, W.
8244	" Taylor, E.	8248	" Birch, J.

REGT. NO.	RANK AND NAME.	REGT. NO.	RANK AND NAME.	1900.
8264	Private Brown, W. H.	8269	Private McMenamin, P.	
8265	" Carlisle, R. W.	8293	" Margetts, T.	
8284	" Caunter, H. M.	8250	" Marston, C.	
8286	" Clarke, H.	8261	" Miles, S.	
8256	" Collinge, J. W.	8260	" Miles, W.	
8266	" Dowell, J.	8262	" Morrall, G. L.	
8259	" Duckham, F.	8278	" Morton, F. W.	
8267	" Dussion, C. P.	8294	" Payne, J.	
8289	" Fairfield, J.	8279	" Pedley, D.	
8257	" Fox, C. H.	8251	" Pigott, C. L.	
8285	" Gillingham, A.	8270	" Pugh, H.	
8290	" Green, G.	8252	" Robinson, A.	
8249	" Griffiths, H.	8287	" Rose, F.	
8268	" Hardy, J.	8296	" Savage, A. J.	
8283	" Higginson, W.	8273	" Scarff, M. S.	
8292	" Holloway, W.	8274	" Sibary, T.	
8276	" Hudson, H.	8280	" Smith, F. J.	
8277	" Kettle, H.	8253	" Spicer, W.	
8272	" King, A.	8254	" Squires, C.	
8247	" Lees, R. E.	8281	" Tomlinson, A. C.	
8291	" Lucock, S. H.	8258	" Trehearn, F. W.	
8271	" McCabe, T.	8295	" Washbourne, J.	

2ND CONTINGENT FOR 1ST SERVICE COMPANY.

8369	Sergeant Shepherd, J.	8382	" Elliott, S. W.
8364	Private Ball, A. J.	8357	" France, J.
8361	" Cook, G.	8384	" Hall, P.
8381	" Dee, H. W.	8359	" Hewitt, B.
8385	" Dobrowolski, F. V. de	8370	" Morton, J.

MEN OF 1ST VOLUNTEER COMPANY WHO DIED IN SOUTH AFRICA.

Regt. No.	Name.	Place of Death.	Date of Death.	Grave No.	Remarks.
8289	J. Fairfield, 2nd V.B.	Bloemfontein*	10th June, 1900		Cross erected.
8219	W. C. Smith, 1st V.B.	Pretoria* ..	1st July, 1900	47	Cross erected.
8236	E. J. Martin, 1st V.B.	Eerstefabrieken, Nr. Pretoria*	13th July, 1900		Cross erected.
8249	H. Griffiths, 2nd V.B.	Pretoria* ..	15th July, 1900	137	Cross erected.
8282	W. Benson, 2nd V.B.	Pretoria* ..	13th Aug., 1900	289	Cross erected.
8252	A. Robinson, 2nd V.B.	Pretoria† ..	24th Aug., 1900	297	Cross erected.
8385	F. V. de Dobrowolski, 2nd V.B.	Springfontein, Nr. Bethulie*	26th Jan., 1901		Cross erected.

Cause of death: *Enteric Fever; †Sunstroke and complications.

1901. It will be most gratifying to the relatives, friends, and comrades of those who gave up their lives in a noble cause to know that all the graves are being well looked after by the Guild of Loyal Women of South Africa. The Guild has undertaken as a sacred charge the care of the graves of all the brave men who have fought and died for Crown and Empire during the war. The additional work which this Guild, assisted by the Victoria League in London, has now in hand is the raising of a permanent Up-keep Fund in order to preserve these graves and to make them secure in some way against the ravages of time and climate.

All interested in the graves of the Warwickshire Volunteers recorded in the above list will feel, and acknowledge, the very deep debt of gratitude they owe to the Loyal Women of South Africa, who first initiated, and are now so faithfully carrying on, this good work.

CITY OF BIRMINGHAM.

At a monthly meeting of the Council of this city, held in the Council Chamber, at the Council House, on Tuesday, the 4th day of June, 1901, the Right Honourable the Lord Mayor (Alderman S. Edwards) in the chair, it was moved by the Lord Mayor, and seconded by Alderman Beale, and

Resolved—

“That the Council desires to record its high appreciation of the self-sacrificing spirit in which all ranks of that portion of the Service Company supplied by the Volunteers of this city came forward when called upon, and also of the manner in which they have maintained the good name of the city through the campaign in South Africa.”

Resolved—

“That a copy of the foregoing resolution be sent to each officer, non-commissioned officer, and man of the company who went out from Birmingham.”

SAM EDWARDS, *Lord Mayor.*

E. O. SMITH, *Town Clerk.*



In the Garden of Sleep, Pretoria.

PRIVATE W. C. SMITH'S GRAVE.

CHAPTER XI.

COLONEL W. COX'S COMMAND.

1900—1901.

ON the retirement of Colonel Jervis, he was succeeded by Colonel W. Cox, and Lieut.-Colonel C. J. Hart became second in command, and Captain T. J. Graham obtained his majority. 1900.

Colonel Cox retained the command of No. 2 Battalion, which he had held since its formation in 1891, and Lieut.-Colonel Hart was given the command of No. 1 Battalion, Majors Barnsley and Martineau being posted to No. 1 Battalion, and Lieut.-Colonel Ludlow and Major Graham to No. 2 Battalion.

The year 1900 was again marked by an increase in strength. The Cyclist Section was increased to a company, and under Captain P. H. Carter and his energetic subalterns soon filled its ranks and attained a high state of efficiency.

The Birmingham University also raised a company, and this was sanctioned by the War Office, and is now distinguished as U Company. Captain W. E. Bennett, one of the staff of the University, was given the command.

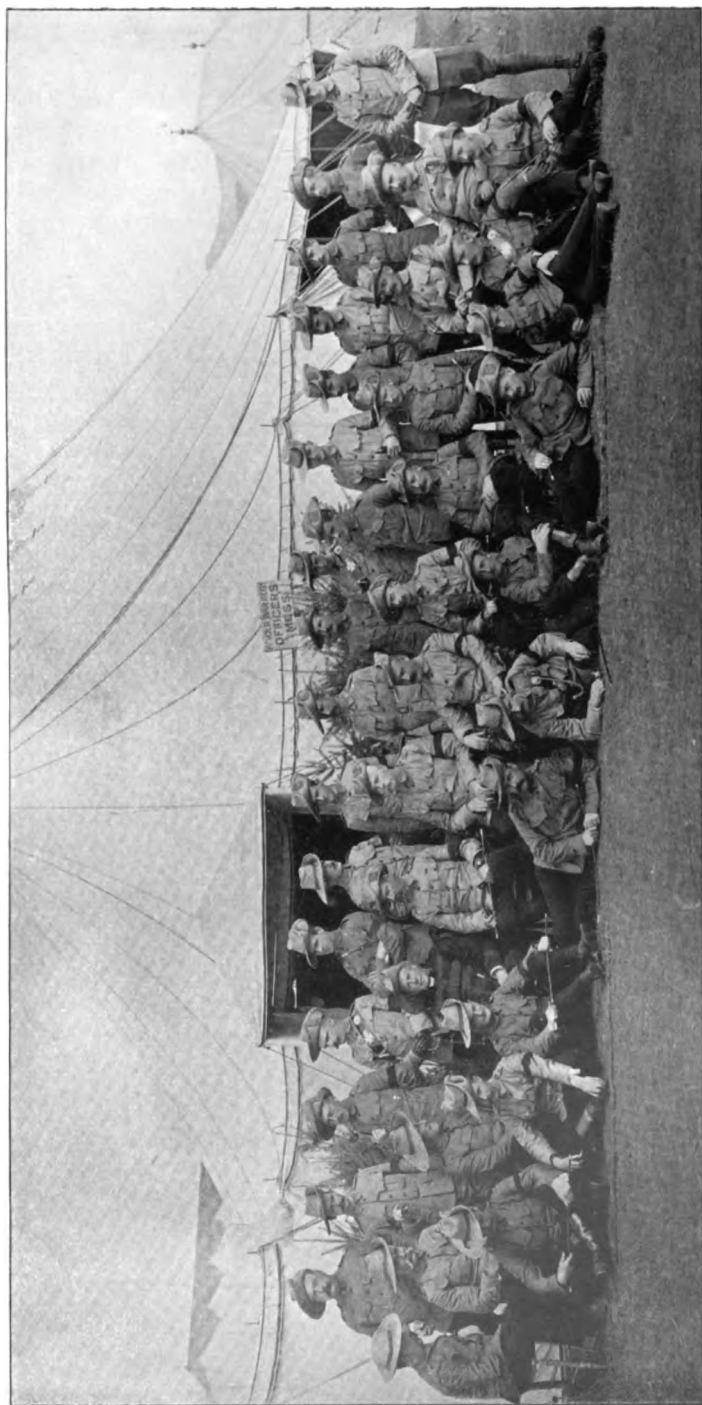
In this year also the battalion received on charge a Maxim gun. At first it was not received with enthusiasm, as having no blank attachment it could not be fired on field-days, and it was ordered to be hauled by the men instead of by a horse, as in the regular battalions. These difficulties have been overcome since it has become the charge of Captain F. S. Pearson and E Company, and it now is popular as well as a great adjunct to a field-day.

1900. Despatching the Service Companies to South Africa was not the only mark of attention the Volunteers received this year. The country being denuded of regular troops, the War Office felt that as the defence of the country rested with the Volunteers some additional training was desirable for them. An Army Order of the 29th March, 1900, promised a special grant of £2 for every man who attended camp for 14 days, and army pay and separation allowance for the number of days he remained, up to 28 days. The special grant, whilst providing for additional expenses and wear and tear of uniform, permitted an increased daily allowance to the men who attended more than eight days. Payment was as follows:—

			1st week		2nd, 3rd & 4th week
			Government Pay.		Combined Scale of
					Daily Pay, Army and
					Regimental.
Privates ...	...	...	1	0	2 0
Buglers ...	...	...	1	1	2 1
Lance-Corporals ...	...	...	1	3	2 3
Corporals ...	...	...	1	8	2 8
Lance-Sergeants ...	...	...	2	0	3 0
Sergeants ...	...	...	2	4	4 4
Colour-Sergeants	...	...	3	0	5 0

The battalion, it will thus be seen, endeavoured to retain as many men as possible for the whole period. Without this liberal pay it would have been impossible to keep the men away from work for more than eight days, but the employers of labour took a kindly view of the circumstances when written to by the Colonel, and undertook to keep the men's places open, and the men themselves appreciated the necessity, and the attendance was highly satisfactory.

The camp was at Parkhouse, Salisbury Plain, from 5th August to 2nd September, and the 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment marched in 1,406 strong. Of these 1,337 remained for 14 days, and 465 remained for the whole month. Unfortunately the manœuvring area was cramped and hemmed in by land which was closed to the troops, and they had often to make long, unnecessary marches to get to ground only a



OFFICERS' GROUP, SALISBURY PLAINS, 1900.

short distance from the camp. The distinctive feature of the training was a special course of musketry which had been framed by the War Office with a view to affording special instruction in individual and collective firing, and in the attainment of increased fire discipline in the latter exercise. During the time a company was firing the company commander had to deliver a short lecture each day on fire discipline, etc. 1900.

In the temporary absence from illness of Colonel Loyd, Colonel Cox, as senior officer of the brigade, acted as brigadier for the first four days.

Another exercise was the practical instruction of the battalion in digging shelter trenches and the instruction of the companies in taking advantage of the cover thus afforded. During the last week the battalion also built a large fort under the direction of the Royal Engineers, and on its completion gave a torchlight concert within it. It is much to be regretted that during the first week the weather was most unfavourable, and that on arrival at Grateley Station the battalion had to march five miles to camp through the rain. Consequently the recollection of Salisbury Plain was not a pleasing one, and when the battalion went again in 1906 the muster was much smaller than at the previous camp. During the encampment Lord Wolseley and Sir Alfred Turner were visitors, the latter being then Director-General of Auxiliary Forces. Being encamped with regular troops the Volunteers were, of course, under military law, and early in the first week a member of the battalion who was guilty of misconduct was sentenced to seven days' imprisonment. He was confined in the guard tent the whole time, and for exercise he was compelled to pick up stones about the camp under an armed escort. This was a most salutary warning to others.

In the second week as a change, the battalion was taken by Colonel Cox on a route march to Stonehenge, some nine miles distant. The visit to the celebrated stone circle and its description by the chaplain (Rev. W. E. Ivens) was much appreciated, but the day was hot, and the men much fatigued on the march back.

1900. After the return of the 1st Active Service Company Colonel Cox decided to retire from the command. He had already been granted an extension of two years beyond the age of 60, at which all officers are liable to retirement, and at its expiration—12 months after becoming the chief, his health was beginning to fail and he did not apply for further extension.

For more than forty years he was actively connected with the regiment, and during that time devoted himself heart and soul to its service, and saw the ranks stronger year by year, and the efficiency of both officers and men growing greater—results which were largely owing to his own exertions and enthusiasm. When only 17 he joined the Volunteer Service in South Africa by becoming a member of the corps now known as the Natal Carabineers; and this connection with the Volunteers was unbroken for nearly 45 years, with the exception of a few months on leaving the Cape for England. Joining the Birmingham Volunteer Corps in January, 1860, as a private, he gradually rose to the command in 1900. A man of fine physique, standing 6ft. 4in., a thorough sportsman, always courteous, kind, and ready to help any officer, non-commissioned officer, or man in any way, and keenly alive to upholding the character of the battalion. A member of the Finance Committee for about thirty years, it was largely due to his efforts and business acumen that the battalion is on such a sound financial basis.

His final order was as follows:—"In taking leave of his command Colonel Cox desires to express to the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the regiment his regret at being thus obliged to sever his official connection with them, but at the same time to assure them that he will continue to watch the future of the regiment with the greatest interest and solicitude for its welfare and efficiency. He desires also to convey to them his earnest thanks for the constant, loyal, and unvarying support they have always accorded him during the many years he has served in the regiment, and during the period of his command. He has had the greatest satisfaction in noting



COLONEL WILLIAM COX, V.D.,
Commanding 1900-1901.

year by year the increase in the spirit of discipline among both companies and battalions, and would exhort all ranks to foster this as being the ground work of all soldierly efficiency. To his successor, Colonel C. J. Hart, he offers most hearty congratulations and best wishes." 1900.

To Colonel Cox is owing the success of the Easter route marches; the formation of the 2nd Battalion, which he organised and commanded; and also the fitting out and despatch of the Volunteer Service Company to the front in South Africa. These services stand out pre-eminent in the volunteer work of an officer who holds the record for length of service and who was one of the best officers that this or any regiment was fortunate enough to possess.

On his retirement he was entertained by his brother officers and presented with a gold watch and chain and an address. Unfortunately, he did not long enjoy his well-earned repose, but died after a short illness within twelve months.

CHAPTER XII.

THE SECOND VOLUNTEER SERVICE COMPANY AND THE AMBULANCE DEPARTMENT IN SOUTH AFRICA.

1901. **T**HE first service companies having enlisted for one year, and this period being nearly completed, it was necessary to raise a second company to replace those who had gone to the front in January, 1900. The war fever had cooled down; it was not likely that there would be any important battles, and living in blockhouses or moving about the country in small detached columns did not appeal to that martial spirit which was in evidence twelve months earlier. Consequently there was not so much competition for the honour of being enrolled in the company, and it so happened that there was no captain available in either of the Volunteer battalions, so that Captain E. G. Carpmael, of the 4th Volunteer Battalion the East Surrey Regiment, was put in command of the company.

The record of service in South Africa of the 2nd Volunteer Company has most kindly been furnished by Captain J. W. Knox, of the 2nd V.B. the Royal Warwickshire Regiment. Although this company had not the opportunity of taking part in historic marches and battles, such as Major Fleming has been able to relate, yet the story of life on the line of communication and in the blockhouses—that was the lot of the 2nd Company for twelve weary months—will be found of great interest. The company suffered much from disease, brought on by exposure to weather and the excessive cold, and Lieutenant J. P. Nelson, of the 1st V.B., never really recovered, and

died some time after his return, to the great sorrow of his comrades. 1901.

On 5th February, 1901, the 2nd Service Company was called up and went into barracks at Budbrooke, and here went through a course of combined training. The company sailed for South Africa on March 16th under the command of Captain E. G. Carpmael, 4th Volunteer Battalion the East Surrey Regiment, Lieutenant J. W. Knox, 2nd Volunteer Battalion, and Lieutenant J. P. Nelson, 1st Volunteer Battalion the Royal Warwickshire Regiment, on H.M.T. "Kildonan Castle," touching at Queenstown, Madeira, Cape Town, and landing at East London on April 7th. They then entrained for Komati Poort, 35 men in each cattle truck, and travelled *via* Springfontein, Bloemfontein, Kroonstad, Elandsfontein, reaching Pretoria April 12th. The company only travelled by day to Pretoria, as the Boers were blowing up trains continually. The Boers blew up the line behind the Volunteer train near Bethulie, and blew up and overturned the mail train which was in front of the train at Smaldeel. At this time all bridges and culverts were blown up, and temporary bridges were being erected. On the 11th April the company stopped the night at Viljoen's Drift, and provided a sergeant and six men for outpost duty. The Boers attacked in the night, and firing went on all night. The company always had to stand to arms an hour before daybreak till one hour after daybreak, as this was the time that the Boers generally attacked. At Pretoria they were ordered to detrain, as the regiments at Komati were fever stricken, and were marched to Quagga Camp, here forming a Composite Volunteer Battalion with the other volunteer companies which came out on the same ship. The Composite Battalion relieved the Scots Guards and formed a line of outposts on the Johannesburg side of Pretoria, the Warwicks being stationed at Quagga Fort and the pumping station behind Quagga Fort. On April 16th they were ordered to entrain for Glencoe, in Natal, and were sent down country in open cattle trucks, travelling only in daylight, and followed by an armoured train, and

1901. standing to arms every morning at 4.30. They reached Glencoe on April 20th.

On the 20th Lieutenant Knox, with 40 men, was sent to take over the blockhouses at Waschbank, and Sergeant Bennett, with 13 men, was sent to Hatting Spruit, and the remainder of the company, under Captain Carpmael and Lieutenant Nelson, stayed at Glencoe. Here the company remained on blockhouse work guarding bridges until July 18th. During this period a considerable number of men were down with enteric fever. They were then moved to Van Reenen's Pass, into a chain of blockhouses guarding the pass.

The weather was very cold, sometimes foggy for days, and very windy (the pass being 6,000 feet high on the Drakensberg), and our men were very badly clothed. These blockhouses were sometimes built of old steel rails, but generally of galvanized iron inside and outside, with two feet of earth between the sheets, the loopholes for firing through being of thick iron plate, with a four-inch square hole. All blockhouses had, buried in the floor, spare rations for seven days, half a box of ammunition per man, and a large cistern of fresh water inside the hut. As traps for the unwary, especially at night, were the wire entanglements, with their zig-zag entrances. The usual arrangement was to put a single line of wire about 1 foot high and 60 yards from the blockhouse. This was intended to throw a horse down should the enemy attempt to gallop up. About 10 yards from the hut small bulb section rails were driven into the ground, and five or six barbed wires stretched along these, the top one being 4 feet high. A similar wire fence was put 6 feet behind it, and the two were then laced together diagonally with wire. To prevent a stealthy approach empty tin cans, with a stone in each, were hung on the wires, and also laid on the ground between the rows of wires, so that it would be difficult to pass without alarming the sentry.

At one place the company dug military pits just outside the wire entanglements. They were placed chess-board fashion, and were 2 feet square, tapering towards

the bottom, and a sharpened stake, hardened at the end by fire, being set upright in each. It was the practice of the Boers when attempting to force their way through these entanglements to drive a herd of cattle in front of them ; and to stop this the top wire was made of five strands of barbed wire twisted together. In the blockhouse the day begins by standing to arms about one hour before day-break and remaining so for two hours, this being the usual time for the Boers to attack. Should it be known that there was no probability of attack the reveille was at 6.30 a.m. Breakfast at 7.30. Parade for inspection of arms and changing guard at 10.0. The morning was then spent in strengthening the entanglements and otherwise improving the fortification, and the afternoon given up to amusement of various kinds, of which football was the favourite. The rations were generally plentiful, and included bread, meat, fresh vegetables, bacon, jam, tea, and coffee. The monotony of the life was, however, the drawback—bad enough when fine, but simply maddening when it rained for days together, and it was impossible to cook any food. It was a great event when a small patrol was sent for a day's trek, if the Boers were anywhere in the vicinity. At Van Reenen's Pass the Warwick Company had a good many of these little outings. Stationed with them was a squadron of the 14th Hussars, two guns of the 73rd Battery, and one company of the Edinburgh and Dublin Militia Garrison Artillery, as well as numerous black scouts. These reconnaissances were therefore accompanied by cavalry and artillery, and led by the scouts, whose sense of hearing and sight was extraordinary. No less so was their power of consuming rations if they had been away scouting for two days. On their return they would sit down and eat the rations that had accumulated during their absence, and they have been known to eat their fellow scouts' rations as well and feel none the worse for it. The hours of sentry duty at night were most trying for the men, every nerve strained to the utmost, looking into the darkness and listening for every sound. The eyes get so strained that a

1901.

1902. sentry often imagines that he sees forms moving about and fires and arouses the garrison. This often necessitated the force standing to arms all night. Sometimes the tin cans would sound, and thinking the Boers were breaking through, the sentry would fire in the direction, and in the morning find he had shot the horse that drew the water-cart.

The company left Van Reenen's Pass September 10th, 4 a.m., for Ladysmith, arriving 12 mid-day, and marched to Tin Town in pouring rain. Here the company were put on guard over Boer prisoners.

These prisoners were generally in a sad state, mostly in rags, and many of them suffering from enteric fever when they were brought in, and several deaths occurred from this cause. Amongst the prisoners were some who were known as politicals, marked with a large broad-arrow on the back of their clothing; these men were under special supervision.

The prisoners passed the time in psalm singing and playing football, and they were especially clever in carving miniature trek wagons, pipes, and small toys, which were exceptionally well done.

The work of guarding prisoners was extremely distasteful to the volunteers.

The Second Volunteer Service Company returned to England on May 27th, 1902, and reached Warwick in the afternoon, being received at the station by the Earl of Warwick as Mayor, and the members of the Corporation. Colonel Wyley and Colonel Hart were also present to welcome their men home. The Earl of Warwick entertained the company to dinner at the Town Hall. The Birmingham men spent the night at Budbrooke Barracks, and before leaving the depôt they received their bounty money, £10 each, and also pay for a month's furlough. Next day they returned to Birmingham, thirty-five in number (eleven less than they went out) under the command of Lieutenant Nelson, of P Company, and Sergeants Bennett and Sheldon. They were met at the Great Western Railway Station by their comrades of the 1st Battalion

(which provided a guard of honour about 100 strong), the Bearer Company (who returned from South Africa some time before), and the regimental band, who accompanied the men through the principal streets. The men's arrival was witnessed by an enthusiastic crowd, numbering several thousands. People began to assemble in Livery Street and Colmore Row for fully an hour before the train was due, and when the contingent marched from the platform into the yard of the railway station ringing cheers went up. Every window in the buildings in Livery Street was occupied, and hats, handkerchiefs, and miniature Union Jacks were vigorously waved. The faces of the khaki-clad men were bronzed, and all appeared in good health. At the Council House the active service men were received by the Deputy Mayor (Alderman Sam Edwards), who, on behalf of the Lord Mayor, extended them a "hearty welcome home" and entertained them to dinner.

The scene at the Drill Hall was equally as enthusiastic as when Captain Fleming brought the first half-company home, and it was some considerable time before Colonel Hart could address the men. He said they had been welcomed at Warwick by the county, in Birmingham by its people, and at the Council House by the civic authorities. Their comrades were there that afternoon to give them welcome. All were glad that they had returned safe and sound, they hoped they would get into suitable situations soon, "and," said the Colonel in conclusion, "if any of you find any difficulty in this, if you will communicate with me, I will make it my business to attend to the matter," at which there was great cheering. Colonel Hart also read a letter from Colonel Cox regretting his inability to be present. On the call of the Colonel the battalion then gave three rousing cheers for their comrades. Each member of the contingent received a copy of the City Council's resolution, which had been voted on the return of the First Service Company.

Subsequently, Lieutenant Nelson, of the Birmingham Battalion, stated that the work of the contingent gave general satisfaction, their behaviour was excellent under

1902. all conditions, some of which were unpleasant and very trying. The work had been of a varied character, but they had not been in a planned engagement. The greater portion of the time was spent in blockhouse work, and on the lines of communication, ranging from Van Reenen's Pass, where they were situated about two months. They had charge of a line of blockhouses reaching from Sunday River to Estcourt. They were also at Colenso, where Lieutenant Nelson was in command. On their arrival in South Africa the contingent was ordered to Pretoria, and while on the journey the train was several times under fire. Good and necessary work had been done, but it had not been quite so exciting as some would have desired.

Sergeant Sheldon had something interesting to say in regard to the work the company had been called upon to do while at the front. Since they left Pretoria the company, he said, had not been together; it had been split up into sixteen or seventeen detachments. Some detachments were on columns attached to different regiments, such, for instance, as the Lancasters; others became part of the composite regiment. Their roughest experience was when, with two guns of the 13th Battery, they held the line of blockhouses across Van Reenen's Pass, in company with a patrol of the 14th Hussars. Here they came to close quarters with the enemy. Asked how it felt to be at close quarters the sergeant smiled, and said that the Birmingham boys "simply set their teeth and made light of it." They have had their narrow escapes. Near Viljoen's Drift a train running four minutes in front of them was wrecked. Coming down country, a similar accident occurred near Norvals Pont. On this occasion the train in which were the service lads had about 200 tons of ammunition aboard for the 4'7 guns and other artillery. Sometimes they acted as escort to the guns, at others they were engaged on lines of communications and in the blockhouses, holding the railways or guarding mountain passes. Colonel Bevis, of the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, had told them he never wished to have a better company

under him. Colonel Sims, commanding the Ladysmith Sub District, made a special effort to say "farewell to the company," and told them that he was satisfied in every way with the manner in which they had carried out their duties. 1901.

THE SECOND VOLUNTEER SERVICE COMPANY,
THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.

TABLE OF DATES,
SOUTH AFRICA, 1901—1902.

1901.

- Feb. 5th.....Company called up and attested, and went through a course of combined training at Buddbrooke Barracks, Warwick.
- March 16th.....Sailed from Southampton (3 p.m.) in "Kildonan Castle" for South Africa.
- " 17th.....Called at Queenstown to take on board Mounted Infantry of Rifle Brigade and King's Royal Rifle Corps.
- April 4th.....Anchored in Table Bay 6.30 p.m.
- " 5th.....Sailed at 3 p.m.
- " 7th.....Disembarked at East London and entrained.
- " 8th.....Stopped at Stormberg 8 p.m.
- " 9th.....Reached Springfontein at 3 p.m. and Bloemfontein at 1.30 a.m.
- " 10th.....Brandfort and Virginia.
- " 11th.....Kroonstad at 9 a.m.
- " 12th.....Pretoria at 1.15 p.m.
- " 16th.....Entrained for Glencoe at 10 p.m., arriving at Elandsfontein at 5 p.m.
- " 19th.....Arrived at Glencoe 11.45 p.m.
- " 20th.....Lieutenant Knox sent with 40 men to Waschbank.
- July 18th.....Trained to Ladysmith.
- " 19th.....Trained to Van Reenen's Pass.
- Sept. 10th.....Left Van Reenen's for Ladysmith.
- " 12th.....Guarding Boer prisoners.
- " 20th.....Lieutenant Knox was attached to Edinburgh Artillery through shortage of officers.
- " 23rd.....Captain Carpmael took company to guard line from Estcourt to Sunday River and Lieutenant Nelson went up to Elands Laagte to take command of the men from Sunday River to Ladysmith.
- Oct. 4th.....Lieutenant Knox relieved Lieutenant Nelson at Elands Laagte, who went to Estcourt with men of Warwick Company.
- Nov. 7th.....Lieutenant Knox took command of two composite companies in Ladysmith, also took charge of blockhouses from Sunday River to Colenso.
- " 25th.....Warwicks went to Durban with prisoners of war.
- " 26th.....Lieutenant Nelson left for home on leave. (Private business).

306 1ST V.B. THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.

1902.
 April 11th Warwicks relieved at Estcourt and came back to Ladysmith.
 " 15th Entrained for Cape Town *via* Elandsfontein, (officers, men, and baggage travelled in three 20 ton iron trucks), travelling night and day, and arrived at Cape Town April 21st. Went into rest camp at Green Point, and embarked on H.M.T. "Canada" on May 7th, reaching Southampton 27th May.

ROLL OF OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, AND MEN OF THE SECOND VOLUNTEER COMPANY WHO SERVED IN SOUTH AFRICA.

FROM THE 1ST VOLUNTEER BATTALION.

REGT. NO.	RANK AND NAME.	REGT. NO.	RANK AND NAME.
	Lieutenant Nelson, J. P.	8328	Private Lyons, T.
8396	Sergeant Bennett, W. S.	8416	" Martin, L.
8342	" Fletcher, F.	8400	" Moore, W. H.
8297	" Greenberg, I.	8404	" Morledge, J.
8317	" Sheldon, J.	8407	" Mortimer, J.
8399	Corporal Carpenter, C.	8312	" Nation, W. H.
8344	" Doherty, E. J.	8346	" Newton, A.
8297	Lance-Corporal Ball, A.	8313	" Parkes, W. H.
8327	" Gibbons, H.	8408	" Parkes, F. W.
8405	" Manton, F. H.	8338	" Perks, A. E.
8326	Bugler Foster, A.	8414	" Peacey, E. A.
8412	Private Babington, J.	8335	" Pond, P.
8419	" Beddowes, A.	8440	" Price, H.
8339	" Crook, F.	8336	" Roby, J.
8318	" Cooper, R.	8409	" Roach, W.
8333	" Cleghorn, H. G.	8398	" Robbins, E.
8352	" Collins, J.	8415	" Sartorius, J. E.
8413	" Cole, F.	8439	" Scott, J. F.
8402	" Crawford, J.	8302	" Stepney, W.
8344	" Dormer, F. J.	8401	" Shields, C.
8418	" Evans, F.	8301	" Shakespear, T.
8300	" Facer, F.	8349	" Steadman, J.
8304	" Facey, A.	8410	" Smith, C.
8406	" Floyd, F.	8316	" Shaw, J.
8330	" Ford, A.	8331	" Taylor, C.
8397	" Freeman, A.	8438	" Thomas, J.
8420	" Gray, E.	8303	" Thornton, P.
8421	" Griffin, W. J.	8314	" Vokes, R.
8348	" Haywood, H.	8322	" Watts, S.
8345	" Hill, H. J.	8320	" White, W. J.
8403	" Hunt, F. J.	8411	" Whitmarsh, F.
8437	" Hutton, J.	8417	" Whittaker, G.
8307	" Loughton, G.	8310	" Yarnall, J.

FROM THE 2ND VOLUNTEER BATTALION.

	Lieutenant Knox, J. M.	8356	Sergeant Hope, J.
959	Colour-Sergt.-Inst. Cooke, T.	8365	" Ball, A.
8368	Sergeant Gee, D.	8367	Lance-Sergeant Cole, W.

REGT. NO.	RANK AND NAME.	REGT. NO.	RANK AND NAME.
8422	Lance-Sergeant Cooke, W. L.	8436	Private Haynes, H.
8376	Corporal Woodhams, A.	8426	" Key, W.
8360	Lance-Corporal Harnott, J.	8427	" Matty, H. P.
8392	" O'Dell, W. J.	8428	" Norman, H. B.
8393	" Tomlinson, H.	8433	" Newman, F.
8323	Drummer Watkins, G.	8371	" Naismith, J.
8423	Private Armstrong, J.	8387	" Peircey, W.
8366	" Astell, B.	8372	" Potter, S.
8363	" Bradshaw, F.	8394	" Powell, D.
8362	" Buckler, J.	8390	" Spicer, E.
8430	" Bull, J. P.	8375	" Starley, H. M.
8424	" Burbidge, H.	8389	" Smith, G.
8425	" Foster, E.	8373	" Sabin, H.
8378	" Fell, A. T. R.	8429	" Thompson, H.
8391	" Gardner, A. S.	8379	" Thorne, E.
8383	" Gardner, W.	8380	" Veasey, G.
8358	" Gascoigne, M.	8386	" Wells, G. V. L.
8431	" Gibbons, H. R.	8434	" Ward, A.
8431	" Hallam, A.	8377	" Whyman, J.
8355	" Harris, A. S. Died	8435	" Wilkinson, C.

April, 1901.

THE AMBULANCE DEPARTMENT.

The Ambulance Department of the battalion was also eager to render help in the urgent demand for surgeons and trained stretcher bearers. Surgeon-Lieutenant-Colonel E. Luke Freer and Surgeon-Lieutenant McDougal at once gave in their names, and a party of the ambulance were also attested.

The following notes have been supplied by Sergeant T. S. Pettitt and Private J. B. Hornsby, of the Birmingham Battalion.

The party proceeded to Aldershot on March 8th, 1900, and were detailed for the 22nd Bearer Company—17th Brigade—8th Division, and the men were fully occupied packing stores and equipment until their embarkation at Southampton on March 17th. On board the "Aurania" sickness broke out, and two men died whilst at Port St. Vincent, whilst another died at Port Elizabeth. On disembarking they entrained for Edenburg on Good Friday, and here were initiated into the joys of bully beef and biscuit.

Edenburg was the base of the 8th Division, which was commanded by Lieutenant-General Rundle, but the

General had gone on with what few regiments he had with him, leaving word for the men and supplies to be forwarded as they arrived. On Easter Monday the ambulance detachment, with two Imperial Yeomanry light wagons and two field panniers, all the equipment that was in store, as the ambulance wagons had not arrived, started with several regiments on a trek of twenty miles. The weather was very bad and the ground soft for the transport, so that when they reached Reddesburg in the early hours of the morning they were quite worn out, and lay down and fell asleep as they marched in. After three days' forced marching they came up with the division at Waakerstroom, where they saw their first bit of fighting, Commander Botha holding Dewetsdorp with 4,000 men. The Field Hospital had not reached the front, so the Bearer Company had to do the work of both units; some men pitching what tents were available, whilst others went in search of wounded. About fifteen were brought in during the first day, quite sufficient for the limited number of wagons and appliances. The next morning (the 21st) the Boers began to drop shells into the camp; fortunately they did not burst, but the hospital had to make a hurried move out of range. The fighting continued all day, but there were very few of the British who were hit. The company received orders to fetch one of the Imperial Yeomanry, who had been badly wounded the day before and left in a farm. Ambulances were not allowed near the fighting line, so a party of eight men was told off to carry him in, a distance of eight miles there and back. A mounted unarmed guide carried a large Red Cross flag, as the party had to go close to the Boer position. Within a hundred yards of the farm one of the party picked up a rifle he saw lying on the veldt; immediately the Boers, who had evidently been watching, opened fire, and sent the party on the run for shelter. On searching for the yeoman, the place where he had fallen was easily distinguishable by the blood, but the man himself was ultimately picked up on the open veldt, half a mile away. He had been there all night, being turned out by the Boers without food. With a fractured leg and a scalp wound he had

suffered agonies from exposure to cold and heat and want of attention. On the way back to camp he had a narrow escape, as a shell from a Boer gun dropped within twenty yards of the stretcher.

The Boers made their next stand at Thabanchu, where about a week's fighting took place. Here brigade orders were issued, in which the General complimented all units on their splendid march. Full rations were distributed, and this was very acceptable, as the men had been on half rations since the first week. On the 27th twenty of the company, with a surgeon and two wagons, marched to assist General Hamilton's brigade, arriving just after a company of the Gordon Highlanders had charged the hill and carried it with the bayonet. Here there were some twenty wounded, among them being Captain Trowse, who was shot across his eyes, losing the sight of both. Queen Victoria personally presented him with the V.C. for his bravery. Commander Hans Bankes, of the Free State Artillery, was also amongst the wounded with a fractured leg, which was afterwards amputated.

The company was constantly on the move until it arrived at Senekal, where there were several men wounded in taking that town. Major Dalbiac and his Yeomanry suffered most, as the Boers, after surrendering the town to them and not seeing the main body, took up arms again and shot them down in the streets. Another engagement took place at Biddulphsberg, and the Bearer Company sent a section with a wagon. On the way the wagon was held up by the Boers, but being satisfied that it was the Red Cross they soon disappeared. During the fight the British lost 130 killed and wounded, chiefly the Grenadiers and Scots Guards, the enemy in a donga not firing until the British were within 400 yards. The Bearer Company had terrible work in dealing with so many wounded, and as the veldt had caught fire many of the wounded were badly burned, the bearers losing their great coats and blankets in beating out the flames and protecting the wounded. The Boers helped our men in the search for the wounded and gave them food. The next two or three

weeks were passed between Ficksburg and Bloemfontein, and during this period an interesting episode occurred. After a surprise by De Wet an ambulance party was sent to collect wounded, and two officers were too severely hurt to be moved, and were lodged in a farm house. Whilst there a young Boer came into the house and struck one of the officers with a whip. The officers complained to De Wet, and he at once had the Boer tied to a wagon wheel and flogged.

Another week's forced marching and the Bearer Company was in the Caledon Valley, where General Prinsloo with 5,000 men surrendered to General Hunter. The 8th Division had very few wounded in the operations leading to this surrender, and was eventually split up to garrison several small towns, the Bearer Company also being divided for hospital duty. Enteric fever and dysentery provided most of the patients, in the garrison at Frankfort of 800 men about 200 were down in a few months. At the end of the year the men began to come home in small detachments. Surgeon-Colonel Freer remained in charge of an hospital at Bloemfontein for some considerable time after the men had returned, and received both the Queen's and King's medals.

At the end of 1904 the Regular Forces engaged in South Africa received permission to have an additional distinction recorded on their colours, and for the first time Volunteers were accorded similar honours. The Volunteers do not carry colours, so the words "South Africa, 1900-1902" will only be found emblazoned on the drums and on the regimental badges.

Extract from Army Orders, dated 21st December, 1904.

ARMY ORDER—SPECIAL.

WAR OFFICE, 21st December, 1904.

The following instructions are promulgated to the Army:—

HONORARY DISTINCTION.

His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve of the following Corps of the Regular and Auxiliary forces being permitted—in recognition of services

rendered during the South African War, 1899-1902—to bear upon their colours or appointments the words specified in each case (amongst other battalions) :—

1st V.B. The Royal Warwickshire Regiment,
South Africa, 1900-02.

CHAPTER XIII.

COLONEL C. J. HART'S COMMAND.

1901—1906.

1901. **O**N the retirement of Colonel Cox, early in 1901, Colonel C. J. Hart succeeded to the command, and Lieutenant-Colonel W. R. Ludlow became second in command, and was given the command of No. 2 Battalion, Captain B. A. E. Hart obtaining field rank.

The Brigade Camp this year was at Aldershot during the August Bank-holiday week. Unfortunately Aldershot was overcrowded with volunteers, and the ground allotted to each battalion for exercise was much too small; the Birmingham battalions having to spend most of their time in a section of the Long Valley. On one or two days when other positions were allotted to the brigade it was most disconcerting when putting out an outpost scheme to find other battalions occupying the same ground for a similar purpose.

The Commander-in-Chief, Lord Roberts, inspected all the Volunteer brigades in the camp on Monday, and Colonel Loyd, commanding the Worcestershire and Warwickshire Brigade, was told by one of the headquarter staff that when they compared notes it was the unanimous opinion that for general smartness, steadiness in the ranks, well-dressed lines, and well turned out men, the Worcestershire and Warwickshire Brigade was far in advance of any other brigade in Aldershot.

On two days the brigade took part in large field-days. One on the Friday over the Fox Hills will not readily be forgotten by the troops engaged. The day was hot, and the brigade, wrongly directed, wandered for hours



COLONEL CHARLES J. HART, V.D., J.P.,

Commanding 1901—

without seeing signs of fighting, or indeed of other troops, and did not arrive at the scene of battle until the "cease fire" had sounded. A long, weary march home under a burning sun parched the men, water bottles had long been emptied, and so had the watercart, and glasses of water given by the occupants of the barracks through which the battalion passed were eagerly accepted. 1902.

An imaginative correspondent of the press wrote home a flaming account, "men dropping like rotten sheep," etc., and created a panic, and the commanding officer received telegrams from anxious mothers to know whether their boys were alive. The matter was grossly exaggerated, as only a very few men fell out, and they came into camp very shortly after the battalion. Still it was an unfortunate affair, ten hours' marching on a very hot day without any apparent result or reason.

After this camp Captain Gordon-Cumming had attained his majority, and was succeeded by Captain St. J. A. Cox, of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment, as Adjutant of B Battalion.

On February 28th, 1902, one of the most interesting assemblies in the history of the Birmingham Volunteers took place in the Town Hall. Not that their history has been devoid of stirring events, but never before have they received medals gained on active service, and what added lustre to the event was the fact that the presentation was made by the General who commanded them in the field. The hall was crowded in every part with the members of the regiment, the subscribers, and friends of the Corps, when Alderman Beale, the chairman, rose to open the meeting. Major-General Sir Reginald Pole-Carew, K.C.B., who commanded the 9th Division in Lord Roberts's great march from Bloemfontein to Johannesburg and Pretoria, and in whose division the Royal Warwickshire Regiment with the Volunteer Service Company formed part, distributed the prizes to the battalion, and then pinned the war medals to the breasts of those volunteers who had served under him. Major Fleming, who commanded the Service Company, was received with a specially hearty

W

1902. cheer, whilst "Jack," the dog that accompanied the company throughout the war, also received his share of applause when he was brought forward to have a miniature medal with five clasps fixed to his collar. The General, in responding to a vote of thanks, spoke in high terms of the volunteers. He said that he had many chances of observing their good work in South Africa, and on all occasions they proved themselves well worthy to serve alongside the British soldier. When he had said that, he had said that in his opinion they were fit to serve with or against any army in the world. The General then referred to the work of the "gallant Warwicks," who were in his division in South Africa, and said that no man could wish to command better men. He always found them keen, willing, and cheerful; always ready, never complaining, always anxious to do their best.

At the conclusion of the war, and the return of the Volunteers from South Africa, the accounts of the *Daily Post* Equipment Fund were made up, and showed, including bank interest, an unexpended balance of £557 3s. 4d., and the committee consulted Colonel Hart as to its disposal. The suggestion was made, and approved by those who had the administration of the fund, that the balance should be transferred to trustees to form a special fund for the use of the battalion, and this money is still unexpended and is on deposit at Lloyds Bank.

For their kindness in raising this Equipment Fund, and for the consideration at all times shown to the battalion by the proprietors of the *Birmingham Daily Post*, the Commanding Officer desires to express his great gratitude. He also wishes, on behalf of the battalion, to convey to every subscriber both to the *Daily Post* Equipment Fund and to the *Daily Mail* Reservists' Fund heartfelt thanks for their great generosity.

The Brigade Camp the following year was at Conway, close to Llandudno. Aldershot was a bugbear to recruiting, and it was necessary this year to select a popular place. The situation of Conway was all that could be desired, with a special station in the camp. The

drawback was that the manœuvring ground was too mountainous, and also there was not space enough for five large battalions without marching a long way out and back again. Generally it was necessary to march to Penmaenmawr, four or five miles, and then to climb about 1,000 feet high before the allotted area was reached. The proximity to Llandudno was appreciated by the men, and large numbers went in by train after the day's work was completed. Their behaviour was highly spoken of by the visitors, and the town authorities of Llandudno and Conway both passed resolutions to this effect, and copies were sent to officers commanding battalions.

The coronation of King Edward VII. afforded the Volunteers another opportunity of assisting at a historic ceremony. As in 1887 a section from every Volunteer battalion in the country attended, and as the Warwick-shires at this time were in camp at Conway the sections from each battalion, under the command of the senior captain, had to leave at midnight, and did not return until early in the morning of the second day, thus spending two nights in the train. Major Richards, who went in command, received the medal which was struck for this occasion.

The battalion has always taken an active interest in athletics, and on various occasions trials of endurance have taken place, as for instance when some twenty-five members of A Company on a Saturday afternoon marched, fully equipped, to Worcester, a distance of 25 miles. Without doubt a most plucky feat was attempted when five officers started at 3 p.m. on November 1st, 1902, for a 60 miles march, to be completed in 24 hours. There were five entries: Captains Shaw and J. S. Turner, and Lieutenants Pitman, Walford, and Walker. The following is the time table:—

Departure.		Arrival.		Distance.	
Birmingham	3.0 p.m. ...	Studley	6.50 p.m. ...	15½	miles.
Studley	8.0 " ...	Evesham	11.45 " ...	14	"
Evesham	2.30 a.m. ...	Redditch	6.50 a.m. ...	16½	"
Redditch	10.0 " ...	Birmingham	2.0 p.m. ...	13½	"
Distance covered in Birmingham ...				4	"
				<hr/> 60 miles.	

1903. The weather was fine and warm, and the actual walking time was 15 hours and 55 minutes for Captain Shaw and Lieutenant Pitman, who completed the distance and finished in good condition, the others retiring on account of blisters, Lieutenant Walker having completed 53 miles.

On February 1st, 1903, the battalion was honoured by its prizes being distributed by Major-General Sir Ian Hamilton, K.C.B., D.S.O., the Military Secretary. This distinguished officer fought bravely and was severely wounded at Majuba in 1881; went on the Nile Expedition to the relief of the ill-fated General Gordon; he held command in the Chitral and other campaigns; and at the commencement of the Boer War went out with Sir George White and was second in command in the gallant defence of Ladysmith, and afterwards was chief of staff to Lord Kitchener during the last year of the South African War. The chair was taken by the Lord Mayor (Alderman Hallewell Rogers), who has been a sincere friend and great supporter of the battalion. On this occasion he brought most forcibly before the people of Birmingham the manner in which the honorary member list had decreased, and urged that those who could not be Volunteers themselves should support freely those who gave so much time to perfecting themselves for the defence of the country.

Sir Ian Hamilton, in addressing the Volunteers, said: "No doubt many of you have followed with interest the development of military thought since the campaign in South Africa came to an end. I may fairly say this: that there is, at any rate, a feeling in the country that, as the responsibilities of our Empire widen and widen, the increase of Imperial responsibility will almost inevitably tend to throw the responsibility for home defence, and even for European troubles, less on the regular army and more on the Militia and Volunteers than has hitherto been the case." The mere existence of such views, he suggested, should be a powerful stimulus to other corps to rise to the occasion and to follow Birmingham's good example by

increasing in strength and efficiency, undeterred by difficulties, and only animated by the resolutions to succeed. 1903.
Let them remember they were here at the heart of the Empire, and the moral force of what they did was simply tremendous. Every English town in South Africa had Volunteers at the time of the outbreak of the war, and at the present moment Johannesburg was organising a complete Volunteer system. The Colonial Volunteer movement in Australia and Canada was also largely got up by men interested in volunteering, who originally derived their inspiration from the Volunteers of England. Therefore he asked the Volunteers of this country to play up and refute what some people ventured to say, that the people of England showed no signs of realising their Imperial responsibilities. He said that every Volunteer lad who shouldered a rifle did show, in the clearest and most unmistakeable way, not only that he recognised his responsibilities, but that he was prepared to enforce his opinions regarding their exercise, if needs must be, at the cost of his life. Some people had thought that, as the war had shown us that undisciplined farmers were, man for man, quite a match for trained soldiers, therefore discipline was unnecessary. Never was a greater mistake. The real lesson of the war had been that initiative and natural or acquired campaigning aptitude were so essential that undisciplined individuals possessing these qualifications might be more than a match for disciplined men, whose training had been such as to discourage individuality and initiative. We still wanted discipline, but it must be discipline on a higher plane—such discipline that a man would go on trying his best to carry out the wishes of his commander although he might not have seen him for 48 hours, and might have every reason to believe he had been killed; such discipline as would enable him to realise that, although he could not see them, his comrades, far distant on his right hand and his left, were doing their level best, just as he was trying to do his best; whereas with half-disciplined troops the individual would stick behind his cover, feeling pretty certain in his heart that

1904. all his friends were also lying in the ditches. He thought that in showing what could be done with this new discipline Birmingham was eminently formed to show the way.

At the annual Church Parade on May 3rd, 1903, the opportunity was taken to unveil the memorial brass placed by the battalion in the Parish Church in memory of the three members of the battalion—Privates J. Cooke, E. Martin, and W. C. Smith—who died of disease in the South African War. The ceremony was performed by Colonel Quayle Jones, C.B., commanding the 6th Regimental District, in the presence of a very large muster of the battalion.

This year the brigade had gone to Towyn for the camp, and the Staffordshire Brigade had also selected the same locality. This necessitated the division of the manœuvring area between the two brigades, and consequently the Worcester and Warwick had to cross the Dyssyni River to gain their allotted ground. A march of four miles to the bridge, and the same back, prevented more than one parade each day. Rations were carried by the men, and after an early breakfast they left camp for six or seven hours, having excellent ground for tactical instruction. Unfortunately the ground did not lend itself for a joint field-day with the Staffords, but an excellent fight came off between the two Birmingham battalions opposed to the rest of the brigade.

At the end of 1903 Captain Deane's adjutantcy expired, and he was succeeded by Captain H. R. G. Deacon, of the Connaught Rangers.

On May 30th, 1904, Colonel C. J. Hart was presented to His Majesty King Edward VII. at a levée at St. James's Palace by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, Inspector General of Auxiliary Forces, and afterwards had the honour to present a large number of his officers. Officers of the battalion have previously been presented at Court, but this was the first occasion that the commanding officer was able to personally present nearly twenty officers of the battalion.

When their Majesties the King and Queen visited Rhayader on July 21st, 1904, to inaugurate the new water supply from the Elan Valley to Birmingham, the Volunteers again took an active part in the ceremony. A guard of honour under Captain Pauli and Lieutenants Peart and Innes was formed on the dais immediately behind the Royal party, and in addition to this the battalion sent four companies under the command of Colonel Hart to keep the line round the enclosure in which the luncheon was served. The day was perfect, and the Volunteers much appreciated the honour of guarding their Majesties, and enjoyed the opportunity of seeing the massive works by which the Welsh water was collected and forwarded to Birmingham.

The Brigade Camp was in 1904 pitched on Conway Morfa, as in 1902, and the manœuvring ground was increased by taking in the hills above Penmaenmawr. This meant longer marches and steeper climbs for the companies, and some of the ascents to the hills will not readily be forgotten. The battalion also were permitted to carry out its collective firing on the Conway ranges, but the sea background was strange to the men, and the figure of merit was lower than usual. The proximity to Llandudno suggested a route march for the last day, and after an early breakfast the two battalions marched the seven miles and along the Parade, where they piled arms and fell out for an hour. The wind was extremely high, but it was not realised how strong until a messenger arrived in a motor car from camp, saying that the camp was wrecked, every tent being down. On returning, it was found that the wind was still blowing hard and the sand was flying across the camp, so that it was impossible to give the men anything to eat or drink, and they had to shelter as best they could until the evening, when the wind dropped, and the tents that were not destroyed could be re-pitched. It was a wonderful scene. All the mess tents and store tents in the brigade were utterly demolished, the stables destroyed, and the galvanised sheets forming roof of kitchen blown half a mile away, whilst a bath

1904. from the officers' lines was carried into the sea, nearly a mile from the camp.

Fortunately, it was the last day of camp, and it was not necessary to attempt to put up the large tents; everyone made shift as best he could and as cheerily as possible.

The following extract from the *Birmingham Daily Post* will indicate the necessity of keeping a watchful eye upon the recruiting of the battalion. The number of men required annually is very large, and although there is generally but little difficulty in obtaining an ample supply of candidates, yet the medical examination causes the rejection of a large percentage, so that it is well occasionally to take special means to bring the battalion before the public.

BIRMINGHAM VOLUNTEERS AND RECRUITING.

700 MEN WANTED.

With the end of October the recruiting season for the Birmingham Volunteers commences, and smart young men who wish to join the force should present themselves any night of the week at Thorp Street to the sergeant on duty, and if they meet the requirements as regards age, stature, etc., they will be immediately enrolled and posted to one of the squads about to be formed. Recruits are wanted in all departments as apart from the ordinary rifleman, such as the cycle company, the signallers, the pioneers, the ambulance, or the machine-gun detachment. The Government now allow the Corps to enrol up to the number of 2,100, but at the present time the strength is about 1,800. Every year, however, the resignations average between three and four hundred; so, deducting that annual leakage from the present strength, it will be seen that quite 700 recruits will be wanted to bring the battalions up to their authorised maximum establishment. In order to point out the advantages which membership of the Corps affords, Colonel C. J. Hart, the Commandant, has caused to be issued a pictorial street poster, on the same lines as that adopted for army recruiting, to be displayed more especially in factories and workshops and in places where men most do congregate. This decidedly new departure on the part of the Birmingham Volunteers to attract recruits to their ranks also emphasises—in addition to the fact that recruits will have the satisfaction of knowing that they are training themselves to be fit for the defence of their country in time of need—the social side of volunteering, which has many attractions.

At the end of this year another change occurred in the adjutantcy; recent regulations had altered the period from five to three years, and so Captain Cox went back to



UNIFORMS OF THE BATTALION, 1900.

his regiment, and was replaced by Captain H. G. Thomson, 1904. also of the territorial regiment.

The last day of the year 1904 was marked by the visit for two days of the three battalions of the Coldstream Guards. The regiment was enthusiastically welcomed by the citizens, the Lord Mayor extended a hearty and hospitable official reception, and a gathering in the Town Hall was marked by an address, in which Mr. Chamberlain gave a striking eulogy of the Coldstream Guards and of the mission of the soldier. Not least in the estimation of the Volunteers was the fact that the Guards were the guests of the battalion, who had gladly placed their headquarters at the disposal of their regular comrades, and had also entertained them to tea on Sunday, after Church Parade. Colonel Codrington, C.B., the commandant of the regiment, stated that it was absolutely without precedent a Guards regiment being entertained by a Volunteer battalion. This visit, doubtless with an eye to recruiting, was brought about by the singular connection with Birmingham of this regiment for the last forty years; indeed, it was stated that no less than 600 Birmingham men served with one or other of the Coldstream battalions in South Africa. Mr. Chamberlain took the greatest interest in the whole proceedings, and it was due to him and to the initiative and the generosity of the officers, who found out of their own pockets the necessary cost of the expedition, that Birmingham was permitted to see such an adequate representation of the famous Coldstream Guards. On Saturday evening they were entertained at the Council House by the Lord Mayor, and on Sunday the regiment, about 500 strong, in full dress with bearskins, headed by their celebrated band, marched through the principal streets to St. Martin's Church. In the evening the full band of sixty performers gave a sacred concert at the Town Hall, at which Mr. Chamberlain gave an address, and was enthusiastically received by the Guardsmen. A few weeks after this visit the officers' mess received a handsome silver cigar-box from Colonel Codrington and the officers of the Coldstream Guards,

1905. which will always be a valued record of a most enjoyable visit.

On February 17th the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Birmingham was gazetted as one of the acting chaplains of the battalion, an honour which, it is needless to say, is highly appreciated by all ranks.

One of the most interesting military displays in the history of the city took place in Birmingham on March 18th.

Nearly 2,000 members of the yeomanry and volunteer forces of Birmingham and the district mustered before quite a multitude of spectators. The column, which formed up in brave array, was representative of nearly every branch of the auxiliary forces, under the supreme command of Colonel C. J. Hart, V.D., Colonel-Commandant of the 1st V.B. Royal Warwickshire Regiment. Birmingham citizens had the advantage for the first time of witnessing a combined parade of their brother citizens who had enrolled themselves in the various local branches of the auxiliary forces. It was appropriate that so soon after the magnificent display afforded by the Coldstream Guards, whose ranks are so largely composed of Midland men, there should be an opportunity of noting the style and quality of the men who form the local volunteer regiments. And it was a happy idea that, with this object in view, a day should be fixed upon which a parade of all arms should take place. Saturday proved an ideal day for the purpose of such a pageant, for the weather was bright and spring-like, and the great crowds of sightseers who thronged the route of the march were able to witness the parade under the most satisfactory conditions. That the display was entirely to the liking of the citizens was demonstrated by the cordiality of the reception accorded to the column at all points of the route.

The scene in John Bright Street, the Horse Fair, and Thorp Street, where the various contingents paraded, was one of considerable animation. Early in the afternoon spectators began to assemble, and by half-past three the footways in the thoroughfares leading to the Horse Fair

were densely packed with all sorts and conditions of persons, old and young alike, all evincing the keenest interest in the "falling-in" of Birmingham citizen soldiers. The varied character of the forces composing the column lent additional interest to the proceedings, while the different dresses of the men, some with the scarlet tunics, others in khaki, and not a few in blue costumes, gave a pleasing touch of the picturesque. The 1st Volunteer Battalion of the Royal Warwickshire Volunteers assembled in the Drill Hall, Thorp Street, and other units paraded on their private parade grounds. Their arrival in the Horse Fair provided the sightseers with much to entertain them till the time for marching, and the police, under Superintendent Clarke, had no little difficulty in keeping a free passage in the centre of the roadway. 1905.

THE PARADE.

The following was the order of the march:—

Warwickshire Imperial Yeomanry (under the command of Lieutenant and Quartermaster Hunt): 32 non-commissioned officers and men.

Worcestershire Imperial Yeomanry (under the command of Lieutenant Holder): 35 non-commissioned officers and men.

Four members of the Shropshire Imperial Yeomanry.

1st and 2nd Batteries Warwickshire Royal Garrison Volunteer Artillery (Colonel Kimberley in command, with Lieutenant-Colonel Walker, Major Halse, Captains Becke, Cox, Adie, and Rowse; Lieutenants Fisk, Gilbert, Sutherland, Constantine, and Walduck, Surgeon-Lieutenant Haddow, and Veterinary Surgeon-Lieutenant Taylor): Total, 14 officers and 286 non-commissioned officers and men, with eight guns and band.

Electrical Royal Engineers, Birmingham Detachment (under the command of Lieutenant J. F. Lister): 34 non-commissioned officers and men.

1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment (Colonel Hart in command):

1905. Pioneers, Signallers (14 men under Lieutenant Lea), and Cyclists (50 non-commissioned officers and men under the command of Captain Carter and Lieutenants Shannessy and Goode) of the Birmingham Volunteers.

Solihull Grammar School Cadet Corps (in charge of Lieutenant H. L. Connor): 49 non-commissioned officers and men.

Band of the 1st V.B. Warwickshire Volunteers.

A Battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel Barnsley commanding; B Battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel Martineau commanding; Lieutenant-Colonels Graham and Walker, the Rev. W. E. Ivens (chaplain), Captain Thomson (adjutant). The company officers were: A, Captain Pauli and Lieutenant Clayton; B, Captain Parrott and Lieutenant Walker; C, Major Richards and Lieutenant Needham; D, Lieutenant Charles; E, Captain Pearson and Lieutenant Keeling; F, Captain Sydenham and Lieutenant Watson; G, Lieutenant Bindloss; H, Major Porter and Lieutenant Jennens; U, Captain Bennett; I, Captain Phelps and Lieutenant Wright; K, Captain A. I. Parkes; L, Captain Pitman and Lieutenant Caddick; M, Captain H. H. Parkes; N, Lieutenant Ash; O, Captain Chatterley and Lieutenant Peart; P, Captain Franks and Lieutenant Sambidge; Q, Captain Danielsen and Lieutenant Innes; 47 officers and 1,500 non-commissioned officers and men.

Maxim machine gun, in charge of a detachment.

Bearer Section, with ambulance wagon: Surgeon-Major Newton, Lieutenant Flewitt, Lieutenant Bekenn, and Lieutenant Howkins.

Drum and fife band.

Saltley Company of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment (Saltley College Detachment): Captain T. Freer Ash commanding, with Lieutenants W. J. Douglas, G. Robinson, H. Hughes, and B. Blewitt, with 50 non-commissioned officers and men.

Band of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion.

Worcestershire and Warwickshire Brigade Bearer Company (under Lieutenant-Colonel W. P. Whitcombe

and Captain and Adjutant A. R. Badger): 57 non-commissioned officers and men, with ambulance wagon. 1905.

Total, 68 officers and 2,073 non-commissioned officers and men; grand total, 2,141.

The force marched off shortly before half-past four, and went by way of John Bright Street, Navigation Street, Lower Temple Street, New Street, Corporation Street, Bull Street, Temple Row, Temple Row West, and Colmore Row to the Victoria Square. The pavements in all these thoroughfares were packed with crowds of interested sightseers, and windows and other places of vantage were all occupied.

THE MARCH PAST.

In the Victoria Square, where it was arranged that the parade should be witnessed by the Lord Mayor (Councillor Rowland H. Berkeley), the barriers were densely lined with sightseers, and every available window in the vicinity had its party of interested observers. A large number of the citizens, with their ladies, had been invited by the Lord Mayor to witness the parade with him, and these assembled in front of the Council House.

As to the march past it must be said that it was carried out with commendable precision. The Yeomanry, in their khaki, and well mounted as they were, certainly looked a fine and useful body of men, and they had a most gratifying reception. They formed the vanguard, and marched past with the carbines at the "advance." The artillery came in for a considerable amount of approbation, though the opinion of most people seemed to be that there might have been a smarter lot of drivers. The Electrical Engineers, in their scarlet with white facings, presented a very smart appearance; but the Solihull Cadet Company were the recipients of the warmest demonstrations of popular approval, and deservedly so. They are a particularly smart lot of young fellows, and in their khaki uniforms, with slouched hats and putties, they presented a thoroughly soldierlike appearance; and their marching was perfect. Of course the men of the 1st and

1905. 2nd Battalions had a warm greeting. The pet of the regiment, terrier "Jack," preceded them, wearing the medal with which he was decorated by General Pole-Carew in the Town Hall. A word of commendation should also be given to the appearance of the Bearer Company, of which Colonel Whitcombe has reason to be proud, and the Cyclist Company.

Leaving the Victoria Square, the troops marched along Paradise Street and Broad Street, where there were large crowds, thence along Calthorpe Road, Church Road, and down Wellington Road. At the junction of Wellington Road and Bristol Road—where there was a particularly large gathering of spectators—the artillery and the King's Heath troop of the Worcestershire Yeomanry broke off from the column and proceeded to their respective quarters. The remainder of the troops proceeded along Bristol Road towards the Horse Fair. The Bristol Road was well lined with sightseers. When Thorp Street was reached the two battalions of Volunteers wheeled to the right for the Drill Hall, and the other troops marched further along the Horse Fair, where they were dismissed. The Electrical Engineers, however, who were frequently applauded on the route for their excellent bearing and marching, went down Thorp Street. The Warwickshire Volunteers entered the Drill Hall, and, having formed up, were briefly addressed by Colonel Hart, who said he wanted to express to them his thanks for the fine muster which they had made—it was an excellent turn out—and for the smart way in which they had carried themselves. He was sure that a muster like that, combined with the other units, would do incalculable good to the volunteering feeling in Birmingham. They were aware that for some years they had not showed themselves to the Birmingham public. They had drilled away, and had camped away. It was an excellent thing that they should be in a position to show Birmingham people once more what volunteering was. Never before had they turned out in such numbers—so complete with all the various parts, cyclists, ambulance, machine gun, and the various details

of the regiment—all had never shown to such advantage as they had done that day, and he was perfectly sure it would be appreciated by all who had what he called the privilege of seeing them go by. 1905.

The men were then dismissed.

In 1905 the Brigade Camp was at Minehead, a beautiful seaside place bordering on the Exmoor hills. The camp itself was pitched on the steep side of the hill 600 feet above sea level. There was excellent manœuvring ground, but to gain some of the zones it was necessary to descend to sea level and climb other hills of equal altitude. The battalion, therefore, was once more exercised in hill-climbing. The weather was, however, fine, and the camp was a popular one, the battalion making its record attendance by taking 1,808 of all ranks into camp. There was no large field-day, but the battalion had a route march to Dunster Castle, where the men were permitted, by the kindness of Mr. Luttrell, to roam at will through the beautiful grounds. Being cautioned to fall in again in two hours, the battalion gained great credit with Captain Luttrell by having every man present and marching away within five minutes after the "Fall-in" had sounded.

An important feature of this camp was the War Office order for compulsory medical examination of all Volunteers. This was most unpopular amongst the Volunteers throughout the country, and led to cases of men being dismissed the corps for refusal to comply with what they believed to be an illegal requirement. In the Birmingham battalion no difficulty arose, owing to the good sense of the men and the tact of the company officers and the medical staff. Failure to possess the requisite number of teeth was the chief fault found by the surgeons.

The end of 1905 was distinguished in Volunteer circles in Birmingham by the presence of Major-General Sir John French, K.C.B., who came in a dual capacity, first as President of the Midland Volunteer Officers' Association, and secondly, as distributing the prizes of the battalion at the Town Hall. Although the proceedings of the Officers' Association do not, strictly speaking, come within the

1905. archives of this battalion, yet the two have been intimately connected for nearly twenty years. The meetings are always held at Thorp Street, and are largely supported by the Birmingham officers. On this occasion nearly 150 Volunteer officers applied for tickets, and a supplementary mess room had to be extemporised to dine those for whom room could not be found in the mess. All, however, were gathered together to hear the speeches. "Success and Prosperity to the Association" was proposed by Brigadier-General Bethune, C.B., the Chief of Staff of the Southern Command, and who had lately given a course of lectures to the Association of remarkable brilliance. Sir John French in his speech dealt with the duty of the Association—that of using its power in crushing false ideas, in fostering and concentrating that true spirit of loyalty and patriotism of which the Volunteer force possessed such abundance, and in supporting the action of the authorities in endeavouring to make their force as efficient as possible. On Saturday evening the Town Hall meeting was marked by the presence in the chair of the Right Hon. J. Chamberlain, whilst on the platform were Lady French and Mrs. Chamberlain, the Lord Mayor, the Bishop of Birmingham, and many officers of the regular and auxiliary forces.

Mr. Chamberlain, in opening the proceedings, expressed his pleasure in being present to join in the honours which they paid to the distinguished officer who was his guest, and also to again show his hearty appreciation of the services which the Volunteers have rendered to the country.

General French stated that it was a great pleasure to come to Birmingham to see the splendid battalions which showed such a fine example to the whole Volunteer Force, and from what he had seen and heard he was sure their efficiency was equal to their strength. Taking as his text the enquiry: "Why did I become a Volunteer?" he said the answer should be, not to join a social club, nor entirely for the opportunity of practising rifle shooting, but it should be, and he trusted it was with them, a pure love of one's country, and a desire to take one's fair share in its defence.

This must be the root of all their work and all their endeavour. If it was worth doing at all, it was worth doing well. In individual intelligence the Volunteers had the advantage over all other soldiers, but the two greatest attributes of the soldier were discipline and efficiency. One was dependent on the other, and these they must cultivate to the utmost; and both must be the outcome of a spirit of loyalty and love of country. 1905.

Colonel Hart alluded to the distinguished generals who had on previous occasions honoured them by distributing their prizes — Lords Napier, Wolseley, and Roberts, and Generals Sir Reginald Pole-Carew and Sir Ian Hamilton — and expressed the pride with which the battalion would add to this list the name of Sir John French. He had pleasure in stating that the battalion was stronger than at any previous time, as there were 57 officers and 2,000 men. This result had not been obtained by accepting any recruit that offered, for the medical examination was a searching one, and for every man accepted at least one other had to be refused.

A vote of thanks to Sir John French was moved by the Lord Mayor and seconded by Brigadier-General Bethune, C.B., and a similar compliment was paid to Mr. Chamberlain by the Lord Bishop of Birmingham and seconded by Sir Francis Lowe, M.P.

This year Dr. Wilson, of the Solihull Grammar School, was anxious that his boys should have some military training, and applied to form a cadet corps attached to this battalion. The matter was taken up warmly in the school, and the company quickly formed, clothed, and equipped. Their uniform is of drab serge, with putties and slouch hats and brown belts, and they are and look exceedingly smart.

Mr. H. L. Connor, one of the masters of the school, is in command, and has been commissioned in the battalion as second lieutenant.

The cadet corps first made its public appearance when they marched at the head of the regiment in the march through Birmingham of all the Volunteers of the city.

1906. This year Major and Hon. Lieutenant - Colonel G. F. Walker, V.D., resigned, having reached the limit age for officers. Although there was a break of several years in his service, it was one of the longest on record. He was always an excellent shot, and during the previous year he could more than hold his own with the best shots of the regiment.

On June 23rd, 1906, the memorial erected to the memory of the Birmingham men who fell in the South African War 1899-1902 was unveiled by Lieutenant General Sir Ian Hamilton, K.C.B., D.S.O., in Cannon Hill Park. The guard of honour was mounted by the Royal Warwickshire Regiment and the Band of the 1st Volunteer Battalion. The enclosure round the memorial was lined by members of the battalion who had seen service in South Africa.

Captain B. Yorke, the Quartermaster of B Battalion, who, as Quartermaster-Sergeant for many years had rendered excellent service, this year reorganised the transport, and, with the purchase of four Army Service Corps wagons and harness, and the assistance of Transport-Sergeant Howard, he has got together a most creditable transport department, which was of the utmost use at camp at Salisbury.

In August the Warwick and Worcester Brigade paid their second visit to Salisbury Plains under the command of their newly-appointed brigadier, Colonel Barlow, late of the Manchester Regiment. Six years earlier, when the Boer war was in progress, the brigade was encamped at Parkhouse, Salisbury Plains, and the inaccessibility of the situation and the restrictions as to enclosed ground made it very unpopular with the battalion. This told against the muster when the battalion was once more to go to Salisbury, and the attendance was about 350 less than when the brigade went to Minehead in the previous year, and the same unwillingness to go to Salisbury applied to other battalions of the brigade. Those who went were agreeably surprised. Perham Down is an undulating expanse of grass-covered common, from which magnificent

views of the surrounding country can be obtained. The camp ground is devoid of trees or shelter, but scattered round about are woods and coppices, which make back-grounds of exceeding beauty. The University Company, as usual, marched part of the way, leaving Cheltenham on Wednesday, and with daily stages of about fifteen miles they arrived in camp on Sunday morning, very fit and well and full of enthusiasm. 1906.

The Cyclist Company, four officers and 41 men, rode to Perham Down on Saturday and Sunday, a distance of about 111 miles.

As the battalion was this year without a rifle range, permission had very kindly been granted by the Commander-in-Chief (Lieutenant-General Sir Ian Hamilton, K.C.B.) for the musketry course to be performed in camp. Four days were allotted for this purpose, and the ranges with 32 targets were within 200 yards of camp. The men were for the first time initiated into military marking, officers and men having to take their turns in the butts. This work was very irksome, but was carried out in a cheery manner.

The cyclists were away for three days, taking part in the large cyclist manœuvres in the New Forest, and it is computed that they covered 200 miles. These manœuvres were very exacting, the men having no opportunity of taking off their clothes or boots during the whole of the time, bivouacking in the open at night, and making their own arrangements for food wherever they happened to be.

These manœuvres are dealt with by Captain Carter in his account of the Cyclist Company.

The great feature of the camp was, however, the battle of Sharpsburg, and the re-enactment of the great battle upon Salisbury Plains will live long in the memory of those who were fortunate to take part as combatants. It was estimated that 35,000 troops of all arms took part, and the greater part of these were on the move as early as half-past six in the morning. At half-past seven at night all the battalions had arrived back in their camps, and, except for a few intervals for

1906. rest and refreshment, they were marching practically the whole of the time. The battle was based upon the assumption that the forces represented the Northland and Southland (or Confederate and Federal) armies which fought at the battle of Sharpsburg during the Civil War in America. The portion of the country in which these operations took place was represented by the War Department land on Salisbury Plains, the boundary between the two countries, a wide river—the Potomac—being represented by the road through West Grinstead, Salisbury, Amesbury, Well House, and Greenland Farm.

On the 7th of August the Northland Army, which outnumbered the Southland army by two to one, arrived on the high ground east of the Avon between Haxonfield Barn and Bulford Camp. On the 8th the Northland commander did nothing, although he knew that part of the Southland force was still south of the Potomac, but on the afternoon of the 8th he sent part of the force across the river at crossing "A," with directions to try to turn the left flank of the Southland army. This force did nothing on the 8th excepting a small affair of outposts, and on that evening bivouacked on its ground about Clark's Penning. During the night of the 8th-9th August the Southland force from Salisbury was marching with all speed to join the main army west of the Avon. The Southland forces were elated by a succession of victories, and the Northland forces were correspondingly depressed, and knew that the defeat on the Avon would leave open the road to London, and probably end in disaster to the cause they were fighting for. The special idea of the Northland force was that on the evening of the 8th of August the Northland commander determined to hesitate no longer and to attack the enemy west of the Avon on the following morning. By 10.15 a.m. on the 9th his preparations were all complete, and at 10.30 he commenced the attack. The troops allotted to this force were: The 6th, the Queen's; K Battery R.H.A.; the 26th Brigade R.F.A.; the 50th Brigade R.F.A.; half the 59th Field Company R.E.; Telegraph Section, R.E.; 7th

Infantry Brigade, 8th Infantry Brigade (less the Devon 1906.
Regiment), the 30th Field Army Brigade, the Staffs.
Volunteer Infantry Brigade, the Worcester and Warwick
Volunteer Infantry Brigade, F Bearer Company St. John
Ambulance Brigade.

It was half-past twelve before the Birmingham men entered the effective area of operations. Colonel Barnsley's battalion were then acting as support to the 2nd Worcesters, who lay near the sky line on Knighton Down, a huge rolling expanse of grass land. Immediately above their heads was the captive balloon from which the director of the manœuvres was kept acquainted with the changing dispositions of both armies. Further away, with the rear, near Milston, lay Colonel Ludlow's Battalion, in reserve with the Worcester and Warwick Bearer Companies under Colonel Whitcombe, at Syrencote House, not far from a rustic bridge which spanned the Avon. So far the Midlanders had seen nothing of the fight, but an occasional boom from big guns and rifle fire conveyed to the men, who were spoiling for a fight, the intimation that their comrades were in touch and that the battle was in progress.

While the Volunteers were waiting here the Right Hon. John Burns rode up on a bicycle, dressed in a light suit and bowler hat, and carrying a short military swagger stick. He immediately became a most interested spectator of the proceedings. He was evidently well versed in the plan of the fight, and volunteered information as to the course events were taking. He followed the Birmingham men in company with Colonel Hart for miles. Soon after 1 o'clock, and after miles of marching in the attack formation across ground which was most difficult to walk upon, the Midland men entered the danger zone of the operations. Field guns and cavalry would suddenly gallop across the terrain, and the booming of artillery on both sides denoted that the climax was not far off. Still the Birmingham men had not seen the enemy, and, of course, had not fired a shot. The Worcesters in front of them were terribly slow in advancing, and Colonel

1906. Barnsley's and Colonel Ludlow's battalions were consequently kept in check.

Far away to the right the shirt-sleeved Staffords had made ground finely. They were pressing the attack for all they were worth. Massed in solid lines, they were pouring in a deadly and rapid fire, and, as they were preparing themselves for the final assault, the Birmingham men received orders to press the advance. They had, however, lost time through circumstances over which they had no control, and had the mortification, after their long tramp, of seeing the honours carried by their comrades from Handsworth, Smethwick, and other Staffordshire towns. Their final charge was a magnificent sight. First of all they poured in an incessant fire, and then over five thousand men, with a ringing cheer, the sounds of which were carried to the rear by the welcome breeze, rushed the position, and soon after the "Cease-fire" sounded.

It was then just past 2 o'clock, and viewed from a redoubt near which the Warwicks were lying, the scene was magnificent. The troops were then about twelve miles from camp, to tackle which, after a hard day's fighting, was enough to make the most hardened soldier wince, but the Volunteers stepped out with a light heart, a good appetite, and an unquenchable thirst. The way was along trackless and almost treeless common, and the sun was shining with great power. It was a hard march indeed, and tested many of the Volunteers to the utmost. Half-way home a ministering angel in the person of Captain Yorke met the Birmingham men with the transport wagons loaded with good things, and this greatly helped the Volunteers on the way, camp being reached at 7.30. This is undoubtedly the longest march ever achieved by the battalion, and the men marched into camp after being under arms for 12 hours and covering 25 miles without showing signs of fatigue.

The history of the battalion has now been brought down to the present time, but there are several departments which require special mention, and of which information



UNIFORM OF THE BATTALION, 1906.

has been supplied by those who are or have been actively 1906.
connected with them. In a large battalion there are many sections of the work which require much personal attention, and it is impossible for the commanding officer to closely supervise them, so that a devolution of authority is necessary in order to attain that smoothness of working which means so much in the general administration. The Birmingham battalion is exceptionally fortunate that many of the officers take in hand the various committees, and devote so much time and care to the direction of different details. To enumerate some of these: Finance, Musketry, Ambulance, Cyclists, Signallers, Band, Transport; and on the social side Officers' and Sergeants' Messes, Corporals' Club, Men's Recreation Room, is sufficient indication of the great diversity of the work.

It is well to commence with the all-important subject of

FINANCE.

It will be seen that during the early days of the battalion the Finance Committee was always hampered by debt, and there was a constant struggle to raise the wind by balls, bazaars, and generally sending the hat round. In recent times the battalion has been more fortunate. Thanks to the Stevens bequest and the Patriotic Fund large sums have been received, and chiefly invested in the Drill Hall. This building has cost approximately £15,000, of which only about £2,000 is yet to be paid off, and has been an exceedingly good investment, for it has been the means of keeping the ranks full, and thus enabling the Government grant to be larger year by year. In fact it is only by full ranks that the Corps is able to make both ends meet. The receipts from honorary members' subscriptions are declining each year by the death of old friends, and it is only by the Finance Committee keeping a careful watch on all expenditure that the present financial position is a sound one. The following circular issued last year will show the necessity of not allowing the subscriptions to lapse. It is to be regretted that the death of the Lord Mayor directly after the circular was issued prevented the

1906. result being as good as it deserved, especially when it was so influentially signed.

CITY OF BIRMINGHAM.

LORD MAYOR'S PARLOUR,
THE COUNCIL HOUSE.

April, 1905.

DEAR SIR,

FIRST VOLUNTEER BATTALION THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.

We ask leave to bring under your notice the present financial condition of the First Volunteer Battalion The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.

Owing to the death of many who have supported the Battalion in past years, the Annual Income derived from subscriptions has fallen from £500 to about £150, and the latter sum is quite inadequate to meet many expenses which cannot be charged against the Government Grant.

Among the principal items of expenditure which can only be met by public subscription, or by the Officers and their friends, are:—Prizes for Shooting, Entrance Fees for Competitions at Bisley, £100 a year for Practice Ammunition, Refreshments for men when under arms for long periods, assistance to various Regimental Clubs, etc., involving a total annual expenditure of about £500.

We feel strongly that the Officers of the Battalion should not be compelled to find this sum themselves, and we are confident that the facts need only to be laid before you to secure your sympathy.

We are able to state that the Battalion has never been in so efficient a condition as at the present time, the number of all ranks being 2,015, including 57 Officers, and it would not be creditable to the City for this efficiency to be impaired for lack of funds.

There is every probability that before long an effective Rifle Range will be provided, but as it will necessarily be some distance from the City, additional expense will be involved.

We hope that you will recognise the claims of the Battalion to public support, and will kindly add your name as an Annual Subscriber.

We are,

Yours faithfully,

ROWLAND H. BERKELEY,
(Lord Mayor),

MORPETH,
J. CHAMBERLAIN,
JESSE COLLINGS,
HENRY WIGGIN,
JOHN C. HOLDER,
J. BENJAMIN STONE,
JAMES SMITH,

OLIVER LODGE,
HALLEWELL ROGERS,
FRANK W. LOWE,
JOHN T. MIDDLEMORE,
EBENEZER PARKES,
CHARLES G. BEALE,
LAWLEY PARKER.
A. PHELPS,
FRANK B. OSBORN.

In accordance with Volunteer regulations the whole of the property of the Corps is vested in the Commanding Officer for the time being, and he is solely responsible for the proper administration of all monies and property. To aid him in the management a Finance Committee of some of the senior officers has been appointed, and this committee, which meets at least once each month, authorises and supervises all expenditure, checks all accounts, books, and payment, and, it is needless to say, their labour is not light. Captain A. J. Garrard, the senior quartermaster, is secretary to this committee, and keeps all the accounts. His experience as quartermaster in the 2nd Battalion the Leicestershire Regiment for twenty years renders him invaluable in this position. The accounts are also audited by Messrs. Sharp, Parsons and Co., who have acted in this capacity for many years. 1906.

MUSKETRY.

The shooting efficiency of the bulk of the rank and file of a large urban battalion is never so good as one composed of men in small country towns, where ranges are conveniently close and most of the men can be got to take an interest in shooting.

The town battalion has a large number of men to be got through the course as quickly as possible, and they are generally rushed through on Saturday afternoons, and little time is available for instruction. Consequently, the number of men who come to the front as skilled shots is not large. In the battalion every encouragement has been given by rifle clubs in the various companies and by monthly competitions, and companies have frequently had an attendance of between 40 and 50 on the range; still, the fact remains that at least 50 per cent. of the battalion are very indifferent shots. From the more skilful men most of the companies are able to find 10 or 15 as a company team of more than average quality, and the battalion can raise a team of 20 which can hold its own with any Volunteer or regular battalion. The record of the matches fired by the battalion since its formation

1906. shows that successes are considerably in excess of the losses, and the opponents are some of the very best shooting battalions in the country. Several of these matches call for special mention, first, in the early days when the Elkington Shield was competed for by the two Warwickshire battalions, and the Birmingham battalion was successful on the three first matches and won the shield outright in 1870.

There is also the series of matches between the officers of the battalion and the officers of the 2nd V.B. the Worcestershire Regiment, of which the first was fired twenty-nine years ago. Although there was a slight break in the early days, since 1884 there has been no year without a match, a record which is probably unique.

Another remarkable series is the triangular competition between the Birmingham, the Queen's Edinburgh, and the London Rifle Brigade. The first of these matches, fired in London in 1902, was won by the Birmingham men with a score of 1,801. The second, in Birmingham in 1904, was also won by the battalion with 1,893, an average of 94½ per man, against the Queen's Edinburgh 1,862, and the London Rifle Brigade 1,843. The match this year, 1906, in Edinburgh, under unfavourable conditions, resulted in a win for the Queen's Edinburgh with 1,773, the London Rifle Brigade being second with 1,772, and the Birmingham 1,754. The absence of a range had probably something to do with the falling away of the Birmingham team.

In 1899 a match of 10 a side, against the staff of the Hythe School of Musketry, was fired, and has since taken place yearly. The first four matches were won by the Hythe staff, but in the last two the First Warwickshire has had the honour of beating the crack shots of the regular forces. In 1905 the team of 12 men aggregated 1,139, or one point under an average of 95 per man. In this match Major Porter made 102 out of a possible 105, and Sergeant-Major Vincent and Sergeant Lockie each made 101. In the same match in 1899 Private Fenby made 100, and in 1903 Private Martin made the same score.

The battalion has also taken an important part in the International Competition. In the English Twenty the following members have formed part of the team :— 1906.

Colonel C. T. Burt	...	...	18	times
Major T. C. Bird	...	...	3	„
Sergeant H. Bates	...	...	15	„
Captain G. H. Hart	...	...	5	„
Captain J. W. Palmer	...	...	3	„
Private F. Osborne	...	...	1	„
Sergeant W. Proctor	...	...	1	„
Sergeant Fenby	...	...	4	„
Sergeant Lockie	...	...	5	„
Corporal Fisher	...	...	1	„

Colonel Burt was adjutant of the English Twenty from 1879 to 1882, and captain from 1883 to 1893; and Major Porter has been adjutant of the team since 1904.

In any account of the rifle shooting of the battalion there should be mention of the work of the Shooting Committee, which takes charge of the range and all shooting except classification. All matches are arranged and conducted by the committee, also all battalion competitions, and, meeting once a month, it is only fair to say that the duties are onerous, and are admirably fulfilled. Great praise is due to Captain Burrough, for many years honorary secretary, and afterwards chairman, for the large amount of enthusiasm he instilled into the committee, and for the organisation which he instituted. At his death, in 1896, he was succeeded by Captain B. A. E. Hart, who held office for several years, and was then followed by Captain Dixon, who still holds the reins of the committee, and the results of the last few years indicate how successful he has been. Captain Dixon is responsible for the engineering portion of the new range at Kingsbury. The necessity for a new range had been foreseen for years past, Bournbrook, when first adopted, over forty years ago, was quite in the country, and has served the battalion excellently. Only three miles from town, with electric tramway from the headquarters to the shooting ground, and with some

1906. eighteen targets, it has been most convenient for the battalion. Moreover, the War Office and the gunmakers have been glad to pay rent for testing rifles, so that the cost to the battalion has been but small. Unfortunately, extensive building operations that have been of recent years carried on at Bournbrook, and especially the erection of the new University buildings adjoining the range, have rendered the old range unsafe, and compelled the commanding officer to close it as a regimental range.

The provision of a new range having been apparent for some years, every opportunity has been taken to inspect possible sites. The difficulty Volunteers have to contend with in the neighbourhood of a large town like Birmingham in obtaining a suitable site for a range is the stringent requirements of the War Office, which insists on land behind the butts for a distance of 2,500 yards, without a road or footpath, and the Lee-Metford rifle and the new rifle have increased the danger area very considerably. In the immediate neighbourhood it was impossible to find a range which was safe, and enquiries for a long distance around the city had convinced the officers that the only piece of ground which possessed the necessary qualifications was the proposed site at Kingsbury, which was found by Lieutenant-Colonel Ludlow. And the District Inspector of Musketry (Colonel Thesiger), who had inspected the ground on more than one occasion, expressed the opinion that it would make an admirable range, as facilities would be afforded for firing up to a thousand yards, and the thousand yards firing point would be within a few hundred yards of Kingsbury Station. Some of the more experienced shots among the rank and file of the regiment had also inspected the ground, and they, too, were in favour of it. The acquisition of such a range on a permanent tenancy would permit the regiment to erect buildings which would be admirably adapted for the necessary purposes, and the ground would, moreover, be available for small camps for the instruction of the men at week-ends. The distance

from Birmingham is about twelve miles, and it is proposed to erect about thirty targets, instead of the eighteen which were at Bournbrook, and there will be facilities, therefore, for a larger number of men getting through their practice on Saturday afternoons than had previously existed. It was evident that the purchase of the land by the battalion was a financial impossibility, and the officers approached the Lord Mayor, Sir Hallewell Rogers, and the matter was considered by the General Purposes Committee of the City Council. The Town Clerk reported that the Corporation could, under the powers of the Military Lands Act, acquire land for the purposes of a rifle range to be used by the Volunteers, and a plan and other information was laid before the committee showing that a suitable area at Kingsbury, near Tamworth, could probably be purchased. The land in question belonged to Sir Robert Peel, and negotiations have since taken place between his representatives and the committee with regard to the terms upon which it could be acquired.

Before the land could be used as a range the consent and approval of the War Office authorities had to be obtained, and in order that there should be no difficulty the Town Clerk communicated with the War Office, and after a great deal of correspondence and many interviews their conditional approval was obtained.

The land purchased contains an area of 738½ acres or thereabouts, and the price was fixed at £21,000, or £28 8s. 8d. per acre, subject to the reservation of mines and minerals. It will be observed that for the purposes of safety a much larger area has had to be acquired than will actually be used for the range itself, and this land the Corporation will be able to let for farming purposes. The scheme was brought before the City Council on April 3rd, 1906, and received the sanction for the purchase of the land under the Military Lands Act of 1892. The battalion is under great obligation to Aldermen Sir Hallewell Rogers, Lawley Parker, and Beale for the great interest they have taken in carrying the matter to a successful issue.

1906. The equipping of the new range will entail a considerable capital expenditure, the large stop butt, new targets, magazine, shelter sheds, and caretaker's residence will probably cost over £3,000, whilst the rent to be paid to the City Council will be considerably more than has previously been paid for Bournbrook. The Finance Committee will therefore be hampered with a heavy debt for some time, but a thoroughly well-equipped range was an absolute necessity, and the burden had to be shouldered.

When the Birmingham Volunteers abandoned the rifle range at Bournbrook they found themselves in the awkward position of possessing no means of carrying out their class firing or of obtaining the rifle practice essential to efficient marksmanship. The new range at Kingsbury will not be ready until 1907. What was to be done in the meantime? Permission was obtained to carry out the class firing at Salisbury, but how were the men to prepare themselves for the test? A consultation took place with the District Inspector of Musketry, and that officer strongly advised the adoption of the air gun as a capital means of instruction for the novice. The air gun, which is undoubtedly popular in Birmingham, has been subjected to ridicule by those who are pleased to term it a plaything, but an air weapon has been designed for the use of the Birmingham Volunteers which has proved an admirable makeshift and an excellent introduction to the efficient handling of the more formidable service rifle. It is the invention of Armourer-Sergeant Parsons, who has ingeniously affixed the Lincoln-Jeffries barrel and action to the service rifle, thus permitting indoor practice with practically a similar weapon to that used in the field. The weight of the rifle, the pull of trigger, and the sighting are identical with the service weapon. By this means it is hoped to maintain the shooting efficiency of the 1st Volunteer Battalion of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment. A Miniature Rifle Club has been formed, a range has been made at the Drill Hall in Thorp Street, and the idea of air-gun practice has been enthusiastically

taken up by the members of the battalion. The men are 1906.
able to obtain good practice at very little expense, ten
shots only costing a penny. The "ammunition" is
obtainable from an automatic machine, and disappearing
targets are used. The range was formally opened by
Colonel Hart, in the presence of a large number of
officers and men. The commanding officer made excellent
practice with his seven shots, scoring 33 points out of a
possible 35.

Mr. W. Jennens, who was present, very kindly
promised a silver challenge cup for competition amongst
the members of the club.

RECORD OF MATCHES FIRED BY THE BATTALION SINCE ITS FORMATION

Date.		No. in Team.	Score.	Score.	Result.
1862	1st Warwick	H 10	469—2nd Warwick	383	Won.
1863	"	A	186—	211	Lost.
"	"		—1st Gloucester		"
1864	"		—		
1868	"		—2nd Warwick (Elkington Shield)		Won.
1869	"		—2nd Warwick		"
1870	"		—		"
1880	"	A 20	1480—Robin "Hoods	1523	Lost.
1881	"	H 20	1453—	1351	Won.
"	"	A 12	954—Artists	898	"
1882	"	H 10	737—	802	Lost.
1883	"	A 20	1490—3rd South Stafford	1341	Won.
1884	"	A 15	1180—Hon. Art. Co.	1209	Lost.
"	"	H 20	1359—3rd South Stafford	1348	Won.
1885	"	A 20	1659—1st Derby	1616	"
1886	"	H 20	1649—	1503	"
1887	"	A 20	1607—1st Gloucester	1552	"
"	"	H 20	1639—Queen's Westminster	1650	Lost.
1888	"	A 20	1769—	1736	Won.
1889	"	H 20	1659—	1529	"
"	"	A 20	1637—2nd V.B. King's Liver- pool	1635	"
1890	"	A 20	1778—Queen's Westminster	1769	"
"	"	H 20	1756—2nd V.B. King's Liver- pool	1663	"
1891	"	H 20	1691—Queen's Westminster	1640	"
"	"	A 20	1594—2nd V.B. King's Liver- pool	1737	Lost.
"	"	A 20	1659—2nd V.B. R. War. R.	1567	Won.
1892	"	A 20	1570—Queen's Westminster	1541	"
"	"	H 20	1591—2nd V.B. King's Liver- pool	1562	"
"	"	H 20	1708—2nd V.B. R. War. R.	1657	"

344 1ST V.B. THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.

1906.	Date.		No. in Team.	Score.	Score.	Result.
1893	June 3	1st V.B.R.W.R.	H 20	1676—1st V.B. Northampton R.	1573	Won.
"	" 10	"	A 20	1634—2nd V.B. King's Own Liverpool R.	1646	Lost.
Sept.	2	"	A 20	1536—2nd V.B. R. War. R.	1475	Won.
1894	May 26	"	A 20	1606—1st V.B. Northampton R.	1510	"
June	2	"	H 20	1643—2nd V.B. King's Own Liverpool R.	1695	Lost.
Sept.	2	"	H 20	1757—2nd V.B. R. War. R.	1559	Won.
1895	May 18	"	A 20	1646—2nd V.B. King's Own Liverpool R.	1730	Lost.
June	1	"	H 20	1704—London Rifle Brigade	1715	"
1896	May 30	"	H 20	1746—2nd V.B. King's Own Liverpool R.	1761	"
Sept.	12	"	A 20	1667—London Rifle Brigade	1752	"
1897	May 29	"	A 20	1661—2nd V.B. King's Own Liverpool R.	1734	"
June	12	"	H 18	1596—London Rifle Brigade	1537	Won.
1898	May 26	"	H 20	1443—2nd V.B. R. War. R.	1364	"
June	11	"	H 20	1722—2nd V.B. King's Own Liverpool R.	1697	"
Aug.	27	"	A 20	1663—London Rifle Brigade	1645	"
1899	June 3	"	H 10	909—Hythe Staff	942	Lost.
"	" 17	"	A 20	1772—2nd V.B. King's Liver- pool R.	1833	"
"	" 24	"	H 20	1725—London Rifle Brigade	1635	Won.
Mar.	25	"	H 20	1524—2nd V.B. R. War. R.	1503	"
1900	Sept. 29	"	A 10	817—Hythe Staff	904	Lost.
1901	May 11	"	A 20	1699—3rd V.B. South Stafford- shire R.	1676	Won.
June	20	"	H 10	895—Hythe Staff	902	Lost.
1902	May 24	"	H 20	1775—3rd V.B. South Stafford- shire R.	1701	Won.
Sept.	13	"	A 20	1801—Queen's Edinburgh R.V. London Rifle Brigade	1784 } 1770 }	Won.
"	" 15	"	A 10	906—Hythe Staff	929	Lost.
1903	June	"	H 11	1042—Hythe Staff	1017	Won.
1904	Sept.	"	H 20	1893—Queen's Edinburgh R.V. London Rifle Brigade	1862 } 1843 }	Won.
Oct.	"	"	A 12	1139—Hythe Staff	1106	Won.
1906	Sept.	"	A 20	1754—Queen's Edinburgh R. Brigade	1773 }	Lost.
				London Rifle Brigade	1772 }	

OFFICERS' MATCHES.

1906.

Date.		No. in Team.	Score.	Score.	Result.
1862	1st Warwick	H 10	—1st Worcester		{ Drawn owing to fog.
1863	"	A 10	458—	483	Lost.
1864	"	H 10	520—	429	Won.
1877	"	A 10	474—2nd Worcester	490	Lost.
1883	"	H 10	739—	665	Won.
1885	"	A 10	743—	761	Lost.

In 1886 a Challenge Cup was subscribed for to become the property of the battalion winning it three years in succession.

Date.		No. in Team.	Score.	Score.	Result.
1886	1st Warwick	H 10	781—2nd Worcester	806	Lost.
1887	"	A 10	787—	757	Won.
1888	"	H 10	851—	738	Won.
1889	"	A 10	781—	731	Won.

The Cup being won by the 1st Warwick, another one was provided to be won five times, with teams of eight a side.

Date.		No. in Team.	Score.	Score.	Result.
1890	1st Warwick	H 8	639—2nd Worcester	589	Won.
1891	"	A 8	594—	655	Lost.
1892	"	H 8	653—	480	Won.
1893	"	A 6	430—	371	Won.
1894	"		No record.		
1895	"	A ..	618—2nd Worcester	572	Won.
1896	"	H ..	655—	609	Won.
1897	"	A ..	618—	572	Won.

In arranging conditions for the new Cup, it was decided that the two battalions of the 1st Warwick should each enter a team of eight, making it a triangular match.

Date.	Score.	Score.	Score.	Result.
1898 A Batt. 1st Warwick	668—B Batt. 1st Warwick	629—2nd Worcester	686	Lost.
1899	687—	623—	624	Won.
1900	607—	No record.	625	Lost.
1901	644—	501—	586	Won.
1902	675—	656—	673	Won.
1903	629—	621—	593	Won.
1904	600—	612—	647	Lost.
1905	627—	583—	575	Won.
1906	573—	573—	647	Lost.

AMBULANCE.

The medical and ambulance side has advanced in a similar manner to the rest of the battalion. There is a considerable stride from the one surgeon and a man with a bag, considered sufficient in 1860, and the six surgeons with ambulance wagon, trained stretcher bearers attached to the battalion, and the smart bearer company belonging to the brigade, but which was formed from the 1st Warwick, and which has its headquarters in the same

1906. building. It was Surgeon-Major Thompson and Surgeon E. L. Freer who first took in hand the organisation and instruction of an ambulance department, and under their fostering care it soon developed into an efficient unit. The Easter route marches afforded an excellent opportunity of training and testing the men in first aid, and the purchase of an ambulance wagon enabled them to be instructed in the carriage of sick and wounded.

The regimental camp at Streetly for fifteen years gave the department an insight into hospital work and the treatment of cases incidental to a large encampment.

At the annual inspection, when the colonel came to the ambulance department, the men always appeared with drawn swords, very bloodthirsty looking weapons, held like pokers. It was generally a subject of enquiry why men of peace should be so armed, and one day, some years ago, the inspecting officer asked the junior medical officer, "Why do your men draw swords?" The reply has long been quoted in the battalion: "Well, Sir, I am not quite certain; it is either out of respect to you, Sir, or to show that they are clean. I am inclined to think it is the latter."

In 1902 the Worcester and Warwick Brigade Bearer Company came into existence. Hitherto the ambulance work of the brigade had been attended to by the medical staff of the various battalions, and two men per company who were told off as stretcher bearers. At camp these men were formed into a scratch bearer company. Now the matter was properly taken in hand, and naturally it fell to Birmingham to organise the unit. This involved taking from the battalion three medical officers and most of the ambulance non-commissioned officers and men. But Surgeon-Captain Newton recruited other officers, and the Ambulance Department is again flourishing, having six medical officers. A full complement of surgeons is very desirable, as the call on their professional time is very great. Of course the battalion never marches out without a doctor, and they have to examine medically some 400 or 500 recruits every year, and also to give lectures and instruct

the men of their department. The officers of the Bearer Company were automatically struck off the strength of the battalion, but they still remain members of the mess, and having allotted to the company a portion of the Thorp Street Headquarters, they remain as far as possible a part of the battalion. 1906.

WORCESTER AND WARWICK BRIGADE BEARER COMPANY.

BY SURGEON-LIEUTENANT-COLONEL W. P. WHITCOMBE.

This Bearer Company was formed on November 1st, 1902, as a result of representations made by Surgeon-Major W. P. Whitcombe, of the 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment, to Colonel A. W. Duke, the Principal Medical Officer of the North-Western District, to which the brigade then belonged. In the representations made to Colonel Duke Major Whitcombe stated that he considered that the system then existing of forming a Brigade Bearer Company from the Regimental Stretcher Bearers of the various units was unsatisfactory, in that they never met except in camp, and that when they met their previous training had been most unequal—some being well trained, and others practically ignorant of their duties. As a result of this opinion expressed in the early part of 1902 Major Whitcombe was requested to recruit and organise a Brigade Bearer Company in Birmingham, with instructions to recruit, as far as possible, from the then existing Regimental Stretcher Bearers. The recruits from the 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment included Lieutenant McDougal and several non-commissioned officers and men who had served in the South African war, and Lieutenant A. Roscoe Badger and about a dozen non-commissioned officers and men who had not seen foreign service. The remainder of the company was completed by recruiting for it independently as a separate unit. The authorised establishment was soon completed, and from that time to the present the company has always been, at least, up to strength.

1906. During the first year or two of the existence of the company the financial responsibility of the officers was great, in that the Government did not clothe the men, but advanced the following year's grant on condition that the grant for any man not making himself efficient should be returned. Fortunately, no such failure occurred, and by the aid of grants of twenty pounds from each battalion of the brigade, and generous donations from individual members of the 1st Warwickshire and from personal friends of the officers of the company, the whole cost of clothing and equipment, viz. : £361 16s. 7d., was paid off in April, 1905.

The War Office subsequently detailed Staff-Sergeant J. Cotter, R.A.M.C., as instructor, and since then the efficiency of the company has still further increased, and many eligible men have had to be refused admission to the company owing to the authorised strength having been more than reached.

THE CYCLIST COMPANY.

BY CAPTAIN P. H. CARTER.

A Cyclist Section, drawn from members of the various companies of the regiment, had been in existence since 1894, under the command of Lieutenant J. E. Dixon, and on his promotion as captain in 1896 he was succeeded by Lieutenant P. H. Carter.

On the 3rd October, 1899, permission was obtained from the Inspector Chief of Auxiliary Forces to increase to two sections, and on the 23rd May, 1900, further permission was granted to raise a full company of an authorised strength of 5 officers and 120 rank and file, and by the end of July the strength was 3 officers and 81 rank and file. Khaki cotton drill was adopted for the men, the officers wearing khaki serge jackets with cotton cord breeches. Sixty-four of all ranks attended in camp on Salisbury Plains in that year for periods varying from 14 to 28 days, of whom 38 were taken to camp by road, the route taken being through Evesham, Cheltenham, Cirencester, Swindon, and Marlborough. The company took part in the North-Western District Easter cyclist manœuvres in Cheshire, but

owing to the difficulty in obtaining information as to the conditions under which the manœuvres were held, less than 20 rank and file and 4 officers took part in the operations. 1906.

The total camp strength at Aldershot in 1901 was 64 of all ranks, of whom 44 proceeded by road, occupying a day and a half on the way, while Lieutenant Goode and a detachment of 10 men covered the 117 miles in 24 hours.

In camp cyclist manœuvres were organised on a large scale, including all the Volunteer cyclists in Aldershot, some 1,500 in all, divided into a brigade of four battalions.

The work was arduous, the company being on one occasion continuously on duty for sixteen hours, from 10 p.m. to 2 p.m. the following day. At the close of the operations a message was received from Major-General Douglas, the director of operations, stating that he had particularly noticed the smartness and efficiency with which the 1st Warwickshire cyclists had performed their duties.

A special grant of 40s. per man was received this year for the Cyclist Company, the greater part of which was absorbed by the cost of the preliminary equipment of the company, but 15s. was paid to each efficient member, increasing it to 25s. in the case of those who were able to attend camp.

In 1903 the camp was at Towyn, and several tactical schemes were worked out in conjunction with the other cyclists of the brigade and those of the Stafford Brigade, one of which included four hours' fighting, forty miles march with two climbs of 1,300 and 1,500 feet, and ten out of the forty miles having been covered on foot owing to absence of roads or steepness of gradient.

In 1904 the section commanders were encouraged to train their men, after they themselves had been coached by the officers, in scouting, map-reading, and reporting, by the gift of an Inter-sectional Challenge Cup from Lieutenant Hunt.

Fifty-one members of the company travelled to camp at Conway this year by road, and forty-six returned; one section on the outward journey and the whole detach-

1906. ment on the return travelling by a mountain pass 1,350 feet high, between Ruthin and Llangollen, this route being taken on the return journey to avoid the gale which destroyed the camp just after the cyclists had left it.

The Government grant was this year reduced to £1 per man, and 15/- was given to each man with a standard cycle, and 10/- to the others, the remainder of the money being applied towards the extra cost of the equipment of the Cyclist Company.

The strength in camp at Minehead in 1905 was between sixty and seventy, and a detachment of twenty went by train to Gloucester, another of twelve following in the afternoon to Bristol, both being billeted at Wells for the night and arriving at camp on Sunday evening.

The chief event at the Salisbury Plains camp in 1906 was the cyclist manoeuvres which were conducted under the superintendence of Major-General Sir Henry Settle, K.C.B., D.S.O., who was director-in-chief of the operations, the general idea being that a foreign power (Blue) having temporary naval superiority in Western Europe had broken off diplomatic relations with Great Britain (Red) and prepared to land raiding forces on the South coast. The greater part of the Red forces were engaged beyond the seas, those available in England being stationed on the East coast.

The officer commanding on Salisbury Plains, on learning that the Blue forces were preparing to land in Swanage Bay, detailed the Volunteer cyclists on Salisbury Plains, about 1,000 strong, to co-operate with an infantry brigade at Weymouth and a New Forest force of nearly 200 cyclists and 50 mounted infantry.

The Salisbury Plains cyclists were moved on a broad front towards the River Stour, four companies in a line, one being held in reserve for the headquarters, and by 11 a.m. on Wednesday morning, the 8th August, they were occupying a line facing south-west from Fifield Bavant to Fording-bridge.

The 1st Warwickshire cyclists were on the extreme left at the latter place, and on arrival there they received

orders to move on to Ringwood, again forming the left of the line, which by 3 p.m. on the same day extended from Tollard Royal to Ringwood, covering a front of between 15 and 20 miles. 1906.

By this time the New Forest force had occupied the line of the Avon from Christchurch to Ringwood, and the Worcester and Warwick Companies formed the connecting link between the two forces.

Picquets were posted on arrival at Ringwood, and a considerable amount of patrolling was necessary in order to keep in touch with the forces on the right and left, and to drive the enemy's patrols from Wimborne, which was found to be strongly held.

By 8 p.m. the transport, consisting of a two-horse wagon, arrived at Ringwood, and rations were served out, the men being bedded down on straw in the out-buildings attached to an inn.

Several cases of acute colic occurred during the night, owing, it is thought, to bad water, and valuable aid was rendered by Surgeon-Lieutenant Howkins, of the 1st Warwick Ambulance Department, who was attached for the manœuvres.

At 2.30 a.m. orders were received to march at 4 a.m. on Wimborne, co-operating in the attack with the Stafford cyclist company on the right. The picquets were withdrawn or picked up on the route, and before gaining touch with the Stafford cyclists it was ascertained by patrolling that Wimborne had been evacuated during the night.

Orders were then received to push on to the head of Poole Harbour by 7 a.m., and after capturing an enemy's convoy and spending some two hours in turning the flank off Lytchett Minster, which was strongly held by the enemy, Wareham was reached soon after midday, the enemy's patrols being driven in from point to point where met with. Wareham was evacuated shortly before the arrival of the Red forces.

The Red force was now holding the line from Poole Harbour through Wareham and Wool down to Lulworth

1906. Cove, where they were in touch with the Red brigade stationed there, the enemy being driven back to a position by Corfe Castle.

On the following day the whole of the cyclists were moved in support of the extreme right of the Red force, which was attacking from the west, and was subsequently moved round to reinforce the extreme left between Wareham and Corfe Castle, but before they actually came into the fire line the "cease-fire" was sounded, the director of the operations being satisfied that the object had been achieved, namely, that the patrols of the Blue force had been prevented from penetrating the country, and had been driven back on their main body, consisting of the brigade which effected a landing at Swanage.

The manœuvres were extremely interesting to all concerned, and in spite of their sickness on the first night the members of the company succeeded very well on the whole in fulfilling the requirements of the Officer Commanding Red force, and they were always in the place where they were required at the time when they were ordered to be there, though some of them were almost continuously on duty for the greater part of the 24 hours during each of the three days of the operations.

THE BAND.

The Band of the Regiment is under the direct control of the Band President, Captain E. Verrinder Sydenham, and is worked to all intents and purposes as the band of a line battalion.

The Bandmaster, Mr. Francis Brown, has had considerable experience, having joined the 1st Battalion of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment in 1862, and proceeding to India after five years' service. Whilst there he saw active service in the Hazara campaign, for which he was awarded the medal and clasp. He passed the higher and lower standard in Hindustani, besides being acting bandmaster for two years. In 1876 he was sent home to Kneller Hall, and was appointed Sergeant-Major. In

1878 he was made Bandmaster of the 2nd Battalion of the Prince of Wales's Leinster Regiment, and appointed Warrant Officer in 1881. After thirty-two years' service he retired in 1894, and coming to reside in Birmingham, he joined the 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment, and was appointed bandmaster to the battalion in 1900, a position which he fills to the entire satisfaction of everyone. 1906.

Previous to his appointment the members of the band were not obliged to be enrolled members, but at present they are all duly sworn in, and fire their class and make themselves efficient, being attached to companies, as are all departmental units. The strength of the band is thirty-two of all ranks, but on special occasions this number is increased by the inclusion of pupils from the battalion. The bandmaster has established classes for all instruments, and instruction is given three times weekly in every branch of music; reading, writing, and harmony receiving special attention. The pupils are by preference selected from the sons of those who are or who have served in the battalion. The band instruments in most cases belong to the players, it having been found by experience that better results could be obtained by men playing an instrument to which they were accustomed. By permission of the officers the band accepts engagements for concerts, garden parties, and similar functions, and has a high reputation in this respect. There are two complete bugle bands, each of twenty-four of all ranks, under a Bugle-Sergeant. Inspection of music, clothing, and instruments takes place twice a year by the Band President, and the results are embodied in the annual report which that officer makes to the commanding officer.

THE SERGEANTS' MESS.

BY QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANT LOVETT.

The first camp at Streetly in 1875 was the commencement of the social side of volunteering, so far as the sergeants were concerned. At Bingley Hall there was no

1906. room set apart for a mess, consequently the sergeants were unknown to one another outside their own company. At camp, however, a large marquée was allotted to the sergeants for their meals, and the social intercourse and good fellowship that resulted led very naturally to the attempt to establish a sergeants' mess on permanent lines. Meetings were held, committees appointed, and rules formulated, and at length a room at Bingley Hall was obtained for Saturday evenings only. The temporary occupancy of Graham Street put a stop to this, and it was only when the headquarters were erected at Thorp Street that any adequate provision was made. The room provided was then considered too large, and the question arose as to whether it should not be constituted a non-commissioned officers' mess, to include corporals and lance-corporals. After a strong controversy and one or two adjourned meetings, it was decided by a majority of one to keep it purely a sergeants' mess. When the headquarters were extended in 1893 the accommodation was increased, and the sergeants' mess is the admiration and envy of all visitors from other battalions. In 1892 the battalion was attached to the Staffordshire Brigade Camp at Cove Plateau at Aldershot, and by singular good fortune the 1st Battalion of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment was quartered at the North Camp, only a short distance away. Needless to say the members of the sergeants' mess of both regular and Volunteer battalions fraternised, and formed friendships which have lasted till the present times. As the regular battalion was then under orders for India, it was considered appropriate to mark the friendship that had thus arisen by the gift of some memento. On December 31st, 1892, a deputation of a dozen sergeants from the Birmingham battalion visited the North Camp, and presented the sergeants' mess with a handsome epergne. They received a hearty welcome, saw the New Year in, and attended Church Parade with the regiment next day.

As the officers had a Tactical Association, so also the sergeants were not behind in forming a similar society for

playing the war game, and acquiring a higher knowledge of military subjects. Under the presidency of Colour-Sergeant (now Captain) Yorke, and Ambulance-Sergeant Brown as the honorary secretary, the association has fought many tough battles on the maps, of which space will not permit any account. We may, however, mention the first war game in 1892, when the battalion was at Aldershot, and some of the sergeants visited the headquarters of the 18th Middlesex to play against the London Sergeants' Tactical Association. Lectures and classes and war games were also supplemented by excellent week-end camps for practical training, under the able supervision of Lieutenant-Colonel Ludlow. 1906.

A notable feature in the social fixtures in the sergeants' mess is the Annual Children's Party, which has been given now for ten years to the numerous offspring of its members. Needless to say it is a very happy gathering, and the large hall is an ideal place for romps, races, and the parade to meet Father Christmas, who brings a remembrance for each child.

The corporals have also a large room on the second floor, fitted with a billiard table, bagatelle board, and convenience for obtaining refreshment, and every corporal is expected to join the club.

There is also a large recreation room on the ground floor, which is open to all privates of the battalion. Newspapers and games are provided, and refreshment can be obtained. Smoking concerts and lectures are provided by a committee of officers, who exercise supervision of all the arrangements in connection with this room.

In connection with the battalion are Morris Tube and Air Gun Clubs, and competitions are held and prizes given for the encouragement of these aids to marksmanship.

Physical drill classes are also held, under the direction of Lieutenant Clayton, who devotes much time to this work.

1906. REGIMENTAL SICK AND DIVIDEND SOCIETY.

One of the institutions of the battalion is the Regimental Sick and Dividend Society, having for its objects the aiding of its members in cases of sickness or accident, and also to pay £4 on the death of a member. The scale of sick pay is :—6s. per week for thirteen weeks, 3s. per week for a further period of thirteen weeks. Each member pays an entrance fee of 1s., and 3d. per week as contribution; he is also insured with the Volunteer Service Accidental Fund Society, and pays 3d. per quarter for such insurance. Thus, when temporarily disabled by an accident received whilst on duty, he would receive 14s. per week, in addition to the 6s. sick pay.

On the return from camp each year the surplus funds, less 1s. per member, is paid back to the members as dividend.

This society was established in 1894, and has done much useful work in relieving the sick, accidental, and funeral claims of the members, and also pays a good dividend at the annual distribution of the surplus funds.

THE HEADQUARTERS.

The headquarters of the battalion in Thorp Street are probably the most spacious and complete of their kind in the kingdom, and have been declared by general officers and others who have visited them to be a model of Volunteer barracks. The large hall is 250 feet long, 80 feet wide, and 45 feet high, and is spacious enough to allow the whole of the eighteen companies at their full strength of 2,000 men to muster at the same time. It is covered in one span by a roof of iron and glass, and though no money has been wasted in decoration the general effect is a handsome and well-proportioned hall. To avoid the noise occasioned by the trampling of many feet, the floor is formed of rolled clinkers, which, as the hall is used solely for military purposes, and is never let for entertainments or public meetings, has been found to answer its purpose admirably. The whole of the space on the side next to Thorp Street is covered with substantially

erected buildings used in the administrative work of the battalion. These buildings consist of a comfortable caretaker's house, and on the ground floor of the main building are the orderly room, adjutants' room, secretary's office, a complete armoury for each battalion, kitchens, store rooms, and a men's canteen and recreation room. The quarters for officers are on the first floor, and they take a legitimate pride in their spacious mess room with open timbered roof, and their comfortable and home-like ante-room adjoining. From time to time past and present officers and other friends of the movement have felt a pleasure in making presents to the officers' mess, and these, consisting of a valuable collection of antique arms, trophies of the chase, quaint old prints, and works for the military library, find a place on the walls and on the book shelves of these rooms. On the officers' staircase stand two life-sized figures—the one clad in the gorgeous uniform of the Birmingham Loyal Association of 1797, and the other garbed in the more sombre and more useful uniform of the present day. Adjoining the officers' quarters are the very large and comfortable sergeants' mess, corporals' mess, signallers' room, band room, a number of committee rooms, and last, but by no means least in importance, the ambulance room, which has to be visited by every recruit on joining the regiment on the occasion when he "passes the doctor."

Accommodation for preliminary training in musketry is provided in four targets with mantlets for Morris tube practice in the hall, and an air-gun range in the basement. This method has the additional advantage of saving a considerable sum of money in the cost of ammunition.

The regiment is under the supreme command of the Colonel-Commandant, Colonel C. J. Hart, V.D., but for purposes of training it is divided into two battalions, designated respectively A and B. They are commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Ludlow, V.D., and Lieutenant-Colonel Barnsley, V.D., who are responsible to the Colonel-Commandant for the instruction and training of their battalion. Each battalion consists of nine

1906.

1906. companies. The company recruited from the Birmingham University, and known as U Company, is composed exclusively of students at the University, and is attached to A Battalion. The Cyclist Company, which has, of course, the separate and special training peculiar to this branch of the service, is attached to B Battalion. The authorised establishment of each company is 120 all ranks, and nearly all the companies are over 100 strong at the present time. There are no outlying companies—the one headquarters answers for all, and, with the exception of the University company, each company of the regiment is recruited from the same class and district.

In the early days of the battalion there were companies recruited from special trades or callings in life. There were, for instance, two or three "Gunmakers" companies, and a "Press" company; but these distinctive features have all passed away, and no company is now composed of men of any particular trade, or belonging to any one of the great industrial establishments of the city or neighbourhood. The men are keen and well-disciplined, they undertake with cheerfulness the hardest march and most fatiguing duties, and their conduct in camp, in common with men of the other battalions with which they are brigaded, has called forth commendation and votes of appreciation from all the local authorities of the towns where the brigade has encamped. The system of training demanded at the present time is very much more thorough and arduous than that which prevailed a few years ago, and in consequence the officers and non-commissioned officers have much greater responsibility and a wider knowledge than was required under easier conditions of efficiency. The non-commissioned officers have to give a great deal of time to the performance of their duties, which, whether on the range, or in battalion or company training, are performed in a most creditable manner.

There are at the present time sixty-one officers belonging to the battalion, a number which has never been exceeded in the history of the regiment, and

although the duties entail the sacrifice of a very large amount of time which otherwise would be devoted to recreation, and those pastimes in which the hearts of young men delight, it is given ungrudgingly, actuated by a high sense of patriotic duty, and a recognition of the individual responsibility which every citizen owes to the State. The letter (Q) or (q) after an officer's name in the Army List has a special significance. It denotes that he has passed an examination in Tactics, Field Fortification, Military Topography, Military Law, and Organisation and Equipment. These subjects are compulsory for regular officers, but for officers of the auxiliary forces they are optional. In this battalion there are no less than nineteen officers who have secured this coveted distinction, a far larger number than can be claimed by any other Volunteer battalion in the country. Five officers have secured certificates from the school of musketry at Hythe, one has passed in signalling, one as interpreter in the French, German, and Danish languages, and another in the French language. 1906.

Unlike its predecessors, which were formed in times of threatened invasion, and so organised that at the conclusion of peace they automatically ceased to exist, the battalion in its present form has existed for forty-seven years. Its records show that, notwithstanding the great lack of encouragement shown by the authorities to the Volunteer movement, there has been a steady increase in numbers and efficiency throughout this long period. Formed in 1859, it is now approaching its Jubilee, stronger in numbers, better in discipline, and more highly trained and equipped than at any previous time in its history.

Forty-seven years ago the battalion was half the strength it is now, without headquarters, without any knowledge of camp life and the manifold duties connected with it, without transport or the means of caring for the sick and wounded, the men furnished with only one suit of uniform—in a single word, without any of the organisation which distinguished a military unit from a mob of men armed with rifles. Now we find it with the most complete head-

1906. quarters that anyone could desire, and the prospect that in the coming year it will be possessed of a modern and up-to-date rifle range in place of the old one just closed at Bournbrook. We find the staff complete with ambulance department having wagons and stretcher bearers, with transport consisting of four general service wagons and harness. We find cyclists and signallers carefully trained in their important duties. We find every man having a great coat as well as two complete uniforms. The store rooms reveal an immense store of camp equipment, with cooks and butchers and men specially trained to its use. We see the men with experience in camp life, able to pitch and strike tents, and with the soldier's faculty of making themselves comfortable under any circumstance. We see them also equipped with some knowledge of a soldier's duty on outpost duty, in attack and defence, and in the making of shelter trenches, and capable of doing a march of 25 miles in one day. We see non-commissioned officers intelligent, energetic, and zealous, and we see officers capable of not only leading their men but of lecturing and training them, without so much of the professional assistance which was deemed necessary in early days.

During this long period of 47 years no less than 15,275 Birmingham men have passed through the ranks, and received a training which has been of material advantage to their health. It has improved their physique and made them worthier citizens of a great city. The discipline and training through which they have passed, both at home and in camp, has not only given them greater physical robustness, it has made better men of them, and enlarged their conception of civic duty and responsibility.

And will anyone venture to say what would have happened in this country if the whole body of Volunteers had not been in existence during the last half century? Even if invasion of these shores had never taken place, it is certain that many a panic must have occurred, bringing disturbance to trade and uncertainty and instability in our national life. And there is one fact that cannot

be disputed, that but for the Volunteer movement compulsory military service in some form would long ago have become a national necessity. And further, we cannot overlook the fact that every year a large number of men leave the Volunteer force with some military training who would be of immense value in a case of great national emergency. The wastage of men in every great war is necessarily enormous, and one of the great military problems of the day is the establishment of sufficient reserve to replace this wastage. Every year the battalion loses the services of four or five hundred men of four years' training. If occasion arose a large proportion of these men would at once rejoin the ranks. And though of course compulsion would be impossible, all who have had a long experience of Volunteers know perfectly well that if the country needed them they would offer their services in large numbers. 1906.

IN CONCLUSION.

I have spoken of the past history of this battalion, and my many years of service entitle me to take the greatest pride in the achievements of which I have been a witness, and in the progress and development in which, with many others, I have taken a part. "Progress" has always been our watchword, and therefore I look forward to the future with confidence and hope. There are not wanting signs that still greater responsibilities and more arduous duties will devolve upon the Volunteer force in this country, and I am quite sure that when the present uncertainty has given place to more fixed conditions, and we know exactly what the country requires at our hands, the spirit of patriotism, which in good report and evil report has always actuated the Volunteers, will enable us to rise to the occasion and do what is required of us. A love of one's country is inherent to the Englishman all over the world. To this we owe our greatness and our world-wide Empire, and patriotism is the vital condition of national permanence. To this instinct in the hearts of the young men of Birmingham I make my appeal. The

1906. future of my old regiment is in their hands. It rests with them to maintain its high reputation, and bring it still greater success and renown. The past has taught its lessons and given us experience, the present has its duties to be loyally and faithfully done, and with their good will and unselfish devotion to a great and patriotic duty the future is bright with hope.

Charles J. Hart
Colonel.

APPENDIX I.

CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY OF THE PRINCIPAL EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE 1ST VOLUNTEER BATTALION THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.

1859.

September —The Formation of the Battalion.

November 8.—Lieutenant - Colonel J. W. Sanders
appointed to command.

1860.

March 7.—Officers attended Levée at St. James's
Palace and presented to Her Majesty
Queen Victoria.

—Opening of Bournbrook Rifle Range by
Lady Leigh.

November —Lieutenant-Colonel Sanders resigns his
commission.

December 14.—Formation of a Birmingham Rifle Volunteer
Association.

„ 20.—Lieut.-Colonel J. Oliver Mason appointed
to command.

1861.

July 22.—Midland Volunteer Review at Warwick by
H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, Com-
mander-in-Chief.

August 31.—Annual Inspection by Colonel McMurdo
and presentation of sword to Lieutenant-
Colonel Mason.

October 14.—Field-day at Lichfield.

December 19.—Church Parade in memory of H.R.H. the
Prince Consort.

1862.

—Drum and Fife Band formed.

1863.

- January 22.—Uniform changed to that of 60th Rifles.
 March 10.—Parade and Feu-de-Joie to celebrate the marriage of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales; and presentation to the battalion of a Drum-Major's staff.
 April 6.—Field-day at Hagley Park.
 June 24.—Field-day at Oxford.
 August 10-12.—All-Comers' Rifle Meeting at Bournbrook.
 „ 22.—Inspection by Lord Leigh.
 Sept. 13-17.—Bazaar at Town Hall.
 October 10.—Annual Inspection by Colonel Dick.

1864.

- May 28.—Large Volunteer Review at Hyde Park.
 June 11.—Formation of Cadet Company from the Grammar School.
 September 10.—Annual Inspection by Col. McMurdo, C.B.
 October 10.—Volunteers guard Bingley Hall during the colliers' strike.
 December 6.—Presentation of prizes by Sir John Pakington.

1865.

—The Formation of the Scotch Company.

- April 19.—Review at Hagley Park by H.R.H. the Prince of Wales.
 July 22.—Annual Inspection by Colonel Sir E. F. Campbell.
 September 25.—Sham fight at Malvern.
 October 30.—Assault-of-Arms, Bingley Hall.
 December 6.—Presentation of prizes by Col. McMurdo, C.B.
 „ —The Disbandment of the Scotch Company.

1866.

- February 10.—Formation of the "Press" Company.
 June 23.—Large Volunteer Review at Hyde Park.
 August 4.—Annual Inspection by Colonel Erskine.
 „ 4.—Presentation of bronze statuette to Mrs. Mason.
 December 21.—Distribution of prizes by Mr. Newdegate, M.P.

1867.

- January 4.—Volunteers enrolled as special constables during the Fenian scare.
 February 4.—Resignation of Colonel Mason and Major Elkington.
 July 26.—Field-day at Derby.
 August 31.—Annual Inspection by Colonel Sir E. F. Campbell.
 October 4.—Lieutenant-Colonel Ratcliff promoted to the command.

1868.

- June 20.—Large Volunteer Review at Windsor, by H.M. Queen Victoria.
 August 15.—Annual Inspection by Colonel Sir E. F. Campbell.
 December 22.—Distribution of prizes by Mr. G. Dixon, M.P.

1869.

- June 21.—Field-day, Stoneleigh Park.
 August 14.—Annual Inspection by Colonel Sir E. F. Campbell.
 December 22.—Presentation of prizes by Lord Napier of Magdala.

1870.

- Battalion re-armed with Snider rifle.
 April —Captain and Adjutant McInnis retired.
 July 30.—Annual Inspection by Colonel Roche.
 November 1.—Captain W. J. Tarte appointed Adjutant.
 December 22.—Presentation of prizes by Mr. P. H. Muntz, M.P.

1871.

- February 7.—First examination of Volunteer Officers for proficiency.
 May —Resignation of Lieutenant-Colonel Ratcliff.
 June 14.—Major-General Hinde, C.B., appointed to the command.
 „ 27.—Annual Inspection at Aston Park by Colonel the Hon. W. H. Herbert.
 December 21.—Presentation of prizes by Major-General Hinde, C.B.

1872.

June 24-25.—The battalion furnished a guard of honour, for the first time, on the occasion of the visit of H.R.H. Prince Arthur.

July 1.—Field-day at Malvern.

August 3.—Annual Inspection at Sandwell Park by Colonel the Hon. W. H. Herbert.

1873.

June 10.—Field-day at Stoneleigh Park.

July 19.—Drill at Warley Park, and entertainment by James Watson, Esq.

July 26.—Inspection at Sutton Park by Colonel Fraser.

August 27.—Guard of honour to H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh.

1874.

—Inspection at Calthorpe Park.

October 15.—Athletic sports in Bingley Hall.

November 3.—Visit of T.R.H. the Prince and Princess of Wales. Guard of honour and streets lined.

1875.

—Battalion exchanged the shako and muffin cap for the busby and glengarry.

June 19-26.—Battalion encamped at Streetly for the first time.

1876.

June —Fatal accident to Captain Thornton.

” 18-25.—Encampment at Streetly.

October —Bazaar in the Town Hall.

1877.

January 31.—Military funeral of the late Major Briggs.

June —Encampment at Streetly.

August 4.—Drill at Warley Park, and entertainment by James Watson, Esq.

1878.

July 20-28.—Encampment at Streetly.

1879.

June 21-29.—Encampment at Streetly.

November 25.—Headquarters established at Graham Street.

1880.

- January 22.—The Mayoress (Mrs. R. Chamberlain) distributed the prizes at the Town Hall.
 „ 31.—The Mayor (Alderman R. Chamberlain) entertained the Battalion at the Council House.
 June 19-26.—Encampment at Streetly; officers' mess tent struck with lightning.
 July 28.—Field-day at Sandwell Park.

1881.

- March 1.—Major-General Hinde died.
 June 25-July 2.—Camp at Streetly.
 July 9.—Large Review at Windsor by H.M. Queen Victoria.
 November 1.—Death of Major Gem.
 „ 2.—Opening of Headquarters, Thorp Street.

1882.

- Battalion re-armed with Martini-Henry rifle.
 March 4.—Colonel W. Swynfen Jervis appointed to command.
 May 4.—Presentation of prizes by the Mayor (Alderman Avery).
 June 6.—First examination in tactics for officers.
 July 1-8.—Camp at Streetly.

1883.

- January 1.—The designation of the Battalion changed to 1st Volunteer Battalion The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.
 May 23.—Presentation of prizes by the Marquis of Hertford, G.C.B.

August 4-12.—Encampment at Streetly.

1884.

- May 9.—Presentation of prizes by Lord Leigh.
 July —Private F. Osborne won the St. George's Vase.
 „ 23.—Field-day at Sandwell Park.
 June 28-July 6.—Encampment at Streetly.
 August 5.—Field-day at Endwood Court.

November 25.—Dinner to commemorate the 25th Anniversary of the Formation of the Battalion.

1885.

April 3.—First Easter Route March to Malvern and Ledbury.

May 16.—Presentation of prizes by the Mayor (Alderman T. Martineau).

June 27-July 5.—Encampment at Streetly.

Nov. 27 & 28.—Visit of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales to open the Art Gallery.

1886.

March —Ambulance Wagon purchased.

April 23.—Route March to Shrewsbury.

May 1.—Honorary rank conferred upon officers who had served for fifteen years.

August 14-22.—Encampment at Streetly.

1887.

February —Formation of the Midland Volunteer Officers' Association.

March 23.—Visit of H.M. Queen Victoria to Birmingham.

April 7.—Presentation of prizes by the Mayor (Alderman Sir T. Martineau).
—Colonel Burt retired.

June 22.—Detachment attended the Jubilee Celebration in London.

July 2-9.—Encampment at Streetly.

November 28.—Distribution of prizes by Major-General Daniell, C.B.

1888.

March 30.—Dover Route March.

April 1.—Death of Colonel Brown.

June 12.—Death of Captain A. C. Cox.

„ 30-July 8.—Encampment at Streetly.

December 22.—Lieutenant-Colonel Tarte retired.

1889.

February 2.—Distribution of prizes by General Lord Wolseley.

April 19.—Alcester and Stratford Route March.

June 29-July 7—Encampment at Streetly.

July 22.—Surgeon-Major T. Thompson died.

December 16.—Distribution of prizes by the Earl of Sandwich.

1890.

April 1.—Battalion brigaded as part of the South Midland Volunteer Infantry Brigade.

June 16.—Birmingham Patriotic Fund established.

July 22.—Sergeant H. Bates won the Queen's Prize.

August 3-10.—Brigade Camp at Stoneleigh Park.

November 3.—Field-day with the Carabineers at Lichfield.

1891.

January 1.—Battalion authorised to raise four additional Companies and to form a double battalion.

February 2.—Presentation of prizes by Major-General Julian Hall.

May 2.—No. 2 Battalion constituted.

June 27-July 5.—Regimental Camp at Streetly.

July 2.—Visit of T.R.H. the Prince and Princess of Wales.

October 29.—Retirement of Captain and Quartermaster Thomson.

1892.

February 2.—Presentation of prizes by Lord Windsor.

April 18.—Tactical Exercises at Knowle.

July 31-Aug. 7.—Brigade Camp at Aldershot.

1893.

January 13.—Presentation of the Volunteer Decoration to Midland Officers at the Council House, Birmingham, by Major-General Julian Hall.

February 10.—The number of members enrolled since the formation of the Corps reached 10,000.

July 1-9.—Regimental Camp at Streetly.

„ 6.—Presentation of prizes by the Mayor (Alderman Lawley Parker).

„ 15.—The Ambulance Section won the Ambulance Challenge Shield, and received it at the Mansion House.

—Lieutenant-Colonel F. B. Osborn, V.D.,
retired.

—Bequest of £5,000 by James Stevens, Esq.

—Extension of Headquarters.

1894.

March 12.—Death of Captain W. Richards.

July 9.—Inspection at Calthorpe Park by Colonel
Mair.

August 5-12.—Brigade Camp at Great Yarmouth.

September 8.—Visit of T.R.H. the Duke and Duchess of
York.

December 15.—Presentation of prizes by Field-Marshal
Earl Roberts, K.C.B.

1895.

March 16.—Presentation of Long Service Medals at the
Council House by Major-General Julian
Hall.

August 4-11.—Brigade Camp at Warwick Park.

November 31.—Night Concentration March to Harborne.

1896.

February 12.—Military Funeral of Captain Burrough.

" 27.—Presentation of prizes by Colonel Jervis.

August 1-9.—Regimental Camp at Streetly.

1897.

February 1.—Battalion re-armed with Lee-Metford rifle.

June 22.—The Diamond Jubilee Procession.

July 7.—Opening of the New General Hospital by
H.R.H. the Princess Christian.

August 1-8.—Brigade Camp at Great Yarmouth.

1898.

July 31-Aug. 7.—Brigade Camp at Bournemouth.

Sept. 1-9.—Field Officers attached to Regular
Battalions during Autumn Manœuvres.

September 18.—Field-day in Sutton Park with 1st V.B.
S. Staff. Regiment.

1899.

August 6-13.—Brigade Camp at Great Yarmouth.

September 23.—Field-day at Knowle.

December 4.—Recruiting March.
 „ 23.—Parade at headquarters to invite Volunteers for First Service Company in South Africa.

1900.
 January 22.—First Service Company leaves Birmingham.
 March 27.—Retirement of Colonel Jervis.
 April 5.—Easter Field Training at Solihull for Officers and Non-commissioned Officers.
 April 25.—Colonel Cox appointed to command.
 May 23.—Formation of University Company.
 June 23.—Augmentation of Cyclist Section to a Company.
 Aug. 5-Sept. 2.—Battalion encamped on Salisbury Plains for 28 days.
 November 21.—Maxim Gun taken on charge by the Battalion.

1901.
 February 5.—Second Service Company leaves Birmingham.
 April 30.—Return of the First Service Company.
 July 15.—Retirement of Colonel Cox, V.D.
 August 4-11.—Brigade Camp at Aldershot.
 September 7.—Colonel C. J. Hart gazetted to the command.

1902.
 January 4.—Death of Colonel Burt, V.D.
 February 28.—Presentation of prizes and war medals by Lieutenant-General Sir R. Pole-Carew, K.C.B.
 May 27.—Return of the Second Service Company.
 August 3-10.—Brigade Camp at Conway.
 November 1.—Officers' Long Distance March.
 „ 1.—Formation of Worcester and Warwick Brigade Bearer Company.

1903.
 February 11.—Presentation of prizes by Lieutenant-General Sir Ian Hamilton, K.C.B.

- May 3.—Church Parade and Unveiling Memorial Tablet in St. Martin's Church to members of the Battalion who lost their lives in South Africa.
- August 2-9.—Brigade Camp at Towyn.
- 190
May 30.—Colonel Hart presented Officers to H.M. the King at the Levée, St. James's Palace.
- July 1-Aug. 7.—Brigade Camp at Conway, and Camp blown away by tornado.
- December 31.—Visit of the Coldstream Guards.
1905.
March 18.—Route March of Yeomanry and Artillery, Engineers, and Rifle Volunteers through Birmingham.
- July 21.—Guard of Honour and Detachment of the Battalion at Rhayader on the occasion of the visit of their Majesties the King and Queen.
- August 6-13.—Brigade Camp at Minehead, with medical examination of the Battalion.
- December 1.—Presentation of prizes by Lieutenant-General Sir John French, K.C.B.
1906.
February 17.—The Lord Bishop of Birmingham gazetted Chaplain to the Battalion.
- April 3.—New Rifle Range at Kingsbury discussed and authorized by the City Council.
- June 23.—The Unveiling of the Birmingham War Memorial by Lieutenant-General Sir Ian Hamilton, K.C.B.
- Four Transport Wagons purchased.
- August 5-12.—Brigade Camp at Salisbury Plains.

**THE FIRST VOLUNTEER BATTALION
THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT,
FORMERLY 1ST WARWICKSHIRE R. V. C.**

Return of Officers now serving in the above Corps, as well as those who have held Commissions since its formation in the year 1859, and resigned.

Name.	Date of First Commission in Regiment.	Name.	Date of First Commission in Regiment.
Sanders, J. W., Colonel..	8 Nov., 1859	Marrian, J. ..	31 Jan., 1861
Briggs, W. B. ..	8 Nov., 1859	Powell, W. H. ..	31 Jan., 1861
Everitt, G. A. ..	8 Nov., 1859	Lee, S. ..	15 Feb., 1861
Gem, T. H. ..	8 Nov., 1859	Hawkins, T. B. ..	22 April, 1861
Lloyd, T. ..	8 Nov., 1859	Lucy, W... ..	22 April, 1861
Mason, J. O. ..	8 Nov., 1859	Fletcher, R. B. ..	17 June, 1861
Attwood, T. A. ..	15 Nov., 1859	Warren, J. L. ..	17 June, 1861
Edwards, W. A. ..	13 Feb., 1860	Sargant, W. ..	29 June, 1861
Cheshire, B. ..	24 Feb., 1860	Bullock, T. ..	12 Aug., 1861
Barclay, H. ..	5 March, 1860	Brown, W. ..	14 Jan., 1862
Dixon, T. ..	5 March, 1860	Ledsam, J. G. ..	3 Feb., 1862
Armfield, E. ..	10 March, 1860	Thornton, F. S. ..	18 June, 1862
Elkington, F. ..	10 March, 1860	Beech, G. ..	31 July, 1862
Hollis, I. ..	10 March, 1860	Westwood, W. ..	4 Aug., 1862
Ratcliff, C. ..	10 March, 1860	Williams, J. H. W. ..	5 Sept., 1862
Richards, C. ..	10 March, 1860	Williams, W. G. G. ..	11 Feb., 1863
Richards, W. F. ..	10 March, 1860	Dawes, J. T. ..	25 March, 1863
Scholesfield, C. T. ..	10 March, 1860	Bartleet, T. H., Surgeon	28 March, 1863
Slaney, T. T. ..	10 March, 1860	Deykin, W. R. ..	14 April, 1863
Williams, S. D. ...	10 March, 1860	Middlemore, T. ..	18 May, 1863
Burt, C. T. ..	7 April, 1860	Stroud, J. C. E. ..	18 May, 1863
Kimberley, W. ..	7 April, 1860	Wilders, J. St. S., Surgeon	2 June, 1863
Malins, D. ..	7 April, 1860	Lingard, E. A. ..	26 Nov., 1863
Neville, F. H. ..	7 April, 1860	Barber, J. ..	12 Dec., 1863
Perton, G. ..	7 April, 1860	Collins, T., Cadet Co. ..	22 April, 1864
Hebbert, J. B. ..	9 April, 1860	Campbell, J. ..	3 June, 1864
Reeves, C. ..	10 April, 1860	Campbell, J. A. ..	3 June, 1864
Jefferys, J. ..	12 April, 1860	McKenzie, D. ..	3 June, 1864
Mole, R. ..	12 April, 1860	Stroud, T. J. ..	2 Aug., 1864
Salt, T. P. ..	12 April, 1860	Wills, A. W., ..	2 Aug., 1864
Malins, A. ..	26 April, 1860	Watt, C. J. ..	18 Oct., 1864
Allcock, G. ..	27 April, 1860	Wrightson, F. ..	18 Oct., 1864
Buckley, H. ..	27 April, 1860	Lord, J. C. ..	3 Jan., 1865
Hill, A., Surgeon ..	27 April, 1860	Davies, C. ..	4 July, 1865
Miller, J. C., D.D., Chaplain	27 April, 1860	Goodman, F. B. ..	2 April, 1866
Mole, F. M. ..	27 April, 1860	Peyton, R. G. ..	16 May, 1866
Smallwood, H. G. ..	27 April, 1860	Wilkinson, W., D.D., Chaplain ..	30 Aug., 1866
Yates, G., Assist.-Surgeon	27 April, 1860	Jeaffreson, C. S., Surgeon	20 Oct., 1866
Walford, J. ..	4 May, 1860	Thompson, T., Surgeon..	15 Nov., 1866
Warden, G. ..	4 May, 1860	Mann, W. S., Surgeon ..	16 Nov., 1866
Warden, W. E. ..	4 May, 1860	Mole, J. H. ..	29 June, 1867
Atty, J. ..	11 May, 1860	Brooks, J. ..	25 July, 1867
Rofe, H. ..	27 June, 1860	Ratcliff, A. E. ..	1 Dec., 1867
McInnis, P., Adjutant	25 July, 1860	Turner, T... ..	9 Jan., 1868
Harding, W. S. ..	9 Nov., 1860	Cox, W. ..	17 April, 1868
Ledsam, W. ..	9 Nov., 1860	Lea, J. W... ..	17 April, 1868
Phillips, J. P. ..	9 Nov., 1860	Salt, A. T. ..	17 April, 1868
Turner, J. J. ..	9 Jan., 1861		

Name.	Date of First Commission in Regiment.	Name.	Date of First Commission in Regiment.
Madeley, W. G. ..	1 May, 1868	Heaton, H. ..	20 March, 1878
Lort, W. H. ..	7 July, 1868	Wiley, W. ..	15 June, 1878
Chamberlain, A. ..	27 Jan., 1869	Howell, S. A. ..	15 March, 1879
Nossiter, C. ..	27 Jan., 1869	Freer, E. L., Act. Surgeon	24 Dec., 1879
Izon, W. ..	3 April, 1869	Hudson, H. A. ..	24 March, 1880
Adkins, T. ..	9 Aug., 1869	Astbury, J. A. ..	1 May, 1880
Tonks, S. ..	9 Aug., 1869	Corder, A. A. ..	1 May, 1880
Campbell, H. J. A. ..	11 April, 1870	Symonds, H. ..	1 May, 1880
Harrison, G. E. ..	18 May, 1870	Griffiths, W. A., Quarter-	
Hart, C. J. ..	6 Sept., 1870	master ..	8 Dec., 1880
Tarte, W. J., Major and		Avery, W. B. ..	26 Feb., 1881
Adjutant ..	1 Nov., 1870	Bateman, J. J. ..	26 Feb., 1881
Bloxham, J. C. ..	4 Jan., 1871	Chase, G. ..	20 April, 1881
Redman, G. C. ..	24 Jan., 1871	Lindner, F. A. ..	20 April, 1881
Perks, W. T. ..	4 April, 1871	Reading, A. ..	3 Dec., 1881
Stanbury, E. ..	4 April, 1871	Jervia, W. S. (From Retired	
Hinde, J., C.B., Major-		Pay to Command) ..	4 March, 1882
General and Lieu-		Demuth, L. H. ..	15 March, 1882
tenant-Colonel ..	14 June, 1871	Martineau, E. ..	15 March, 1882
Osborn, F. B. ..	15 March, 1872	Bird, H. H. ..	10 June, 1882
Wright, W. H. ..	15 March, 1872	Hunt, J., Surgeon ..	10 June, 1882
Garnett, W. J. ..	10 April, 1872	Smith, E. ..	10 June, 1882
Geen, W. R. ..	1 June, 1872	Wright, J. F. ..	17 June, 1882
Ratcliff, E. T. ..	1 Aug., 1872	Graham, T. J. ..	8 July, 1882
Walker, G. F. ..	21 Dec., 1872	Heaton, G. ..	15 July, 1882
Harston, C. G. ..	18 Jan., 1873	Hart, A. E. ..	21 April, 1883
Holbeche, R. N. ..	3 May, 1873	Hawkins, W. ..	9 May, 1883
Gibson, D. ..	1 June, 1873	Rogers, S. G. ..	7 July, 1883
Rooke, A. ..	1 June, 1873	Barnsley, J. ..	18 July, 1883
Bird, T. C. ..	9 Aug., 1873	Richards, T., Surgeon	25 June, 1884
Cox, A. C. ..	13 Sept., 1873	Burroughs, H. ..	2 Aug., 1884
Buffery, J. ..	25 March, 1874	Haycraft, J. B. ..	23 May, 1885
Ryland, S. P. ..	1 April, 1874	Hope, H. D. ..	24 March, 1886
Webley, H. ..	26 July, 1874	Howlett, J. ..	14 May, 1886
Watts, W. H. ..	3 Feb., 1875	Grimley, A. G. ..	22 May, 1886
Hart, G. H., Surgeon	10 March, 1875	Gough, E. H. ..	12 Feb., 1887
Hollway, T. B. ..	10 March, 1875	Turner, T. ..	27 June, 1888
Hudson, C. F. ..	21 March, 1875	Lloyd, G. J., Surgeon	28 July, 1888
Ludlow, W. R. ..	10 April, 1875	Bird, F. A. ..	22 Aug., 1888
Burton, F. M. ..	11 Aug., 1875	Warner, J. E. ..	27 Oct., 1888
Wilkes, J. ..	13 Nov., 1875	Helyar, H. W., Adjutant	
Underhill, F. W., Surgeon	8 Jan., 1876	(Captain Royal War-	
Carter, H. W. ..	8 March, 1876	wickshire Regiment)	27 Dec., 1888
Richardson, A. ..	8 May, 1876	Ryder, T. ..	18 May, 1889
Wilkes, J., Jun. ..	17 July, 1876	Richards, J. H. ..	25 May, 1889
Atkin, A. H. ..	20 Dec., 1876	Horne, H. G. ..	29 June, 1889
Baldwin, J. T. ..	10 Jan., 1877	Holdsworth, A. T.,	
Deeley, John, jun. ..	4 April, 1877	Surgeon ..	26 Oct., 1889
Allcock, W. F. ..	2 June, 1877	Gosling, H. J. ..	27 Nov., 1889
Ludlow, H. S. ..	9 June, 1877	Porter, H. C. ..	7 Dec., 1889
Tonks, W. ..	9 June, 1877	Richards, W. ..	18 Jan., 1890
Burt, C. R. ..	22 June, 1877	Parkes, A. I. ..	24 May, 1890
Davies, T. E. ..	22 Aug., 1877	Parrott, G. B. ..	5 July, 1890
Whitfield, S. J. ..	22 Aug., 1877	Turner, J. S. ..	5 July, 1890
Whitby, E. V. (Surgeon)	22 Sept., 1877	McLaughlan, T. G., Surgeon	19 July, 1890
Carter, G. L. ..	27 Oct., 1877	Palmer, J. W. ..	26 July, 1890
Gibbons, B. ..	20 March, 1878	Ward, G. F. ..	25 Oct., 1890

Name.	Date of First Commission in Regiment.
Whitcombe, W. P., Surgeon	15 Nov., 1890
Dixon, J. E.	14 March, 1891
Fenwick, W., Adjutant (Captain Leicestershire Regiment)	1 April, 1891
Newton, R. A., Surgeon	25 April, 1891
Thomson, J. G., Qr.-M.	14 Nov., 1891
Benison, F. H.	28 Nov., 1891
Bird, F. H.	5 Dec., 1891
Homer, T.	5 Dec., 1891
Stubbins, A. B.	5 Dec., 1891
Blakeley, G. F.	1 May, 1892
Barker, F. S.	16 July, 1892
Barnsley, H.	16 July, 1892
Bennett, W. E.	16 July, 1892
Goodman, G. F.	16 July, 1892
Young, J. M., Surgeon	14 Jan., 1893
Turner, J. W.	24 June, 1893
Mauusell, A. J. S., Adjutant (Captain R. War. R.)	27 Dec., 1893
Cross, F. W. F.	13 Jan., 1894
Harris, J.	13 Jan., 1894
Lambert, J. P.	13 Jan., 1894
Pauli, A. W. F.	13 Jan., 1894
Thompson, G. W.	13 Jan., 1894
Davidson, J. A.	3 Aug., 1895
Brown, A. L.	8 Jan., 1896
Danielsen, F. G.	8 Jan., 1896
Nicholls, G. F.	8 Jan., 1896
Sydenham, E. V.	8 Jan., 1896
Pearson, F. S.	5 Feb., 1896
Fleming, A. D.	17 June, 1896
Milward, G. L.	27 July, 1896
Irvine, H. A.	2 May, 1896
Walker, E. H.	2 May, 1896
Carter, P. H.	20 May, 1896
Rowe, C. F.	20 May, 1896
Wheaton, F. N.	20 May, 1896
Gordon-Cumming, L. S., Adjutant (Captain Derbyshire Regiment)	1 April, 1896
Adams, G. W., Surgeon	29 July, 1896
Sanders, F. M.	9 Dec., 1896
Sanders, H. R.	9 Dec., 1896
Shaw, H. L.	9 Dec., 1896
Williams, H. W.	9 Dec., 1896
Ivens, Rev. W. E., Acting Chaplain	19 May, 1897
Sydenham, E. G.	22 Dec., 1897
Aston, J. C., Quarter- Master	6 April, 1898
Chatterley, F. M.	15 June, 1898
Deane, A., Adjutant (Captain Royal War- wickshire Regiment)	27 Dec., 1898
Rowlands, R. R.	22 April, 1899

Name.	Date of First Commission in Regiment.
Garrard, A. J., Quarter- Master (From Retired Captain and Quarter- Master the Leicester- shire Regiment)	5 April, 1899
Fyshe, J. A.	21 June, 1899
Walford, J. O.	4 Nov., 1899
Marriott, G. M.	13 Dec., 1899
Parkes, H. H.	13 Dec., 1899
McDougall, —, Surgeon- Lieutenant	10 Jan., 1900
Hallwright, L. G.	21 Feb., 1900
Innes, E. A.	18 April, 1900
Morcom, R. K.	18 April, 1900
Nelson, J. P.	18 April, 1900
Phelps, M. N.	28 Feb., 1900
Pitman, H. E.	28 Feb., 1900
Pear, F. W.	18 April, 1900
Wilders, L. N. L.	18 April, 1900
Lea, E. J.	9 May, 1900
Wood, C. C.	13 June, 1900
Ash, W. J.	11 July, 1900
Shannesy, J. J.	11 July, 1900
Hunt, P. C. H.	19 July, 1900
Badger, A. R., Surgeon- Lieutenant	11 Aug., 1900
Keeling, A. S.	2 Jan., 1901
Underhill, C. F.	2 Jan., 1901
Franks, J. M.	12 June, 1901
Goode, T. F.	16 March, 1901
Walker, C. H.	16 March, 1901
Cox, St. J. A., Adjutant (Captain Royal War- wickshire Regiment)	11 Nov., 1901
Watson, W. A. P.	18 Jan., 1902
Charles, T. H.	23 April, 1902
Clayton, F. T.	23 April, 1902
Needham, S. E. P.	26 July, 1902
Caddick, A. A.	6 Dec., 1902
Sambidge, H.	6 Dec., 1902
Bekenn, G. H. E., Surgeon- Lieutenant	12 Dec., 1902
Flewitt, C. J., Surgeon- Lieutenant	12 Dec., 1902
Gibbs, R. H.	7 Feb., 1903
Bowater, J.	9 April, 1903
Deacon, H. R. G., Adjutant (Captain Connaught Rangers)	19 Jan., 1904
Barnsley, D. G.	3 Feb., 1904
Howkins, C. H., Surgeon- Lieutenant	2 April, 1904
Simeon, C. J.	9 April, 1904
Thomson, H. G. A., Adjutant (Captain Royal Warwickshire Regiment)	13 Dec., 1904

Name.	Date of First Commission in Regiment.	Name.	Date of First Commission in Regiment.
Bindloss, E. A. M. ..	4 Jan., 1905	Connor, H. L. ..	5 Aug., 1905
Jennens, K. ..	7 Jan., 1905	Gore, Right Rev. C.,	
Tombs, W. L. P. ..	7 Jan., 1905	D.D., Lord Bishop of	
Wright, J. A. C. ..	7 Jan., 1905	Birmingham, Acting	
Pearl, H. J. ..	25 Feb., 1905	Chaplain ..	17 Feb., 1906
Sambidge, G. C. ..	25 Feb., 1905	Baldwin, F. L. ..	8 June 1906
Allport, W., Surgeon-		Barling, S. G., Surgeon-	
Lieutenant ..	9 May, 1905	Lieutenant ..	8 June, 1906
Yorke, B., Quarter-Master	9 May, 1905	Deakin, F. H. ..	8 June, 1906
Harrison, E. R. ..	24 June, 1905	Nuthall, A. W. ..	23 June, 1906

APPENDIX III.

EXTRACT FROM THE MONTHLY ARMY LIST.

MAY, 1861.

WARWICKSHIRE. [41.]

CORPS.

1st (Birmingham).—

*Birmingham.**Lieut.-Colonel.*

James O. Mason .. 20 Dec., 1860

*Majors.*James Atty, *late* Major

2nd War. Mil. .. 11 May, 1860

Thos. Aurelius Attwood 20 Dec., 1860

Captains.

Frederick Elkington .. 10 March, 1860

George Allen Everitt .. 10 March, 1860

Charles Ratcliff .. 10 March, 1860

Charles Richards .. 10 March, 1860

George Perton .. 7 April, 1860

John B. Hebbert .. 9 April, 1860

Charles Reeves .. 12 April, 1860

Robert Mole .. 12 April, 1860

Thomas Hen. Gem .. 26 April, 1860

William B. Briggs .. 26 April, 1860

Barnabas Chesshire .. 2 Jan., 1861

Thos. Dixon .. 18 Jan., 1861

Lieutenants.

S. De la Grange Williams 10 March, 1860

Isaac Hollis .. 10 March, 1860

Frederick H. Neville .. 7 April, 1860

John Jefferys .. 12 April, 1860

Charles T. Burt .. 26 April, 1860

Arthur Malins .. 26 April, 1860

Henry G. Smallwood .. 27 April, 1860

Thomas P. Salt .. 9 Nov., 1860

Thomas T. Slaney .. 9 Nov., 1860

Henry Rofe (*supern.*) .. 9 Nov., 1860

Thomas Lloyd .. 18 Jan., 1861

Henry Buckley .. 31 Jan., 1861

John James Turner .. 31 Jan., 1861

Wm. Lucy, jun.

Ensigns.

Wm. Akers Edwards .. 13 Feb., 1860

David Malins .. 7 April, 1860

John Walford .. 4 May, 1860

John P. Phillips .. 9 Nov., 1860

William S. Harding .. 9 Nov., 1860

William Leddam .. 9 Nov., 1860

Wm. Hen. Powell .. 31 Jan., 1861

Joseph Loxdale Warren 31 Jan., 1861

John Marrian, jun. .. 31 Jan., 1861

Stewart Lee .. 15 Feb., 1861

Thos. Bratt Hawkins ..

* *

Adj. Peter M'Innis, late

44 Foot .. 25 July, 1860

Surg. Alfred Hill, M.D. 27 April, 1860*A.S. George Yates, late**Surg. Turkish Contingent* .. 27 April 1860*Hon. Chap.**Rev. J. C. Miller, D.D.* 27 April, 1860

JANUARY, 1866.

WARWICKSHIRE. [41.]

CORPS.

1st (Birmingham).—

*Birmingham**Lieut.-Colonel.*

James O. Mason .. 20 Dec., 1860

Majors.

Frederick Elkington .. 14 Jan., 1862

Charles Ratcliff .. 3 June, 1864

Captains.

Charles Richards .. 10 Mar., 1860

John B. Hebbert .. 9 April, 1860

Robert Mole .. 12 April, 1860

Thomas Hen. Gem .. 26 April, 1860

William B. Briggs .. 26 April, 1860

Barnabas Chesshire .. 2 Jan., 1861

S. De la Grange Williams 14 Jan., 1862

Joseph L. Warren .. 22 Jan., 1862

Arthur Malins 6 March, 1863
 Isaac Hollis 14 April, 1863
 Wm. S. Harding 18 Oct., 1864

Lieutenants.

Charles T. Burt 26 April, 1860
 Thomas P. Salt 9 Nov., 1860
 Thomas Lloyd (*supern.*) .. 18 Jan., 1861
 Henry Buckley 31 Jan., 1861
 George Beech 31 July, 1862
 Wm. Brown 11 Feb., 1863
 Wm. R. Deykin 14 April, 1863
 Falkland Sam. Thornton .. 8 June, 1863
 Jas. Campbell 3 June, 1864
 Art. W. Willis 2 Aug., 1864
 Fra. Wrightson 18 Oct., 1864
 John Walford 3 Jan., 1865

Ensigns.

Wm. Hen. Powell 31 Jan., 1861
 John Thos. Dawes 25 March, 1863
 Thos. Middlemore 18 May, 1863
 Edward A. Lingard 28 Nov., 1863
 Jas. Ashburner Campbell .. 3 June, 1864
 Thos. J. Stroud 2 Aug., 1864
 John Chas. Watt 18 Oct., 1864
 Walter E. Warden 26 Nov., 1864
 John C. Lord 2 Jan., 1865
 Clement Davies 4 July, 1865

Adj. Peter M'Innis, capt.,
late 44 Foot 25 July, 1860
Surg. Geo. Yates, late
Surg. Turk. Cont. .. 18 May, 1863
A.S. Thos. H. Bartleet .. 28 March, 1863
John St. S. Wilders .. 2 June, 1863

Hon. Chap.

Rev. J. C. Miller, D.D. .. 27 April, 1860
Hon. Capt. of Cadet Corps.
 Thomas Collins 22 April, 1864

JANUARY, 1871.

WARWICKSHIRE. [41.]

CORPS.

1st (Birmingham).—

*Birmingham.**Lieut.-Colonel.*

Charles Ratcliff 4 Oct., 1867

Majors.

Charles Richards 7 March, 1866
 John B. Hebbert 16 Nov., 1867

Captains.

Robert Mole 12 April, 1860
 Thomas Hen. Gem 26 April, 1860
 William B. Briggs 26 April, 1860
 Barnabas Chesshire 2 Jan., 1861

Isaac Hollis 14 April, 1863
 Wm. R. Deykin 7 March, 1866
 Charles T. Burt 21 Sept., 1866
 Thomas P. Salt 15 May, 1867
 John Walford 3 Oct., 1868
 William Brown 11 March, 1869
 Falkland Sam. Thornton .. 11 March, 1869
 Fra. Wrightson 9 Aug., 1869

Lieutenants.

Fred. B. Goodman 29 June, 1867
 Albert Edm. Ratcliff 9 Jan., 1868
 Wm. Cox 27 Jan., 1869
 Arthur Chamberlain 27 Jan., 1869
 Jas. H. Mole 11 March, 1869
 Thomas Adkins 9 Aug., 1869
 Samuel Tonks 9 Aug., 1869
 Ashton T. Salt 11 April, 1870
 Geo. E. Harrison 18 May, 1870
 Chas. J. Hart 6 Sept., 1870

Ensigns.

John W. Lea 17 April, 1868
 Wm. H. Lort 7 July, 1868
 Charles Nossiter 27 Jan., 1869
 Wm. Izon 3 April, 1869
 Herb. J. A. Campbell 11 April, 1870

Adj. Walter J. Tarte,
Maj., h.p., late Dep. Bn. .. 1 Nov., 1870

Hon. Quar.-Mast.

Jas. Ashburner Campbell .. 31 May, 1867
Surg. Geo. Yates, late
Surg. Turk. Cont. .. 18 May, 1863
A.S. Thos. Thompson .. 15 Nov., 1866
 Wm. S. Mann 16 Nov., 1867

Hon. Chaplain.

Rev. Wm. Wilkinson,
D.D. 30 Aug., 1866

JANUARY, 1876.

WARWICKSHIRE. [41.]

(Sub-District No. 28.)

CORPS.

1st (Birmingham).—

*Birmingham.**Lieut.-Colonel.*

John Hinde, C.B., Maj.-
 Gen. 14 June, 1871

Majors.

Thos. Hen. Gem, p. .. 13 July, 1872
 William B. Briggs 4 Aug., 1875

AA

Captains. (12)

Barnabas Chesshire, <i>p.</i> ..	2 Jan., 1861
Wm. R. Deykin, <i>p.</i> ..	7 March, 1866
Charles T. Burt, <i>p.</i> ..	31 Sept., 1866
Wm. Brown, <i>p.</i> ..	11 March, 1869
Falkland Sam. Thorn-	
ton, <i>p.</i> ..	11 March, 1869
John Walford, <i>p.</i> ..	28 Feb., 1872
Wm. Cox, <i>p.</i> ..	15 March, 1872
Frank B. Osborn, <i>p.</i> ..	23 June, 1874
Wm. J. Garnett, <i>p.</i> ..	24 June, 1874
Chas. J. Hart, <i>p.</i> ..	4 Aug., 1875
John C. Bloxham, <i>p.</i> ..	4 Aug., 1875

Lieutenants.

Herb. J. A. Campbell, <i>p.</i> ..	28 Sept., 1871
Robert N. Holbeche, <i>late</i>	
Lt. Roy. Art. ..	3 May, 1873
Geo. C. Redman, <i>p.</i> ..	1 June, 1873
Ernest Stanbury, <i>p.</i> ..	1 June, 1873
Denston Gibson, <i>p.</i> ..	1 June, 1873
Abraham Rooke, <i>p.</i> ..	1 June, 1873
Wm. H. Wright, <i>p.</i> ..	1 June, 1873
Edm. T. Ratcliff, <i>p.</i> ..	1 June, 1873
Geo. F. Walker, <i>p.</i> ..	1 June, 1873
Wm. R. Geen, <i>p.</i> ..	1 June, 1873
Fred. C. Hudson, <i>late Lt.</i>	
108 Foot, <i>p.s.</i> ..	21 March, 1875

Sub-Lieutenants.

Arthur C. Cox, <i>p.</i> ..	13 Sept., 1873
Sidney P. Ryland ..	1 April, 1874
Henry Webley ..	22 July, 1874
Wm. H. Watts, <i>p.</i> ..	3 Feb., 1875
Thos. B. Holloway, <i>p.</i> ..	10 March, 1875
Walter R. Ludlow ..	10 April, 1875
Fred. M. Burton ..	11 Aug., 1875
John Wilkes ..	13 Nov. 1875
Adj. Walter J. Tarte, <i>Maj.</i>	
h.p., <i>late</i> Dep. Bn. ..	1 Nov., 1870
Q.-M. John Buffery ..	25 March, 1874
<i>Surg.</i> ..	
A.S. Thos. Thompson ..	15 Nov., 1866
Geo. H. Hart ..	10 March, 1875

Hon. Chaplain.

Rev. Wm. Wilkinson,	
D.D. ..	30 Aug., 1866

[Green—facings Scarlet.]

MARCH, 1881.

WARWICKSHIRE. [41.]

(Sub-District No. 28.)

CORPS.

1st (Birmingham).—

Birmingham.

Lieut.-Colonel.

<i>p.</i> Hinde, John, C.B., <i>Maj.-</i>	
General ..	14 June, 1871

Majors.

<i>p.</i> Gem, Thos. Hen. ..	13 July, 1872
<i>p.</i> Burt, Charles T. ..	14 March, 1877

Captains. (12)

<i>p.</i> Brown, Wm., ..	11 March, 1869
<i>p.</i> Walford, John ..	26 Feb., 1872
<i>p.</i> Cox, William ..	15 March, 1872
<i>p.</i> Osborn, Frank B. ..	23 June, 1874
<i>p.</i> Hart, Chas. J. ..	4 Aug., 1875
<i>p.</i> Rooke, Abraham ..	25 Nov., 1876
<i>p.</i> Walker, Geo. F. ..	2 May, 1877

p.s. Hudson, Fred C. (late

Lieutenant 100 Foot)	6 Feb., 1878
<i>p.</i> Cox, Arthur C. ..	27 Nov., 1878
<i>p.</i> Allcock, William F. ..	17 Nov., 1880
<i>p.</i> Davies, Thos. E. ..	17 Nov., 1880
<i>p.</i> Wiley, Wm. ..	17 Nov., 1880

Lieutenants. (12)

<i>p.</i> Ludlow, Walter R. ..	10 April, 1875
<i>p.s.</i> Carter, Henry W. ..	8 March, 1876
<i>p.</i> Wilkes, John, jun. ..	2 Aug., 1876
<i>p.</i> Tonks, William ..	9 June, 1877
<i>p.</i> Ludlow, Henry S. ..	9 June, 1877
<i>p.</i> Whitfield, Saml. J. ..	28 Aug., 1880
<i>p.</i> Carter, Geo. Lyle ..	28 Aug., 1880
<i>p.</i> Heaton, Harry, jun. ..	28 Aug., 1880
<i>p.</i> Gibbons, Benjamin ..	28 Aug., 1880

and Lieutenants. (6)

Hudson, Harvey A. ..	24 March, 1880
Corder, Arthur A. ..	1 May, 1880
Astbury, John A. ..	1 May, 1880
Symonds, Henry ..	1 May, 1880
Avery, William B. ..	26 Feb., 1881
Bateman, John J. ..	26 Feb., 1881
Adj. Tarte, W. J., <i>Maj.</i>	
and Bt. Lt.-Col. h. p.,	
<i>late</i> Dep. Bn. ..	1 Nov. 1870
(Date as <i>Capt. in Army</i>)	27 Sept., 1861
Q.-M. Griffiths, Wm. Alfred	
	8 Dec., 1880
<i>Surgs.</i> Thompson, Thos. ..	29 Sept., 1877
Whitby, Edwd. V. ..	29 Sept., 1877
	1 Oct., 1877
<i>Act. Surg.</i> Freer, Edward L.	
	24 Dec., 1870

Hon. Chaplain.

Wilkinson, Rev. Wm., D.D.	
	30 Aug. 1866

[Green—facings Scarlet.]

JANUARY, 1886.

THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.

Regimental District No. 6.
Warwick.*County Precedence* [41].1ST VOLUNTEER BATTALION
(late 1ST WARWICKSHIRE).Thorp Street,
Birmingham.*Lieut.-Colonels.*

p. Jervis, W. S., Hon. Col.,
ret. pay 4 March, 1882
p. Burt, C. T. 15 March, 1882

Majors.

p.s. Brown, W. 4 March, 1882
Cox, W. 5 Aug., 1885

Captains. (12)

p. Osborn, F. B. (*t.*) .. 23 June, 1874
p. Hart, C. J. (*t.*) .. 4 Aug., 1875
p. Rooke, A. 25 Nov., 1876
p. Cox, A. C. 27 Nov., 1878
p. Davies, T. E. 17 Nov., 1880
p.s. Ludlow, W. R. .. 4 March, 1882
p. Gibbons, B. 15 April, 1882
p. Astbury, J. A. 27 Feb., 1884
p. Symonds, H. 27 Feb., 1884
Reading, A. 18 April, 1885
p. Bird, H. H. 13 May, 1885

Lieutenants. (18)

p. Martineau, E. 15 March, 1882
p. Graham, T. J. 8 July, 1882
p. Hart, A. E. 21 April, 1883
p. Hawkins, W. 9 May, 1883
p. Rogers, S. G. 7 July, 1883
p. Barnsley, J. 18 July, 1883
p. Hunt, J. 17 Nov., 1883
p. Burrough, H. 2 Aug., 1884
p. Bird, T. C. 9 Aug., 1873
Haycraft, J. B. 23 May, 1885
Adj. Tarte, W. J., Maj.
and Bt. Lt.-Col. h.p. .. 1 Nov., 1870
Q.-M. p. Griffiths, W. A. 8 Dec., 1880
Surg. Thompson, T. .. 29 Sept., 1877
Act. Surgs. Freer, E. L. 24 Dec., 1879
Richards, T., *M.B.* .. 25 June, 1884

Hon. Chaplain.

Wilkinson, Rev. W., *D.D.*
30 Aug., 1866

[Green—facings Scarlet.]

JANUARY, 1891.

REGIMENTAL DISTRICT, No. 6, WARWICK.

County Precedence [41].1st Volunteer Battalion (*Late*
1st Warwickshire).

Thorp Street, Birmingham.

Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

Jervis, W. S., Honorary
Colonel (retired pay) 4 March, 1882

*Lieutenant-Colonel.**p.* Cox, W., \oplus 25 May, 1889*Majors.*

p. Osborn, F. B. (*t.*) .. 10 Sept., 1887
p. Hart, C. J., \oplus .. 25 May 1889

Captains (12).

p.s. Ludlow, W. R., .. 4 March, 1882
p. Gibbons, B. 15 April, 1882
p. Bird, H. H. 13 May, 1885
p. Barnsley, J., \oplus .. 9 Jan., 1886
p. Martineau, E., \oplus .. 10 Sept. 1887
p. Graham, T. J. .. 10 Sept., 1887
p. Hunt, J. 10 Sept., 1887
p. Burrough, H. 17 Nov., 1888
p. Bird, T. C. (*hon. m.*) .. 25 May, 1889
p. Hart, A. E. (*T.*) .. 14 Dec. 1889
p. Howlett, J. (*t.*) .. 29 March, 1890
p. Bird, F. A. (*hon. m.*) 29 March, 1890

Lieutenants and and Lieutenants. (18)*Lieutenants.*

p. Richards, T. (*T.*) .. 24 Oct., 1889
Turner, T. 24 Oct., 1888
p. Warner, J. E. 27 Oct., 1888
(*p.*) Gough, E. H. 17 Nov., 1888
p. Hart, G. H. (*t.*) .. 3 Aug., 1888

and Lieutenants.

p. Ryder, T. 18 May, 1889
Richards, J. H. .. 25 May, 1889
p. Horne, H. G. 29 June, 1889
p. Gosling, F. J. 27 Nov., 1889
p. Richards, W. 18 Jan., 1890
Parkes, A. I. 24 May, 1890
Holdsworth, A. T. .. 28 June, 1890
Parrott, G. B. 5 July, 1890
Turner, J. S. 5 July, 1890
p. Palmer, J. W. 26 July, 1890
Ward, G. F. 25 Oct., 1890

Adjutant.

Helyar, H. W., Capt. R.
War. Regiment .. 27 Dec., 1888
(*Capt. in the Army* 20 Sept., 1884)

Quarter-Master.

a. Griffiths, W. A. .. 8 Dec., 1880

Acting Surgeons.

p. Freer, E. L. .. 4 Sept., 1889

MacLauchlan, T. G., *M.B.*

19 July, 1890

Whitcombe, W. P. .. 15 Nov., 1890

Hon. Chaplain.

Wilkinson, Rev. W., *D.D.*

20 Aug., 1880

[*Green—facings Scarlet.*]

JANUARY, 1896.

1st Volunteer Battalion (*late*
1st Warwickshire).

Thorp Street, Birmingham.

Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

Jervia, W. S., Hon.

Col., ret. pay, p. .. 4 March, 1882

Com. Bn. 4 March, 1882

Lieut.-Colonel.

vdCox, W., *hon. c.*, p. ⊕ 25 May, 1889

Majors.

vdHart, C. J., *hon. l.-c.*,

p. ⊕ .. 25 May, 1889

Ludlow, W. R., p. .. 1 April, 1891

Barnsley, J., p. ⊕ .. 8 July, 1893

Martineau, E., p. ⊕ .. 6 Nov., 1895

Captains. (16)

Graham, T. J., p. ⊕ .. 10 Sept., 1887

Hunt, J., p. .. 10 Sept., 1887

Burrough, H., p. .. 17 Nov., 1888

Hart, A. E., p. (7) .. 14 Dec., 1889

Howlett, J., p. (5) .. 29 March, 1890

Richards, T., p. (5) .. 1 April, 1891

vdWalker, G. F., *hon. m.*, p. 1 April, 1891

Warner, J. E., p. .. 2 April, 1891

Ryder, T., p. .. 27 June, 1891

Horne, H. G., p. (2) .. 13 April, 1892

Parke, A. I., p. (2) .. 8 July, 1893

Holdsworth, A. T., p. (2) 21 April, 1894

Parrott, G. B., p. (2) .. 7 Aug., 1895

Turner, J. S., p. .. 4 Sept., 1895

Palmer, J. W., p. .. 4 Sept., 1895

Dixon, J. E., p. (5) .. 6 Nov., 1895

Lieuts. and and Lieuts. (24)

Lieutenants.

Bird, F. H., p. .. 4 March, 1893

Porter, H. C., p. .. 7 March, 1891

Bennett, W. E., p. .. 12 Aug., 1893

Turner, J. W., p. .. 29 Aug., 1894

Young, J. M., p. .. 11 Sept., 1895

Thompson, G. W., p. .. 11 Sept., 1895

Cross, F. W. F., p. .. 11 Sept., 1895

Pauli, A. W. F., p. .. 11 Sept., 1895

Lambert, J. P., p. .. 11 Sept., 1895

and Lieutenants.

Harris, J. .. 13 Jan., 1894

Davidson, J. A. .. 3 Aug., 1895

Adjutants.

Fenwick, W., Capt.

Leic. R. .. 1 April, 1891

(*Capt. in the Army* 5 Sept., 1888).

Maunsell, A. J. S.,

Capt., R. War. R. .. 27 Dec., 1893

(*Capt. in the Army* 3 March, 1893).

Quarter-Masters.

vdGriffiths, W. A., *hon.*

capt., p. .. 8 Dec., 1880

Thomson, J. G., *hon.*

capt., p. .. 14 Nov., 1891

Med. Officers.

Freer, E. L., *Surg.-Maj.*,

p. .. 27 Feb., 1895

Whitcombe, W. P.,

Surg.-Capt., p. .. 4 May, 1895

Newton, R. A., *Surg-*

Lt. .. 25 April, 1891

Hon. Chaplain.

vdWilkinson, Rev. W.,

D.D. .. 30 Aug., 1866

[*Green—facings Scarlet.*]

JANUARY, 1901.

THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT—

(Regtl. Dist. No. 6.)

1st Volunteer Battalion (*late* 1st
Warwickshire).

[155]

Thorp Street, Birmingham.

Lt.-Col. Commandant.

p. Cox, W., vd., *hon. c.* ⊕ 25 April, 1900

lt.-col. .. 25 May, 1889

Lt.-Colonel.

p. Hart, C. J., vd., *hon.*

c. ⊕ .. 16 May, 1900

Majors. (4)

p.s. Ludlow, W. R., *hon.*

l.-c. ⊕ .. 1 April, 1891

p. Barnsley, J., p. ⊕ .. 8 July, 1893

p. Martineau, E., p. ⊕ .. 6 Nov., 1895

p. Graham, T. J. .. 16 May, 1900

Captains. (18)

<i>p.</i> Hart, A. E., <i>hon. m.</i> (T)	14 Dec., 1889
<i>p.</i> Howlett, J. (f)	.. 29 March, 1890
<i>p.</i> Richards, T., <i>hon. m.</i> (T)	1 April, 1891
<i>p.</i> Walker, G. F., <i>vd, hon. m.</i>	1 April, 1891
<i>p.</i> Horne, H. G. (f)	.. 13 April, 1892
<i>p.</i> Parkes, A. I. (f)	.. 8 July, 1893
<i>p.</i> Parrott, G. B. (f)	.. 7 Aug., 1895
<i>p.</i> Turner, J. S.	.. 4 Sept., 1895
<i>p.</i> Dixon, J. E. (f) (H) <i>I. of M.</i>	6 Nov., 1895
<i>p.s.†Fleming, A. D., © (Q)</i>	17 June, 1896
(H) <i>(temp. Capt. in Army)</i>	28 March, 1900
<i>p.</i> Porter, H. C. ..	9 Jan., 1892
<i>p.</i> Bennett, W. E. ..	12 Jan., 1898
<i>p.</i> Pauli, A. W. F. ..	4 March, 1899
<i>p.</i> Lambert, J. P. ..	4 March, 1899
<i>p.</i> Nicholls, G. F. ..	28 March, 1900
<i>p.</i> Danielsen, F. G. (f) ..	20 June, 1900
<i>p.</i> Sydenham, E. V. (f) ..	4 July, 1900
<i>p.</i> Pearson, F. S. (g) ..	18 July, 1900
<i>p.</i> Carter, P. H. (f) ..	18 July, 1900

*Lieuts. and 2nd Lieuts. (30).**Lieutenants.*

<i>p.s.</i> Williams, H. W. ..	16 Feb., 1898
<i>p.</i> Shaw, H. L. (f) (H) ..	2 July, 1898
<i>p.s.†Chatterley, F. M. (temp. Lt. in Army)</i>	.. 26 May, 1900
<i>p.</i> Rowlands, R. R. ..	1 June, 1899
<i>p.</i> Fyshe, J. A. ..	5 Sept., 1900
<i>p.</i> Hallwright, L. G. ..	5 Sept., 1900
<i>p.</i> Innes, E. A. ..	12 Sept., 1900
<i>p.</i> Marriott, G. M. ..	12 Sept., 1900
<i>p.</i> Parkes, H. H. ..	12 Sept., 1900
<i>p.</i> Phelps, M. N. ..	12 Sept., 1900
<i>p.</i> Pitman, H. E. ..	12 Sept., 1900
<i>p.</i> Peart, F. W. ..	12 Sept., 1900
<i>p.</i> Walford, J. O. ..	12 Sept., 1900

2nd Lieutenants.

<i>p.</i> Morcom, R. K. ..	18 April, 1900
<i>p.</i> Nelson, J. P. ..	18 April, 1900
<i>p.</i> Wilders, L. N. L. ..	18 April, 1900
<i>p.s.</i> Lea, E. I. ..	9 May, 1900
<i>p.</i> Wood, C. C. ..	13 June, 1900
<i>p.</i> Ash, W. I. ..	11 July, 1900
<i>p.</i> Shannesy, J. J. ..	11 July, 1900
<i>p.</i> Hunt, P. C. H. ..	19 July, 1900

Inst. of Musk.

Dixon, J. E., *Capt.* .. 4 Aug., 1897

Adjutants.

Gordon-Cumming, L. S.,
Capt. Derby R. .. 1 April, 1896
(Capt. in the Army, 20 Feb., 1889)
 Deane, A., *Capt. R.*
War. Regt. .. 27 Dec., 1898
(Capt. in the Army, 6 April, 1898)

Quarter-Masters.

p. Aston, J. O. .. 6 April, 1898
p. Garrard, A. J., *Qr.-Mr.*
 and *Hon. Capt., ret.*
 pay .. 5 April, 1899

Medical Officers.

p. †Freer, E. L., vd,
Surg.-Lt.-Col. (temp. Major 21 Mar. 1900) 27 June, 1900
p. Whitcombe, W. P.,
Surg.-Capt. .. 4 May, 1895
p. Newton, R. A., *Surg.-Capt.* .. 15 July, 1896
†McDougall, A. H.,
Surg.-Lt. (temp. Lt. 21 March, 1900) .. 10 Jan., 1900
 Badger, A. R., *Surg.-Lt.* 11 Aug., 1900

Acting Chaplain.

Ivens, *Rev. W. E., M.A.* 19 May, 1897
[Green—facings Scarlet.]

†Serving with R. A. Med. Corps.
 †Serving in Line Bn.

OCTOBER, 1906.

THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.—

Regimental District, No. 6.

1st Volunteer Battalion (*late*
 1st Warwickshire).

"South Africa, 1900-02."
 [158.]

Thorp Street, Birmingham.

Lt.-Col. Commandant.

p. Hart, C. J., *vd, hon. c.*
 (Q) .. 7 Sept., 1901
lt.-col. .. 16 May, 1900

Lt.-Colonel.

p.s. Ludlow, W. R., *vd (Q)* 12 Oct., 1901

Majors (4).

p. Barnsley, J., *vd, hon.*
l.-c. (Q) .. 8 July, 1893
p. Martineau, E., *vd, hon.*
l.-c. © .. 6 Nov., 1895

p. Graham, T. J., *vd.*
hon. l.-c. (Q) .. 16 May, 1900
Parkes, A. I., hon. m.
(q) (H)

Captains (18).

p. Richards, T., *vd.*, *hon.*
m. (q) (T) 1 April, 1891
p. Parkes, A. I., *hon. m.*
(q) (H) 8 July, 1893
p. Parrott, G. B. (*q.*),
hon. m. 7 Aug., 1895
p. Dixon, J. E. (*q*) (*H*) .. 6 Nov., 1895
p.s. Fleming, A. D., hon.
m. (Capt. Res. of
Off.) (Hon. Capt. in
Army 30 May, 1901)
⊙ (Q) (H) 17 June, 1896
 9 Jan., 1892

p. Porter, H. C., *hon. m.*
(H) 12 Jan., 1898
p. Bennett, W. E. .. 4 March, 1899
p. Pauli, A. W. F. .. 4 March, 1899
p. Danielsen, F. G. (*Q*) .. 20 June, 1900
p. Sydenham, E. V. (*Q*) .. 4 July, 1900
p. Pearson, F. S. (*q*) .. 18 July, 1900
p. Carter, P. H. (*Q*) .. 18 July, 1900
p.s. Chatterley, F. M.
(Hon. Lt. in Army
9 July, 1901) ⊙ .. 11 June, 1901

p.s. Franks, J. M. (Q) .. 12 June, 1901
 23 Aug., 1899
p. Fyshe, J. A. (*q*) .. 7 Jan., 1903
p. Parkes, H. H. (*q*) .. 3 Oct., 1903
p. Phelps, M. N. (*q*) .. 2 Jan., 1904
p. Marriott, G. M. (*q*) .. 7 May, 1904
p. Pitman, H. E. .. 21 May, 1904
p. Peart, F. W. (*q.*) ..

Lieuts. and 2nd Lieutenants. (30)

Lieutenants.

p. Innes, E. A. (*q*) .. 12 Sept., 1900
p. Ash, W. I. .. 9 Jan., 1901
p.s. Lea, E. I. .. 9 Jan., 1901
p. Shannesy, J. J. (*q*) .. 9 Jan., 1901
p. Keeling, A. S. .. 5 April, 1902
p. Goode, T. F. (*q*) .. 15 Nov., 1902
p. Clayton, F. T. (*H*)
I. of M. 18 July, 1903
p. Charles, T. H. (*q*) .. 18 July, 1903
p. Needham, S. E. P. .. 24 Oct., 1903
p.s. Caddick, A. A. (q) .. 2 Jan., 1904
p. Bindloss, E. A. M.
(Hon. Lt. in Army,
5 July, 1902) .. 4 Jan., 1905
 12 March, 1902
p.s. Bowater, J. (H), I.
of M. 28 Jan., 1905

p.s. Barnsley, D. G. .. 28 Jan., 1905
p.s. Simeon, C. J. .. 26 July, 1905
p.s. Jennens, K. .. 20 Dec., 1905
p. Tombs, W. L. P. .. 20 Dec., 1905
p.s. Wright, J. A. C. .. 20 Dec., 1905
p. Peart, H. T. .. 28 July, 1906

2nd Lieutenants.

Sambidge, G. C. .. 25 Feb., 1905
p. Harrison, E. R. .. 24 June, 1905
 Connor, H. L. .. 5 Aug., 1905
 Baldwin, F. L. .. 8 June, 1906
 Deakin, F. H. .. 8 June, 1906
 Nuthall, A. W. .. 23 June, 1906

Insts. of Musk.

Clayton, F. T., *lt.* .. 13 Feb., 1904
 Bowater, J., *lt.* .. 7 June, 1905

Adjutants.

Deacon, H. R. G., *Capt.*
 Conn. Rang. .. 19 Jan., 1904
(Capt. in the Army 9 April, 1900)
 Thomson, H. G. A.,
 Capt. R. War. R. .. 13 Dec., 1904
(Capt. in the Army 22 March, 1902)

Quarter-Masters.

p. Garrard, A. J., *Qr.*
 Mr. and Hon. Capt.
 ret. pay .. 5 April, 1899
p. Yorke, B., *hon. capt.* .. 19 May, 1905

Medical Officers.

p. Newton, R. A., *Surg.-*
Maj. 6 June, 1903
p. Bekenn, G. H. E.,
Surg. Capt. .. 28 July, 1906
p.s. Flewitt, C. Y., Surg.-
Capt. .. 28 July, 1906
p. Howkins, C. H.,
Surg.-Lt. .. 2 April, 1904
 Allport, W., *Surg.-Lt.* .. 3 May, 1905
 Barling, S. G., *Surg.-*
Lt. 8 June, 1906

Acting Chaplain.

Ivens, Rev. W. E., *M.A* .. 19 May, 1897
 Gore, *Right Rev. C.,*
D.D., Lord Bishop
of Birmingham .. 17 Feb., 1906
 [Green—facings Scarlet.]

CADET CORPS.

Solihull Grammar School.

2nd Lieutenant.

Connor, H. L., 2nd Lt.
 1 V.B. R. War. R. .. 29 Oct., 1904
 [Drab.]

INDEX.

- Advice to Volunteers from the Physicians of Birmingham, 70 to 72
 Air-gun, Instruction with, 342
 Alcester, 88, 188
 Alcester and Redditch Route March, 188
 Aldershot, Review at, 207
 Allcock, Capt. W. F., 169
 All-Comers' Rifle Meeting, Bournbrook, 1863, 128, 129
 Alt. Colonel, 179
 Ambulance Department, Account of, 345, 346
 Ambulance Department in South Africa, 307 to 310
 Ambulance Challenge Shield won in 1893, 210
 Ambulance Shield Presentation by Lord Mayor of London, 211
 Amiens, Treaty of, 48, 53
 Appeal for Subscriptions by Lord Mayor, 1906, 336, 337
 Armitage, The Rev. R., 266
 Arms of Volunteers in 1797, 67
 Articles of Enrolment of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, 1803, 60, 61
 Artillery Hill, 260, 261, 263
 Assault of Arms, 1865, 133, 134
 Aston, Subscription List in, 1803, 59
 Attey, Major, 117
 Attwood, Major T. A., 108, 112, 119
 Aylesford, Colonel The Earl of, 27, 36, 45, 46, 79
 Balmoral, 265 to 267, 269
 Band, Regimental, 119, 352, 353
 Barlow, Colonel H., Brigadier, 330
 Barnsley, Lieutenant J., 173
 Barnsley, Major J., 222, 293
 Barnsley, Lieutenant-Colonel J., 324, 333, 334, 357
 Bates, Sergeant H., 179, 183, 190, 191, 192, 220, 339
 Battalion Organisation in 1906, 357, 358
 Bazaar in Town Hall, 1863, 126
 Bazaar in Town Hall, 1875, 151
 Beale, Alderman C. G., 198, 231, 313, 336, 341
 Bearer Company, Worcester and Warwick Brigade, 346 to 348
 Beck, Lieutenant-Colonel, Letter from, 279
 Beech, Captain G., 105, 140, 141, 143
 Belfast, The Battle of, 269 to 273
 Bennet, Sergeant, Court-Martial on, 86
 Bennett, Captain W. E., 293
 Benson, Private W., death of, 278, 291
 Birmingham, William de, 3
 Bethulie, 299
 Bethulie Bridge, 278, 279
 Bethune, Brigadier-General E., 328
 Biddulphsberg, 309
 Bilston, Cavalry and Infantry, 34, 42
 Bingley Hall, Headquarters at, 152
 Bird, Captain H. H., 175, 215
 Bird, Lieutenant F. A., 173, 175, 215
 Bird, Major T. C., 215, 339
 Birmingham City Council, 292, 341
 Birmingham Independent Volunteers, 6 to 15
 Birmingham Independent Volunteers, Rules of, 9 to 12
 Birmingham Light Horse Volunteers, 20, 21, 35, 48, 50, 51
 Birmingham Loyal Association, 16 to 52
 Birmingham Loyal Association, Colours of, 26, 35 to 40, 78
 Birmingham Loyal Association, Equipment of, 24
 Birmingham Loyal Association, Formation, Rules, and Uniform of, 22 to 24
 Birmingham Loyal Association, Review of, 50
 Birmingham Rifle Corps, Proposals in 1852, 94 to 98
 Birmingham Rifle Corps, Formation of, 98 to 117
 Birmingham Rifle Corps, 1859, List of Officers, Committee, & Members, 105 to 107
 Birmingham University Company, 293
 Birmingham War Memorial unveiled, 330

- Bishop of Birmingham
 The Right Reverend,
 to be Chaplain, 322
 Block Houses, Description
 of, 300, 301
 Bloemfontein, 243, 299, 310
 Botha, General, 254, 260,
 261, 262, 308
 Boulton, Major Matthew,
 26, 27, 28, 49, 51, 64,
 77, 84
 Bournbrook, Range at, 115
 116, 340
 Bournbrook Range, Con-
 veyance of Volunteers
 to, 115
 Bournemouth, Camp at,
 224, 225
 Braakpoort Bridge, 243
 Bread Riots, 13, 14, 44
 Breynton, Lieut.-Colonel,
 46, 51, 63, 72, 83
 Briggs, Major W. B., 105,
 117, 140, 149, 150, 152,
 153, 161
 British Prisoners from
 Waterval, 257
 Bronkhurst Spruit, 263
 Brooke, Colonel Lord, 34,
 46, 51, 97
 Brown, Bandmaster F.,
 352, 353
 Brown, Colonel W., 164,
 165, 175, 181
 Bruce, Colonel Robert, 145
 Brugspruit, 267, 268
 Bull Baiting broken up by
 Volunteers, 32, 33
 Buller, General Sir R.,
 262, 265, 271, 272, 275
 Buller, Colonel Manning-
 ham, 166
 Burnett, Colonel, 27, 36,
 40, 42
 Burns, Right Hon. John,
 333
 Burrough, Captain H., 171,
 175, 339
 Burt, Captain C. T., 140,
 141, 143
 Burt, Major C. T., 164, 165,
 167
 Burt, Colonel C. T., 170,
 171, 178, 191
 Cadet Corps, Grammar
 School, 1864, 129
 Cadet Corps, Solihull
 Grammar School, 329
 Cambridge, H.R.H. Duke
 of, 120, 180
 Camp at Aldershot, 1892,
 203 to 210
 Camp at Aldershot, 1901,
 312, 313
 Camp at Bournemouth,
 1898, 225
 Camp at Conway, 1902,
 314, 315
 Camp at Conway, 1904,
 wrecked by gale, 319, 320
 Camp at Great Yarmouth,
 1894, 217
 Camp at Great Yarmouth,
 1897, 225
 Camp at Minehead, 1905,
 327
 Camp on Salisbury Plains,
 1900, 294, 295
 Camp on Salisbury Plains,
 1906, 330 to 334
 Camps at Streetly, 155 to
 164, 224, 225
 Camp at Towyn, 1903, 318
 Camp Hill, 4, 87
 Carnarvon, 241, 242
 Carpmael, Captain E. G.,
 298, 300, 305
 Carter, Captain P. H., 348
 Cartland, Lieut. Howard,
 172
 Chamberlain, Right Hon. J.,
 150, 182, 196, 197, 198,
 200, 328, 329
 Chamberlain, Richard, 166
 Chatterley, Lieut. F. M.,
 261, 277
 Christian, H.R.H. Princess,
 225
 Codrington, Colonel, 321
 Coldstream Guards, Visit
 of, 321
 Colliers' Riots, 1782, 14
 Colliers' Strike, Volunteers
 guard Bingley Hall,
 130, 131
 Commemoration Dinner,
 1884, 170
 Company Dinner in 1813,
 81
 Connaught, H.R.H. Duke
 of, 149
 Coronation of King
 Edward VII., 315
 Court of Honour, 1797,
 24, 42
 Court-Martial in 1804, 86
 Coventry, Defence of, 4
 Cox, Captain A. C., 171
 175
 Cox, Captain St. John A.,
 262, 313
 Cox, Major Wm., 175, 180
 Cox, Colonel Wm., 196,
 201, 226, 230, 231, 293
 Cox, Colonel Wm.,
 Memoir of, 296, 297
 Curtis, The Revd. Chas.,
 38, 40
 Cyclist Company, 293, 331,
 348 to 352
 Cooke, Pt. J., Death of, 318
Daily Mail Reservists'
 Fund, 232, 233, 314
Daily Mail, Colonel
 Hart's letter of thanks
 to, 233
Daily Post, 231, 232, 320
Daily Post Equipment
 Fund, 231, 233, 314
 Dartmouth, Countess of,
 77
 Dartmouth, Earl of, 60,
 63, 67, 69, 72, 79, 80, 85
 Deacon, Captain H. R. G.,
 318
 Deane, Captain A., 226
 Declaration of Birming-
 ham, 1803, 56
 Derby, Midland Counties
 Review at, 1867, 142, 143
 De Wet, General, 261, 262,
 310
 Dewetsdorp, Battle of,
 308
 Diamond Hill, Battle of,
 258, 259
 Dixon, George, M.P., 145
 Dixon, Captain J. E., 222,
 339, 348
 Dobrowolski, Private F. V.
 de, death of, 279, 291
 Dodd, Captain Robert, 5
 Double Battalion, Appoint-
 ment of Officers, 201,
 202
 Double Battalion, Circular
 authorising Formation,
 200 to 202
 Douglas, Major-General,
 349
 Dover, Route March to,
 179, 180
 Draft for First Service
 Company, 261, 262
 Dragoon Guards (1st), 50
 Dragoons (Royal), 87

- Drilling Volunteer Recruits in 1803, 73
 Drum-Major's Staff, Presentation of, 125
 Du Cros, Lieutenant G., 236, 276, 277, 279
 Duncan, Lord, Victory over the Dutch, 25, 26, 28
 Dundas, Mr., Secretary of State for War, 51
 Dunster Castle, Visit to, 321
 East London, 299
 Edenburg, 307
 Edendale, 260, 261, 263
 Edinburgh, H.R.H. Duke of, 150
 Edwards, Alderman S., 281, 303
 Elandsfontein, 299
 Elands River, 275
 Elizabeth, Queen, 3, 4
 Elkington, Major F., 112, 138, 174, 175
 Elkington Shield, Presentation and Description of, 138, 139
 Elkington Shield, The custody of, 174, 175
 Elwell, Henry, 102
 English Twenty, Members of the Battalion Shooting in, 339
 Equipment of Battalion, 196, 197
 Equipment Fund (*Daily Post*), 231, 232, 314
 Escuage, 2
 Essex, Earl of, 4
 Everitt, Captain G. A., 112, 114
 Exemption of Volunteers from Militia Service, 17, 55, 60
 Fairfield, Private T., death of, 262, 291
 Fenby, Private, 338
 Fenian Scare, 139 to 142
 Fenwick, Captain W., 201
 Feu de joie, 48, 124
 Ficksburg, 310
 Finances of Regiment, 126, 151, 169, 196 to 199, 335, 336
 Finances, Circular as to, 1883, 169
 Finch, Col. Hon. Charles, 92
 Fines, Birmingham Loyal Association, 23
 Fines, Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, 62
 Firemen, Early Volunteers as, 29, 30, 76
 Fleming, Captain A. D., 236, 237
 Fleming, Major A. D., 276, 279, 282, 285
 Fleming, Major A. D., mentioned in despatches, 283
 Flyboats for Bournbrook, 115
 Freemasons' interest in Volunteers, 19
 Freer, George, Surgeon, 63, 112
 Freer, Surgeon-Major E. L., 211, 346
 Freer, Surgeon Lieutenant-Colonel E. L., 307, 310
 Freeth, The Poet, 34, 35
 Freeth's Coffee House, 34, 78
 French, General Sir J., 245, 254, 271, 272, 321, 323
 "Fyrd," 2
 Gardiner, General, 79, 83, 84
 Gem, Major T. H., 100, 102, 108, 117, 127, 149, 150, 152, 153, 164, 167, 168
 General Defence Bill, 60
 General Hospital, Laying Foundation Stone of, 1894, 217
 General Hospital, Opening of, 225
 Gibbons, Major B., 175, 220
 Girdler, Captain Robert, 5
 Glasgow, Colonel, 281
 Glencoe, 299, 300
 Glover, J. W., Mayor of Warwick, 280
 Goddington, James, High Bailiff, 56
 Goodenough, Major-General, 200
 Goodman, J. D., 114, 167
 Gordon, Lieut.-Colonel, 63, 77, 82, 85
 Gordon-Cumming, Capt. L., 224
 Graham, Lieutenant T. J., 171, 173, 175
 Graham, Captain T. J., 178, 222, 293
 Graham, Lieut.-Colonel T. J., 324
 Graves, Care of, by Guild of Loyal Women of South Africa, 292
 Greenfield, General, 47
 Grey, Colonel, 45, 46, 47
 "Greys," The, 42
 Griffiths, Quartermaster W. A., 171, 175
 Griffiths, Private H., death of, 262, 291
 Grose, 6
 Guard of Honour to Duke and Duchess of York, 1894, 217
 Guard of Honour to King Edward VII., 1905, 319
 Guard of Honour to Queen Victoria, 1887, 178
 Guard of Honour to Prince of Wales, 1874, 150, 185; 1885, 173
 Guard of Honour to Duke of Connaught, 1872, 149
 Guard of Honour to Duke of Edinburgh, 1873, 150
 Guard of Honour to the Princess Christian, 1897, 225
 Guild of Loyal Women of South Africa, 292
 Hagley Park, Field Days at, 125, 131
 Halberds, Sergeants, 69
 Halesowen Cavalry and Infantry, 34, 42
 Hall, Major-General Julian, 214, 220
 Hamilton, General Sir Ian, 245, 254, 309, 316, 317, 330
 Handsworth Cavalry, 84, 42, 49, 79, 80
 Handsworth Volunteers, 102
 Harris, H. F. Howard, 157
 Hart, Major B. A. E., 173, 312, 339
 Hart, Lieutenant C. J., 149
 Hart, Captain C. J., 169, 171, 173, 175, 176

- Hart, Major C. J., 177, 196
Hart, Lieutenant-Colonel C. J., 221, 224, 225, 226
Hart, Colonel C. J., 312, 318, 319, 323, 329, 333, 343, 357
Hartebeest Fontein, 265
Hatting Spruit, 300
Headquarters, Bingley Hall, 108, 109, 151, 152, 162
Headquarters, Graham Street, 163
Headquarters, Thorp Street, 162, 163
Headquarters, Opening of, Thorp Street, 166, 167
Headquarters, Description of, 356, 359
Headquarters, Extension of, 1893, 216
Hebbert, Major, 96, 97, 115, 141, 147, 149, 150
Helvetia, 274
Helyar, Captain H. W., 181
Hertford, Earl of, 8
Hertford, Marquis of, 27, 187, 188
Hinde, Major-General J., 148, 149, 150, 152, 155, 164, 168
Honorary Distinctions to Battalion, 310, 311
Honorary Members of Volunteer Corps, 1797, 21
Hornsby, Private, 307
Hunter, General, 310
Hutton, William, History of Birmingham, 13, 14
Hyde Park, Review in, 1864, 131, 133
Hyde Park, Review in, 1866, 136, 137
Hythe Staff, Matches with, 338, 344
Increase to sixteen Companies, 199, 200, 201
Inge, The Rev. G., 162
Ivens, The Rev. W. E., Chaplain, 295
"Jack," The Regimental Dog, 243, 266, 267, 314
Jennens, W., 343
Jervis, Colonel W. Swynfen, 168, 174, 182, 230
Jervis, Colonel W. Swynfen, Memoir of, 226, 227
Jesse, Lieutenant-Colonel, 64
Johannesburg, 251, 252, 253
Johnstone, Lieut.-Colonel, Threats to shoot him, 75, 76
Justice, Diamond, Procession in Birmingham, 225
King Edward VII., 315, 318, 319
Kingsbury Rifle Range, Acquisition of, by City Council, 340, 342
Knox, Lieut. J. W., 298 to 300, 305, 306
Koomati Poort, 262, 273, 299
Kroonstad, 246, 247, 248, 299
Kruger, President, 275
Ladysmith, 302
Landon, Lieut.-Colonel H. T. S., 246, 247, 275, 277, 282
Lea, Colour-Sergeant Wm., 78, 79
Legge, Colonel, 35, 36, 45, 46, 79
Leigh, Lady, 117
Leigh, Lord, 101, 174, 280
Levy en Masse, 54
Lewisham, Lord, Major, 63, 64
Lichfield, Field-day at, in 1861, 122
Lichfield, Volunteers at, in 1864, 83, 84, 87
Lindsay, General, 145
Lloyd, Captain Thomas, 101, 108, 112, 113, 114, 117, 119
Local Militia of Warwickshire, 92, 93
Lockie, Sergeant, 338
London Rifle Brigade, Matches with, 338, 344
Long Distance Match by Officers, 315, 316
Lovett, Quartermaster-Sergeant W., 221, 353
Lowe, Sir Francis, M.P., 329
Loyal Birmingham Light Horse Cavalry, 27
Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, 52, 65, 67, 72, 73, 76
Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, Organisation of Regiment, 65
Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, Rules of Pay when on active service, 66
Loyal Songster, The, 28
Loyd, Colonel L. V., 189, 295, 312
Ludlow, Captain W. R., 171, 175, 177
Ludlow, Major W. R., 221
Ludlow, Lieutenant-Col. W. R., 222, 226, 312, 334, 340, 355, 357
Lydenburg, 269, 273, 275
Lysons, Lieutenant-Gen., 166
Mafeking, Relief of, 248
Magan, Colonel, 85
Malvern, Route March, 171, 173
Manœuvres, Autumn, 1898, Officers attached to, 226
Martin, Private E. J., death of, 262, 291, 318
Martineau, Lieutenant-Colonel E., 178, 198, 222, 293, 324
Masefield, Colonel, 176
Mason, Lieut.-Colonel J. Oliver, 105, 108, 110, 117, 128, 129, 138
Mason, Mrs. Oliver, 136
Matches, Record of Regimental, 343, 344
Matches, Record of Officers, 345
Maunsell, Captain A., 217
Maxim Gun issued to Battalion, 293
McInnis, Captain P., 117, 146
McInnis, Colonel E., 125
McDougal, Surgeon-Lieutenant, 307
McMurdo, Colonel, 135
Medals of the Birmingham Loyal Association, 35, 36, 40 to 42, 48, 50
Medals, Long Service, Presentation of, 220
Medical Examination of Recruits, 220

- Medical Examination of the Battalion, 1905, 321
 Memorial Brass, unveiling of, 317
 Mess, Corporals', 355
 Mess, Sergeants', 353 to 355
 Methuen, General Lord, 179, 180, 204, 205, 207
 Midland Volunteer Officers' Association, 177, 321
 Middleburg, 263, 269
 Militia, 2, 3, 6, 19, 51
 Militia Local, 90 to 93
 Militia, Volunteer Companies attached to, 6
 Miller, Rev. J. C., 112
 Mole, Major R., 115, 117, 149, 150
 Moore, Colour-Sergeant, 283, 290
 Muntz, P. H., 147
 Musketry, Regimental, Account of, 337 to 342
 Muster Roll, 10,000 enrolled, 210
- Napier, Lord, of Magdala, 145, 146
 Napoleon Bonaparte, Abdication of, 92
 Napoleon III., 98
 Nelson, Lieutenant J. P., 298 to 304, 305, 306
 Newton, Surgeon R. A., 213, 346
 Night Concentration March, 221 to 224
 Nile, Battle of the, Celebration of, 33
- Oath of the Birmingham Loyal Association, 27
 Oddfellows' Interest in Volunteering, 19
 Officers of the Birmingham Loyal Association, 25
 Officers of the Loyal Birmingham Volunteers, 63, 64
 Officers of the Birmingham Rifle Corps, 116
 Officers of the 1st Volunteer Battalion the Royal Warwickshire Regiment, Appendix
 Officers, Military Qualification of, 359
- Officers' Uniform, Cost of, in 1803, 67
 Olifants River, 268
 Osborn, Captain F. B., 151, 163, 167, 169, 171, 173, 175
 Osborn, Lieutenant-Colonel F. B., 215 to 217
 Osborne, Private F., winner of the St. George's Vase, 179, 339
 Oxford, Field-day at, 1863, 128
- Parade asking for Volunteers for First Service Company, 229, 230
 Parker, Alderman Lawley, 336, 341
 Parkhouse Camp, 1900, 294
 Patriotic Fund Circular, 1890, 197
 Patriotic Fund, List of Principal Subscribers to, 198, 199
 Payment of Volunteers in Camp, 1906, 294
 Peace Rejoicings, 47, 48, 51
 Pearson, F. S., Captain, 177, 293
 Peel, General, 99
 Perham Down Camp, 1906, 330 to 334
 Perton, Captain G., 114
 Pettitt, Sergeant T. S., 307
 Physicians' Advice to Volunteers, 69 to 71
 Pickard's Mill, Snow Hill, 44
 Piggott, Lieut.-General, 87
 Pigott, Captain, 244
 Pikes, 74
 Plan of Volunteering in 1794, 16
 Platoon, Formation of, 65
 Pole-Carew, General Sir R., 258, 272, 276, 313, 314
 Pontoon Cookery, 122
 Porter, Major H. C., 338, 339
 Porter, Major T. C., of the Carabineers, 192, 195
 Posse Comitatus, 3
- Pratt, Captain Isaac, 25, 42, 63, 78
 Presentation of Colours, 77, 78
 Presentation of Officers at King's Levée, 318
 Press Company, Formation of, 1866, 136
 Pretoria, 259, 278, 299
 Pretoria, Battle of, 254, 255
 Pretoria, Surrender of, 255, 256
 Pretoria, Entry into, 256
 Prieska, 241
 Prince Consort, Church Parade on occasion of his Funeral, 122, 123
 Prince of Wales, 131, 173
 Prince of Wales, Marriage of, 124
 Prince and Princess of Wales, Visit of, 150
 Prinsloo, General, Surrender of, 310
 Proficiency Examination, 1870, 147
 Pyne, Captain, 275
- Quayle-Jones, Colonel, 318
 Queen's Prize won by Sergeant Bates, 190
 Queen Victoria, Visit of, 177
 Queen's Edinburgh, Matches with, 338, 344
 Queues, Abolition of, 69
- Ragley Park, Volunteers at, 88, 187
 Ratcliff, Lieutenant-Colonel C., 114, 138, 140, 145 to 148, 174
 Reading, Lieutenant, 167, 171
 Recreation Room, 355
 Recruiting Poster, 320
 Recruits, Drilling, in 1803, 73
 Reeves, Captain C., 115, 116, 135
 Reservists' Fund, *Daily Mail*, 232, 233, 314
 Rhayader, Inauguration of Birmingham Water Supply, 319
 Rhenoster River, 249
 Richards, Major C., 115, 147, 148

- Richards, Major T., 40,
179, 225, 315
Rifles, Change of, 154, 168
Rifle Corps Associations,
113
Riots, and Volunteers, 13,
14, 44 to 47, 130, 131
Roberts, General Earl,
Presentation of Prizes
by, 217 to 220
Roberts, General Earl,
243, 245, 312
Robinson, Private A.,
death of, 278, 291
Roche, Colonel, 147
Rogers, Alderman Halle-
well, 316, 341
Rooke, Captain A., 178, 215
Route March of Birming-
ham Auxiliary Forces,
1903, 324 to 328
Rundle, Lieutenant-Gen.,
307, 308
Rupert, Prince, attack on
Birmingham, 4
- Salisbury Plains, Battalion
Encamped for 28 days,
294, 295
Salt, Captain, T. P., 115,
116, 120, 125, 126
Sanders, Lieutenant-Col.,
J. W., 104, 108, 109, 116
to 118
Sandwich, The Earl of,
190
Scorpion Hill, 243
Scott, Colonel C. G., 104,
108, 109, 117
Scott, Sir Walter, on
Volunteers, 18
Second Service Company
in South Africa, 298 to
307
Second Service Company,
Departure of, 298, 299
Second Service Company,
Return of, 302
Second Service Company,
Nominal Roll, 306, 307
Second Service Company,
Table of Dates, 305, 306
Settle, Major-General Sir
H., 350
Sharpsburg, Battle of, 331
to 334
Shelburne, Lord, 7, 8, 9
Sheldon, Sergeant, 304
- Shooting Committee,
Regimental, 339
Shrewsbury Route March,
175, 176
Sick and Dividend Society
Regimental, 356
Signals for Drill in 1803,
43, 81, 82
Smalldeal, 245, 299,
Smith, Lieutenant A. P.,
236, 262, 241, 277, 287
Smith, Private W. C.,
death of, 262, 291, 318
South Africa, The First
Service Company in,
229 to 292
South Africa, the Second
Service Company in,
298 to 307
South Africa, the Ambu-
lance Department in,
307 to 311
South Midland Volunteer
Infantry Brigade, 189
Spanish Armada, 3
Special Constables,
Volunteers as, 142
Spontoons carried by
Officers, 69
Springfontein, 279
St. Martin's Church,
Reception of Colours
in, 52, 78
Stackpole, Lieutenant-
Colonel, Letter from,
240
Statute of Assize, at
Arms, 27 Hen. II., 1881,
3
Statute of Winchester,
13 Edward I., 1285, 3
Statute 44, Geo. III. c.,
54, 97
Stevens, James, Bequest
of £5,000, 1893, 216
Stonehenge, Route March
to, 295
Stoneleigh Park, Camp at,
189
Subscription List in 1803,
58
Sunday Training, 73, 74
Sutton Coldfield Corpora-
tion, 151
Sutton Park, Outpost
Scheme, 152
Sutton Park, Encamp-
ment in, 151
- Sutton Park Camp, A true
tale of, 157
Swords, Supply of, from
Birmingham, 4
Sydenham, Captain E. V.,
352
- Tactics, First Examination
in, 169
Tactical Society,
Sergeants', 304, 305
Tamworth, 83, 84
Tarte, Lieutenant-
Colonel, 146, 149, 151,
164, 181
Temple, Colonel, Acting
Brigadier, 894, 217
Tennyson, Alfred, 99,
Thabanchu, Battle of, 309
Thompson, Surgeon-
Major, 164, 172, 175, 185,
346
Thomson, Captain H. G.,
320
Thomson, Captain and
Quartermaster J. G.,
202, 203, 221
Thornton, Captain, death
of, 151
Title of Battalion altered,
169
Town's Meeting, Thanks
of, in 1800, 46, 48, 51
Training of Volunteers,
1804, 83
Transport in 1798, 31
Transport in 1804, 85
Transport, Regimental,
Organisation of, in 1906,
330
Turner, General Sir A.,
293
- Uniform of the Birming-
ham Independent
Volunteers, 10
Uniform of the Birming-
ham Loyal Association,
22
Uniform of the Loyal
Birmingham Volunteers,
67 to 69
Uniform, Prices of, in 1803,
67, 68
Uniform of the Birming-
ham Rifle Corps, 109 to
112
Uniform changed to that
of 60th Rifles, 124, 151

- Union Club, Prize Cup, 135
 University Company, Formation of, 293

 Vaal River, Crossing of, 250
 Van Reenen's Pass, 300 to 302
 Van Wyks Vlei, 241
 Vereeniging, 251
 Vernal, Joshua, 43, 44
 Vernon, Lieutenant-Col. Sir H., 172
 Vet River, 244, 245
 Victoria West, 241, 243
 Viljoen's Drift, 250, 299
 Vincent, Sergeant-Major, 338
 Volunteer Act, 1782, 6
 Volunteer Act, 1794, 16
 Volunteer Association, 1782, 6
 Volunteer Association, Rules of, in 1859, 113
 Volunteer Corps, Circular as to, 99, 100
 Volunteer Committee, 1861, 120
 Volunteer Defaulters, 75
 Volunteers, Acts for Re-embodiment, 53
 Volunteers, Drill of, 85
 Volunteers, Election of Officers, 75
 Volunteers, Equipment of, 99, 100
 Volunteers, Exemption of, from Militia, 1803, 55, 61
 Volunteers guard the Barracks, 86
 Volunteer Military Schools, 16th Century, 3
 Volunteer Movement in 1859, 99
 Volunteer Officers, Honorary Rank of, 176
 Volunteer Officers' Decoration, 214
 Volunteer Officers' Decoration, First list of Officers receiving, 215
 Volunteers, Pay of, 1803, 65, 66, 73, 78
 Volunteers, Thanks to, 84, 89
 Volunteers, Training of, in 1803, 54
 Volunteer Transport, 1804, 84, 85
 Veisey, Mr. W. N., 130
 Waakerstroom, 308
 Wales, H.R.H. the Prince of, 124, 131, 150, 173
 Walford, Major J., 107, 116, 143, 170, 171, 215
 Walker, Lieut.-Col. G. V.D., 178, 330
 Walpole, Mr., Secretary, 97
 War Medals, Presentation of, 1902, 313
 Warwick, County Meeting in, 1794, 17
 Warwick, Earl of, 17, 57
 Warwickshire Volunteer Artillery, 323, 325
 Warwick, Volunteers at, 83, 84, 117
 Warwick, Training at, in 1806, 88
 Warwickshire County Rifle Association, 121
 Warwickshire Fencibles, 27
 Warwick, Midland Counties Review at, 120
 Warwickshire Militia, 27
 Warwickshire Regiment, 7, 246 to 278
 Warwickshire, and V.B., Matches with, 338, 343, 344
 Warwickshire Yeomanry, 27, 36, 187
 Waschbank, 301
 Washington, Irving, 163
 Waterval Boven, 275
 Waterval Onder, 275
 Watson, James, 150, 176
 Welcombe, Volunteers at, 188, 189
 Wellington, Duke of, 94
 Whitcombe, Surgeon Lieut.-Col. W. P., 211, 347
 Wilge River, 264
 Wilkes, Lieut.-Col. J., 64, 85
 William, Prince of Gloucester, 86, 87
 Windsor, Reviews at, by Queen Victoria, 144, 145, 164, 165
 Wolseley, General Lord, 182 to 185, 295
 Wonderfontein, 269
 Wood, F. M., Sir Evelyn, 204, 209
 Worcester, March to, 43
 Worcester, Training at, in 1806, 88
 Worcestershire Volunteers, Officers' Match with, 338, 345
 Worcestershire Yeomanry, 172, 186 to 188
 Worcester and Warwick Brigade, 312
 Yarmouth, Camp at, 217, 225
 York, Duke and Duchess of, 217
 Yorke, Captain and Quartermaster B., 221, 339, 334
 Zand River, 245

LIST OF SOME OF THE AUTHORITIES CONSULTED.

- Art's Birmingham Gazette.*
 Army Lists, 1797-1906.
 Army List, Local Militia, 1810-1816.
 Army Orders relating to Volunteers.
 Army Book of the British Empire.
 Berry, R. P. History of the Volunteer Infantry.
Birmingham Daily Gazette.
Birmingham Daily Post.
Birmingham Daily Mail.
 Bissett. Poetic Survey of Birmingham, 1808.
 British Volunteer, The, 1799.
 British Military Library, 1799.
 Bland, Humphrey. Military discipline.
 Cannon. Historical Records of the British Army.
 Capern, D. History of Volunteers, 1859-1871.
 Chichester & Short, The Records and Badges of Regiments of the British Army.
 Clode. The Military Forces of the Crown.
 Cooper-King, Col. The British Army.
 Dent, R. K. Old and New Birmingham.
 Dent, R. K. The Making of Birmingham.
 Encyclopædia Britannica.
 Freeth, J. The Political Songster, 1790.
 Freeth, J. New Ballads, 1805.
 Fencible Infantry.
 Fry, T. H. Volunteer Statistics.
 Fortescue, The Hon. J. W. The History of the British Army.
 Fortescue, The Hon. J. W. The British Army, 1783-1803.
Gazette, London, The
Gazette, Army and Navy, The
Gazette, Volunteer Service, The
Gentleman's Magazine, The, 1780-1816.
Gentleman's Magazine of Fashion, The, 1828.
 Goddard. Armies of Europe.
 Green, J. R. History of the English People.
 Grose. Military Antiquities.
 Hamper, Wm. Papers on Birmingham.
 Hayhurst, T. History of the Volunteer Movement.
 Historical Record of the 6th Royal Warwickshire Regiment.
 Hutton, Wm. History of Birmingham.
 James. Military Dictionary.
 James. Regimental Companions (Uniform).
 Journals of the Royal United Service Institution.
 Kane & Simes. Notes on Dress, Drill, and Discipline, 1760.
 King's Regulations.
 Langford, J. A. A Century of Birmingham Life.
 Langford, J. A. Modern Birmingham and its Institutions.
 Luard. History of the Dress of the British Soldier.
 MacNevin. History of the Volunteers of 1782.
 Militia, Annals of.
 Nott, Job. Pamphlets, 1798-1803.
 Queen's Regulations.
 Raikes. History of the Honourable Artillery Company.
 Riots in Birmingham, 1867.
 Scott, Sir S. The British Army.
 Simes. A Military Guide to Young Officers.
 Simes. A Military Medley, 1778.
 Simes. A Military Course, 1777.
 Stocqueler's History of the British Army.
 Stockdale, J. Lists of Volunteer Companies in the United Kingdom, 1804.
 Sturme-Cave. History of the 1st V.B. Hampshire Regiment.
 Trail, H. D. Social England.
Swinney's Birmingham Chronicle.
 Tye. The Loyal Songster, 1803.
 Shee, G. F. The Briton's First Duty. Volunteer Regulations.
 Walter, J. The Volunteer Force, 1881.
 Woodburne. The Story of our Volunteers.

**Printed by The Midland Counties Herald Limited,
16, Union Street, Birmingham.**



